

**Focus on Oyster Reef Ecology/Restoration, Especially *Crassostrea virginica*, Living Shorelines, Climate Change/Acidification, Remote Sensing, and Many Related Topics**

**(Revision date 5/26/14)**

**Contents**

|                                                                                                                                                                              |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Recent Oyster Reviews and Related Subjects.....                                                                                                                              | 2  |
| General Restoration Approaches .....                                                                                                                                         | 13 |
| Disturbance From Harvesting .....                                                                                                                                            | 14 |
| Some Classic Works .....                                                                                                                                                     | 15 |
| General Marine Ecological Contributions Reproduction, Habitats, Attraction-Production Issue, etc.....                                                                        | 19 |
| General Bivalve/Gastropod Feeding, Ecology Papers (scallops, <i>Mya</i> included).....                                                                                       | 22 |
| Living Shorelines, Sea Level Rise, Nourishment, Related Topics by Location, etc. (In Progress).....                                                                          | 23 |
| Recent Oyster Contributions (includes ecosystem services, diseases, feeding, reserves, reproduction, larvae, related) primarily:.....                                        | 32 |
| Non- <i>Crassostrea</i> Work, US, Canada and Elsewhere.....                                                                                                                  | 55 |
| Shells, Shape, Flow, Food, Behavior, Temperature, Salinity, DO, etc. (see also Paleobiology, Anthropology, Taphonomy, Geomorphology of Oysters and Reefs below): .....       | 57 |
| Some Pertinent “Grey” Literature (Oysters, Clams, etc.) and websites:.....                                                                                                   | 59 |
| Papers/Reports/Handbooks Related to Sampling Habitats, Reviews (focus on Oysters, Marsh, Mudflats, etc.) .....                                                               | 65 |
| Relevant Genetics or Population (Fisheries, etc.) Models for Natural and Restored Reefs, Carrying Capacity, Aquaculture as An Alternative to Restoration, B-P Coupling ..... | 67 |
| Modeling Oyster Reef Habitats, Carrying Capacity, Aquaculture, ShellGis.....                                                                                                 | 74 |
| Ocean Acidification, pH, Climate-Disease Impacts, and Related Topics (See also Paleo and Shell Budgets) .....                                                                | 75 |
| Carbonate Shell Budgets and Restoration, etc. (see also Paleo section for more) .....                                                                                        | 81 |
| Paleobiology, Anthropology, Taphonomy, Geomorphology of Oysters and Reefs (see also Shells, Shape, Flow, Food, DO, etc. Section above and <i>Boonea</i> ): .....             | 82 |
| Shellfish-SAV, Bloom Interactions, Some Bivalve Aquaculture Interactions with Natural Systems, Benthos (see also Relevant Genetics, etc.) .....                              | 88 |
| Alternative Substrates for Restoration .....                                                                                                                                 | 94 |
| Predation/Competition/Refugia (other Bivalves also) .....                                                                                                                    | 97 |

|                                                                                                                                                                |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Predation on Oysters, Decapod Crabs on Reefs .....                                                                                                             | 104 |
| Community Restoration Work.....                                                                                                                                | 107 |
| Boat Wakes/Anthropogenic Impacts/FW and Diversions/Hurricanes, Erosion/Living Shorelines/Specific Marine-Related Statistical Treatments.....                   | 108 |
| General Statistics Texts, Ecological Analyses and Relevant Critiques .....                                                                                     | 119 |
| Remote Sensing, Status and Trends and Mapping Related to Habitats, Especially Shellfish Habitats (Subtidal and Intertidal), Misc. Methods, Sed Traps, etc..... | 123 |
| Pollution and Impacts on Oysters and Other Faunal Associates on Reefs.....                                                                                     | 129 |
| General Intertidal and Subtidal Assessments (Fish, Inverts, etc.).....                                                                                         | 131 |
| Diseases (Dermo, MSX, QPX, Vibrio).....                                                                                                                        | 132 |
| Non-Native Impacts (does not include most mussel work) .....                                                                                                   | 133 |
| <i>Perna viridis</i> and Interactions with Oysters.....                                                                                                        | 141 |
| General Faunal Summaries by Region, State, Area (see Heck and Spitzer also below).....                                                                         | 143 |
| Species- or Taxa Specific Information.....                                                                                                                     | 150 |
| <i>Boonea impressa</i> .....                                                                                                                                   | 150 |
| <i>Geukensia</i> and Other Mussels on Reefs and in Estuaries (also Dreissenids).....                                                                           | 153 |
| <i>Palaemonetes</i> - (Grass shrimp) Related and Xanthid Papers.....                                                                                           | 159 |
| Birds associated with Shellfish Habitats (Methods also).....                                                                                                   | 164 |
| Eutrophication, Denitrification, Nitrogen and C Sequestration (Reviews, Methods also) .....                                                                    | 167 |

### **Recent Oyster Reviews and Related Subjects**

- Arkema, K.K., G. Guannel, G. Verutes, S.A. Wood, A. Guerry, M. Ruckelshaus, P. Kareiva, M. Lacayo, and J.M. Silver, 2013. Coastal habitats shield people and property from sea-level rise and storms. *Nature Climate Change* 3:913–918. (*includes oysters as one of the 7 habitats*).
- Arnold, W.S., 2008. Application of larval release for restocking and stock enhancement of coastal marine bivalve populations. *Reviews in Fisheries Science* 16:65–71.
- ASMFC, 2007. The Importance of Habitat Created by Shellfish and Shell Beds Along the Atlantic Coast of the U.S., prepared by Coen, L.D., and R. Grizzle, with contributions by J. Lowery and K.T. Paynter, Jr., 106pp.
- Baggett, L.P., S.P. Powers, R. Brumbaugh, L.D. Coen, B. DeAngelis, J. Green, B. Hancock, and S. Morlock, 2014. Oyster habitat restoration monitoring and assessment handbook. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA, USA, 96pp.

- Beck, M., K. Heck, Jr., D. Childers, D. Eggleston, B. Gillanders, B. Halpern, C. Hays, K. Hoshino, T. Minello, R. Orth, P. Sheridan, and M. Weinstein, 2001. The identification, conservation and management of estuarine and marine nurseries for fish and invertebrates. *BioScience* 51:633-641.
- Beck, M. W., Heck, Jr., D. Childers, D. Eggleston, B. Gillanders, B. Halpern, C. Hays, K. Hoshino, T. Minello, R. Orth, P. Sheridan, and M. Weinstein, 2003. The role of nearshore ecosystems as fish and shellfish nurseries. *Issues in Ecology, Ecological Society of America* 11:1-12.
- Beck, M.W., R.D. Brumbaugh, L. Airoidi, A. Carranza, L.D. Coen, C. Crawford, O. Defeo, G.J. Edgar, B. Hancock, M. Kay, H. Lenihan, M.W. Luckenbach, C.L. Toropova, and G. Zhang, 2009. Shellfish reefs at risk: a global analysis of problems and solutions, 52pp.
- Beck, M.W., R.D. Brumbaugh, L. Airoidi, A. Carranza, L.D. Coen, C. Crawford, O. Defeo, G.J. Edgar, B. Hancock, M.C. Kay, H.S. Lenihan, M.W. Luckenbach, C.L. Toropova, G. Zhang, and X. Guo, 2011. Oyster reefs at risk and recommendations for conservation, restoration and management. *BioScience* 61:107–116.
- Bell, J.D., P.C. Rothlisberg, J.L. Munro, N.R. Loneragan, W.J. Nash, R.D. Ward, and N.L. Andrew, 2005. Restocking and stock enhancement of marine invertebrate fisheries. *Adv. Mar. Biol.* 49:1-392.
- Bernhardt, E.S., M. A. Palmer, J. D. Allan, .G. Alexander, S. Brooks, J. Carr, C. Dahm, et al., 2005. Synthesizing U.S. River Restoration. *Science* 308:636-637. To get any of MP's papers see <http://www.palmerlab.umd.edu/publications.html>
- Biggs, R. M. Schlüter, D. Biggs, E.L. Bohensky, S. BurnSilver, G. Cundill, V. Dakos, T.M. Daw, L.S. Evans, K. Kotschy, A.M. Leitch, C. Meek, A. Quinlan, C. Raudsepp-Hearne, M.D. Robards, M.L. Schoon, L. Schultz, and P.C. West, 2012. Toward principles for enhancing the resilience of ecosystem services. *Annual Review of Environment and Resources* 37:421-448.
- Black, K., Ed., 2001. Environmental impacts of aquaculture. Sheffield Academic Press, U.K.
- Blignaut, J, J. Aronson, and R. de Groot, 2013, Restoration of natural capital: A key strategy on the path to sustainability. *Ecological Engineering in press*
- Boswell, J.G., J.A. Ott, A. Birch, and D. Cobb, 2012. Charlotte Harbor National Estuary Program (CHNEP) oyster habitat restoration plan. Charlotte Harbor National Estuary Program technical report. 82pp., plus appendices.
- Breitburg, D.L., Hondorp, L.W. Davias, and R.J. Diaz, 2009. Hypoxia, nitrogen and fisheries: Integrating effects across local and global landscapes. *Annual Reviews in Marine Science*.1:329-350.
- Brown, L.A., J.N. Furlong, K.M. Brown, and M.K. La Peyre, 2014. Oyster reef restoration in the northern Gulf of Mexico: effect of artificial substrate and age on nekton and benthic macroinvertebrate assemblage use. *Restoration Ecology* 22:214–222.

- Brumbaugh, R.D., M.W. Beck, B. Hancock, A.W. Meadows, M. Spalding, and P.Z. Ermgassen, 2010. Changing a management paradigm and rescuing a globally imperiled habitat. National Wetlands Newsletter November-December 2010:16-20.
- Burge, C.A., C. M. Eakin, C.S. Friedman, B. Froelich, P.K. Hershberger, E.E. Hofmann, L.E. Petes, K.C. Prager, E. Weil, B.L. Willis, S.E. Ford, and C.D. Harvell, 2014. Climate change influences on marine infectious diseases: implications for management and society. *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 6:249-277.
- Burreson, E.M. and S.E. Ford, 2004. A review of recent information on the Haplosporidia, with special reference to *Haplosporidium nelsoni* (MSX disease). *Aquat. Living Resources* 17:499-517.
- Burt, J., A. Bartholomew, P.F. Sale, 2011. Benthic development on large-scale engineered reefs: A comparison of communities among breakwaters of different age and natural reefs. *Ecological Engineering* 37:191–198.
- Bushek, D. and D.M. Allen, 2005. Motile suspension feeders in estuarine and marine ecosystems. In: R.F. Dame, and S. Olenin, Eds. *The comparative role of suspension feeders in aquatic ecosystems*. NATO Science Series. 47: 53-71. Springer, Dordrecht
- Carriker, M.R. and P.M. Gaffney. 1996. A catalogue of selected species of living oysters (*Ostreacea*) of the world. 1-18pp., In: *The Eastern Oyster Crassostrea virginica*. V.S. Kennedy, R.I.E. Newell, and A.F. Eble, eds. Maryland Sea Grant College Publication, College Park.
- Coen, L.D., 2014. Biorock™, electricity, and other restoration approaches. A review of: *Innovative Methods of Marine Ecosystem Restoration*, Edited by Thomas Goreau and Robert Trench. *Ecology* 95(3):790-791.
- Coen, L.D., M.W. Luckenbach, and D.L. Breitburg, 1999b. The role of oyster reefs as essential fish habitat: a review of current knowledge and some new perspectives. Pp. 438-454, in L.R. Benaka, (ed.). *Fish habitat: essential fish habitat and rehabilitation*. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 22, Bethesda, MD.
- Coen, L.D. and M.W. Luckenbach, 2000. Developing success criteria and goals for evaluating oyster reef restoration: ecological function or resource exploitation? *Ecological Engineering* 15:323-343.
- Coen, L., K. Walters, D. Wilber, and N. Hadley, 2004. A SC Sea Grant Report of a 2004 Workshop to Examine and Evaluate Oyster Restoration Metrics to Assess Ecological Function, Sustainability and Success Results and Related Information, Sea Grant Publication, 27pp. <http://www.oyster-restoration.org/scsg04/SCSG04.pdf>
- Coen, L.D., R.D. Brumbaugh, D. Bushek, R. Grizzle, M.W. Luckenbach, M.H. Posey, S.P. Powers, and G. Tolley, 2007. AS WE SEE IT. A broader view of ecosystem services related to oyster restoration. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 341: 303–307.
- Coen, L.D., B.R. Dumbauld, and M.L. Judge, 2011. Expanding shellfish aquaculture: a review of the ecological services provided by and impacts of native and cultured bivalves in

- shellfish-dominated ecosystems. Ch. 9, 239-295, in: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell, N.Y.
- Cornwell, J., W. Kemp, and T. Kana, 1999. Denitrification in coastal ecosystems: methods, environmental controls, and ecosystem level controls, a review. *Aquat. Ecol.* 33: 41–54.
- Cowen, R.K., Sponaugle, S., 2009. Larval dispersal and marine population connectivity. *Annual Review of Marine Science* 1:443-466.
- Dame, R.F., 1993. Bivalve filter feeders and coastal and estuarine ecosystem processes. NATO ASI Series, Vol. G 33. Springer, Heidelberg, Germany, 579pp.
- Dame, R., 1996. Ecology of marine bivalves: an ecosystem approach. CRC Marine Science Series, Boca Raton, 254pp.
- Dame, R. and S. Olenin, Eds., 2005. The comparative roles of suspension- feeders in ecosystems. Proceedings of the NATO Advanced Research Workshop on The Comparative Roles of Suspension-Feeders in Ecosystems, Nida, Lithuania, 4-9 October 2003. NATO Science Series: IV: Earth and Environmental Sciences, Vol. 47, Springer-Verlag, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, 359pp.
- Dame, R., D. Bushek, and T. Prins, 2001. The role of suspension feeders as ecosystem transformers in shallow coastal environments. In K. Reise (Ed), *The Ecology of Sedimentary Coasts*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin. Pp. 11-37.
- Dame, R., D. Bushek, D. Allen, A. Lewitus, D. Edwards, E. Koepfler, and L. Gregory. 2002. Ecosystem response to bivalve density reduction: management implications. *Aquatic Ecology* 36:51-65.
- Diaz, R.J. and A. Solow, 1999. Ecological and economic consequences of hypoxia. Topic 2. Gulf of Mexico Hypoxia Assessment. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series. NOAA, COP, Silver Springs, MD, 86 pp. Published on the www at: [http://www.nos.noaa.gov/Products/pubs\\_hypox.html#Topic2](http://www.nos.noaa.gov/Products/pubs_hypox.html#Topic2)
- Duarte, C.M., W.C. Dennison, R.J.W. Orth, T.J.B. Carruthers, 2008. The charisma of coastal ecosystems: addressing the imbalance. *Estuaries and Coasts*, 31:233-238. (SAV focus)
- Dumbauld, B.R., J.L. Ruesink, and S.S. Rumrill, 2009. The ecological role of bivalve shellfish aquaculture in the estuarine environment: A review with application to oyster and clam culture in West Coast (USA) estuaries. *Aquaculture* 290:196–223.
- Eastern Oyster Biological Review Team. 2007. Status review of the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*). Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Regional Office. February 16, 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS F/SPO-88, 105pp. <http://spo.nwr.noaa.gov/tm/TMSPO88.pdf>
- Elton, C., 1958. The ecology of invasions by animals and plants. Methuen & Co., Ltd., London, 181 pp., reissued in 2000, with new forward by D. Simberloff. Chicago University Press.
- Ewart, J.W. and S.E. Ford, 1993. History and impact of MSX and Dermo diseases on oyster stocks in the northeast region. NRAC Fact Sheet 200, Northeastern Regional Aquaculture Center, U. Mass, Dartmouth. 8pp.

- Fodrie, F.J., A.B. Rodriguez, J.H. Grabowski, N.L. Lindquist, C.H. Peterson, M.F. Piehler, and P.L. Rodriguez, under revision. The pearl of the oyster is the carbon: coastal shellfish reefs as sources and sinks on a blue carbon scale. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA.
- Ford, S.E. and M.R. Tripp, 1996. Diseases and defense mechanisms. pp. 585-660 in V.S. Kennedy, R.I.E. Newell and A.F. Eble, Eds. The eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, Maryland Sea Grant College, University of Maryland, College, Park, MD.
- French McCay, D.P., C.H. Peterson, J.T. DeAlteris and J. Catena, 2003. Restoration that targets function as opposed to structure: replacing lost bivalve production and filtration. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 264: 197-212.
- Furlong, J.N., 2012. Artificial oyster reefs in the northern Gulf of Mexico: management, materials, and faunal effects, M.S., The Department of Renewable Natural Resources, L.S.U., 110pp.see <http://etd.lsu.edu/docs/available/etd-06132012-224706/unrestricted/FurlongThesis15Junev.2.pdf> for copy
- Grabowski, J.H., and C.H. Peterson, 2007. Restoring oyster reefs to recover ecosystem services. Ch. 15, pp. 281-298, in Ecosystem Engineers: Concepts, Theory and Applications, Eds., K. Cuddington, J.E. Byers, W.G. Wilson, and A. Hastings, Elsevier/Academic Press, Netherlands. [http://life.bio.sunysb.edu/marinebio/bio371/downloads/07\\_grabowski.pdf](http://life.bio.sunysb.edu/marinebio/bio371/downloads/07_grabowski.pdf)
- Grabowski, J.H., R.D. Brumbaugh, R.F. Conrad, A.G. Keeler, J.J. Opaluch, C.H. Peterson, M.F. Piehler, S.P. Powers, and A.R. Smyth, 2012. Economic valuation of ecosystem services provided by oyster reefs. BioScience 62:900-909.
- Gutiérrez, J.L., C.G. Jones, D.L. Strayer, and O.O. Iribarne, 2003. Mollusks as ecosystem engineers: the role of shell production in aquatic habitats. Oikos 101:79–90.
- Gutiérrez, J.L., C.G. Jones, J.E. Byers, K.K. Arkema, K. Berkenbusch, J.A. Commito, C.M. Duarte, S.D. Hacker, I.E. Hendriks, P.J. Hogarth, J.G. Lambrinos, M.G. Palomo, C. Wild, in press. Chapter 5, Physical ecosystem engineers and the functioning of estuaries and coasts. In Vol. 7: Functioning of Estuaries and Coastal Ecosystems, Eds., C.H.R. Heip, C.J.M., Philippart, and J.J. Middelburg, In the Treatise on Estuarine and Coastal Science (Series, Eds., E. Wolanski, and D. McLusky), Elsevier.
- Hanski, I., 1998. Metapopulation dynamics. Nature 396:41-49.
- Hargis, W.J., Jr., and D.S. Haven, 1999. Chesapeake oyster reefs, their importance, destruction and guidelines for restoring them, pp 5-23. In: M. W. Luckenbach, R. Mann and J. A. Wesson, editors. Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. VIMS Press, Gloucester Point, VA.
- Hassett, B., M.A. Palmer, E.S. Bernhardt, S. Smith, J. Carr, D.D. Hart, 2005. Restoring watersheds project by project: trends in Chesapeake Bay tributary restoration. Frontiers in Ecology & the Environment 3:259-267.
- Huettel, M., P. Berg, and J.E. Kostka, 2014. Benthic exchange and biogeochemical cycling in permeable sediments. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 6:23-51.

- Jackson, J.B.C., 2008. Ecological extinction and evolution in the brave new ocean. PNAS 105 Suppl. 1:11458–11465.
- IGBP, IOC, SCOR, 2013. Ocean acidification summary for policymakers – Third Symposium on the ocean in a high-CO<sub>2</sub> World. International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme, Stockholm, Sweden, 25pp.
- Kellogg, M.L., J.C. Cornwell, M.S. Owens and K.T. Paynter, 2013. Feature Article: Denitrification and nutrient assimilation on a restored oyster reef. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 480:1-19. See also <http://phys.org/news/2013-05-oyster-reef-worth-weight-nutrients.html>
- Kennedy, V.S., R.I.E. Newell, A.F. Eble, Eds., 1996. The Eastern Oyster: *Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant, College Park, MD, 734 pp.
- Kennedy, V.S., 1996. The ecological role of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, with remarks on disease. J. Shell. Res. 15:177-183.
- Kennedy, V.S., and L.P. Sanford, 1999. Characteristics of relatively unexploited beds of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, and early restoration programs. Pages 25-46 in M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson, Eds. Oyster reef habitat restoration: A synopsis and synthesis of approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, Virginia.
- Kennedy, V.S., D.L. Breitburg, M.C. Christman, M.W. Luckenbach, K. Paynter, J. Kramer, K.G. Sellner, J. Dew-Baxter, C. Keller, and R. Mann, 2011. Lessons learned from efforts to restore oyster populations in Maryland and Virginia, 1990 to 2007. J. Shellfish Research 30:719-731.
- Kimbrough, D.L., J.E. Byers, J.H. Grabowski, A.R. Hughes, and M.F. Piehler, 2014. The biogeography of trophic cascades on US oyster reefs. Ecology Letters DOI: 10.1111/ele.12293
- Kimbrough, K.L., W.E. Johnson, G.G. Lauenstein, J.D. Christensen and D.A. Apeti, 2008. An assessment of two decades of contaminant monitoring in the nation's coastal zone. Silver Spring, MD. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOS NCCOS 74. 105pp.
- Kirby, M.X., 2004. Fishing down the coast: historical expansion and collapse of oyster fisheries along coastal margins. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 101(35):13096-13099.
- Kraeuter, J.N. and M. Castagna, Eds. 2001. Biology of the hard clam. Developments in Aquaculture and Fisheries Science-31. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 751 pp.
- Kramer, J.G. and K.G. Sellner, Eds., 2009. ORET: Metadata analysis of restoration and monitoring activity database., native oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) restoration in Maryland and Virginia. An evaluation of lessons learned 1990-2007. Maryland Sea Grant Publication #UM-SG-TS-2009-02; CRC Publ. No. 09-168, College Park, MD, 40pp.
- Kroeger, T., 2012. Dollars and sense: economic benefits and impacts from two oyster reef restoration projects in the northern Gulf of Mexico. TNC May 2012, 101pp. see [http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/partners/toolkits/restorationjobs/alabama/economic\\_reports/oyster\\_restoration\\_study\\_gulf\\_of\\_mexico.pdf](http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/partners/toolkits/restorationjobs/alabama/economic_reports/oyster_restoration_study_gulf_of_mexico.pdf)

- Lafferty, K.D., J.W. Porter, and S.E. Ford, 2004. Are diseases increasing in the ocean? *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst.* 35:31-54.
- La Peyre, M.K., A.T. Humphries, S.M. Casas, and J.L. La Peyre, 2014. Temporal variation in development of ecological services from oyster reef restoration. *Ecol. Engineering* 63:34-44.
- La Peyre, M.K., J.N. Furlong, L.A. Brown, B.P. Piazza and K. Brown, 2014. Oyster reef restoration in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Extent, methods and outcomes. *Ocean and Coastal Management* 89:20-28.
- Leber, K.M., 2013. Marine fisheries enhancement: coming of age in the new millennium, 1139-1157pp. In: P. Christou, R. Savin, B. Costa-Pierce, I. Misztal, and B. Whitelaw, Eds., In three volumes, sold as a set, XXIX, 1869pp, Sustainable Food Production. Springer Science. New York, NY.
- Levinton, J.S., J.E. Ward, S.E. Shumway, and S.M. Baker, 2001. Feeding processes of bivalves: connecting the gut to the ecosystem, 385-400pp. In: *Organism-Sediment Interactions*. S. Woodin (Ed). University of South Carolina Press, Columbia, South Carolina.
- Lipcius, R.N., D.B. Eggleston, S.J. Schreiber, R.D. Seitz, J. Shen, et al., 2008. Importance of metapopulation connectivity to restocking and restoration of marine species. *Reviews in Fisheries Science* 16:101-110.
- Lotze, H.K., H.S. Lenihan, B.J. Bourque, R.H. Bradbury, R.G. Cooke, M.C. Kay, S.M. Kidwell, M.X. Kirby, C.H. Peterson, and J.B.C. Jackson, 2006. Depletion, degradation, and recovery potential of estuaries and coastal seas. *Science* 312:1806-1809.
- Luckenbach, M.W., R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson, Eds., 1999. Oyster reef habitat restoration. a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, VA, 358pp.
- McGraw, K.A., 2009. The Olympia oyster, *Ostrea lurida* Carpenter, 1864 along the west coast of North America. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:5-10. Rest of issue dedicated to *Ostrea*.
- Mann, R., Ed., 1978. Exotic species in mariculture. MIT Press, Cambridge, MA, 363pp.
- Mann, R. and E.N. Powell, 2007. Why oyster restoration goals in the Chesapeake Bay are not probably cannot be achieved. *J. Shellfish Res.* 26:1-13.
- Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005. Ecosystems and human well-being: synthesis. Island Press, Washington, D.C., 137pp.
- Molnar, J.L., R.L Gamboa, C. Revenga, and M.D Spalding, 2008. Assessing the global threat of invasive species to marine biodiversity. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 6:485-492.
- Mooney, H., A. Lariguaderie, E. Elmquist, O. Hoegh-Guldberg, S. Lavorel, G.M. Mace, M. A. Palmer, R. Scholes, T. Yahara, 2009. Biodiversity, climate change, and ecosystem services. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability* 1:46-54. To get any of MP's papers see <http://www.palmerlab.umd.edu/publications.html>

- National Research Council (NRC), 2004. Nonnative Oysters in the Chesapeake Bay. National Academies Press. Washington, D.C., 325pp.
- National Research Council (NRC), 2009. Shellfish mariculture in Drakes Estero, Point Reyes National Seashore, California. Committee on Best Practices for Shellfish Mariculture and the Effects of Commercial Activities in Drakes Estero, Pt. Reyes National Seashore, California, 139pp.
- National Research Council (NRC), 2010. Ecosystem concepts for sustainable bivalve mariculture. Committee on Best Practices for Shellfish Mariculture and the Effects of Commercial Activities in Drakes Estero, Pt. Reyes National Seashore, California, 198pp.
- National Research Council (NRC), 2010. Ocean Acidification: A National Strategy to Meet the Challenges of a Changing Ocean. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 175pp.
- National Research Council (NRC), 2013. An Ecosystem Services Approach to Assessing the Impacts of the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill in the Gulf of Mexico. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 350pp.
- Naylor, R., and M. Burke, 2005. Aquaculture and ocean resources: Raising tigers of the sea. *Annual Review of Environment and Resources* 30:185–218.
- Newell, R.I.E. 2004. Ecosystem influences of natural and cultivated populations of suspension-feeding bivalve mollusks: A review. *J. Shellfish Res.* 23: 51-61.
- Newell, R., T. Fisher, R. Holyoke, and J. Cornwell, 2005. Influence of Eastern oysters on nitrogen and phosphorus regeneration in Chesapeake Bay, USA. In: *The comparative roles of suspension feeders in ecosystems*. R. Dame and S. Olenin, eds. Vol. 47, NATO Science Series: IV – Earth and Environmental Sciences. Springer, Netherlands, 93-120pp.
- Nowell, A. R. M. and P. A. Jumars. 1984. Flow environments of aquatic benthos. *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst.* 15:303-328.
- Officer, C.B., T.J. Smayda, and R. Mann, 1982. Benthic filter feeding: a natural eutrophication control. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 9:203–210.
- O’Keefe, K., W. Arnold, and D. Reed, 2006. Tampa Bay oyster bar mapping and assessment. Final report to Tampa Bay Estuary Program, FWC/FWRI filecode: F2490-04-06-F, 186pp.
- Olafsson, E.B., Peterson, C.H. and W.G. Ambrose, Jr., 1994. Does recruitment limitation structure populations and communities of macro-invertebrates in marine soft sediments: the relative significance of pre- and post-settlement processes. *Ocean. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev.* 32:65-109.
- OMW, Report of the Oyster Metrics Workgroup, 2011. Restoration goals, quantitative metrics and assessment protocols for evaluating success on restored oyster reef sanctuaries. Submitted to the Sustainable Fisheries Goal Implementation Team of the NOAA Chesapeake Bay Program, Annapolis, MD, 32pp.  
[http://www.chesapeakebay.net/channel\\_files/17932/oyster\\_restoration\\_success\\_metrics\\_final.pdf](http://www.chesapeakebay.net/channel_files/17932/oyster_restoration_success_metrics_final.pdf)

- Paine, R.T., 1974. Intertidal community structure: experimental studies on the relationship between a dominant competitor and its principal predator. *Oecologia* 15:93-120.
- Paine, R.T., 1994. Marine rocky shores and community ecology: an experimentalist's perspective. *Excellence in Ecology*. Oldendorf/Luhe, 152 pp.
- Palmer, M.A., L. Wainger, L. Craig, C. Febria, J. Hosen, K. Politano, 2011. Promoting Successful restoration through effective monitoring in the Chesapeake Bay watershed: non-tidal wetlands. National Fish and Wildlife Foundation, Washington, D.C. (and appendix). To get any of MP's papers see <http://www.palmerlab.umd.edu/publications.html>
- Palmer, M.A. and S. Filoso, 2009. Restoration of ecosystems services for environmental markets. *Science* 325(5940):575-576.
- Palmer, M.A. and J.D. Allan, 2006. River restoration: as the need for river restoration grows, supporting federal policies should follow. *Issues in Science and Technology* 22:40-48.
- Palmer, M.A., E.S. Bernhardt, J.D. Allen, P.S. Lake, G. Alexander, S. Brooks, J. Carr, S. Clayton, C.N. Dahm, J. Follstad Shah, D.L. Galat, S. Gloss, P. Goodwin, D.D. Hart, B. Hassett, R. Jenkinson, K.M. Kondolf, R. Lave, J.L. Meyer, T.K. O'Donnell, L. Pagano, E. Sudduth, 2005. Standards for ecologically successful river restoration. *J. Applied Ecology* 42:208-217.
- Pearson, T.H., and K. Black, 2001. Environmental impacts of aquaculture, pp.1-31. In: K. Black, Ed., *Environmental Impacts of Aquaculture*. Sheffield Academic Press, U.K.
- Peterson, C.H., J.H. Grabowski, and S.P. Powers, 2003. Estimated enhancement of fish production resulting from restoring oyster reef habitat: quantitative valuation. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 264:251-256.
- Peterson, C.H., R.T. Kneib, and C-A. Manen, 2003. Scaling restoration actions in the marine environment to meet quantitative targets of enhanced ecosystem services. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 263:173-175.
- Piehl, M.F. and A.R. Smyth, 2011. Habitat-specific distinctions in estuarine denitrification affect both ecosystem function and services. *Ecosphere* 2:1-16.
- Pikitch, E. K., et al., 2004. Ecosystem-based fishery management. *Science* 305:346-347.
- Pomeroy, L.R., C.F. D'Elia and L.C. Schaffner, 2006. Limits to top-down control of phytoplankton by oysters in Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 325: 301-309.
- Powers, S.P. and K.E. Boyer, 2014. Ch. 22. Marine restoration ecology, 495pp-516pp. In: M.D. Bertness, J.F. Bruno, B.R. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz, Eds., *Marine community ecology and conservation*, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.  
[http://www.sinauer.com/marine-community-ecology-and-conservation-577.html#table\\_of\\_contents](http://www.sinauer.com/marine-community-ecology-and-conservation-577.html#table_of_contents)
- Rice, M.A., 2001. Environmental impacts of shellfish aquaculture: filter feeding to control eutrophication. pp. 77-86. In: M. Tlusty, D. Bengtson, H.O. Halvorson, S. Oktay, J. Pearce, and R. Rheault, (Eds.), *Marine Aquaculture and the Marine Environment: A Meeting for the Stakeholders in the Northeast*. Held January 11-13, 2001, at the University of Massachusetts Boston. Cape Cod Press, Falmouth, Massachusetts.

- Rodriguez, A.B., F.J. Fodrie, J.T. Ridge, N.L. Lindquist, E.J. Theuerkauf, S.E. Coleman, J.H. Grabowski, M.C. Brodeur, R.K. Gittman, D.A. Keller, and M.D. Kenworthy, 2014. Oyster reefs can outpace sea-level rise. *Nature Climate Change*
- Rosenfeld, A. and R. Mann, Eds., 1992. Dispersal of living organisms into aquatic ecosystems. Maryland Sea Grant, College Park, MD.
- Ross, P.M., L. Parker, W.A. O'Connor, and E.A. Bailey, 2011. The impact of ocean acidification on reproduction, early development and settlement of marine organisms. *Water* 3:1005-1030.
- Ruesink, J.L., H.S. Lenihan, A.C. Trimble, K.W. Heiman, F. Micheli, J.E. Byers, and M.C. Kay, 2005. Introduction of non-native oysters: ecosystem effects and restoration implications. *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst.* 36:643–689.
- Stokes, S., S. Wunderink, M. Lowe, and G. Gereffi, 2012. Restoring Gulf oyster reefs: opportunities for innovation. Duke Center on Globalization, Governance, & Competitiveness, June 2012, This research was prepared on behalf of Environmental Defense Fund, 60pp. (see <http://www.edf.org/home.cfm>) or [http://www.cggc.duke.edu/pdfs/CGGC\\_Oyster-Reef-Restoration.pdf](http://www.cggc.duke.edu/pdfs/CGGC_Oyster-Reef-Restoration.pdf)
- Shumway, S.E., 1996. Natural environmental factors. In: V.S. Kennedy, R.I.E. Newell, and A.F. Eble, Eds., pp. 467-513, *The Eastern Oyster Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant, College Park, Maryland.
- Shumway, S.E., Ed., 2011. *Shellfish aquaculture and the environment*, Wiley-Blackwell, NY, 507pp.
- Simberloff, D., D.C. Schmitz, and T.C. Brown, 1997. *Strangers in paradise: impact and management of non-indigenous species in Florida*. Island Press, Washington, D.C. 467pp.
- Smith, G.F., Roach, E.B., Bruce, D.G., 2003. The location, composition, and origin of oyster bars in mesohaline Chesapeake Bay. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 56:391-409.
- Smith, G.F., D.G. Bruce, E.B. Roach, A. Hansen, R.I.E. Newell, and A.M. McManus, 2005. Habitat conditions of mesohaline oyster bars in the Maryland Chesapeake Bay: An assessment of 40 years of oyster management. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 25:1569-1590.
- Sousa, R., J.L. Gutiérrez and D.C. Aldridge, 2009. Non-indigenous invasive bivalves as ecosystem engineers. *Biol. Invasions* 11: 2367-2385.
- Spalding, M.D., L. Fish, and L.J. Wood, 2008. Toward representative protection of the world's coasts and oceans-- progress, gaps, and opportunities. *Conservation Letters* 1:217-226.
- Stearns, S.C. 1992. *The evolution of life histories*. Oxford University Press, New York. 249 pp.
- Thiel, M., M.A. Penna-Díaz, G. Luna-Jorquera, S. Sala, J. Sellanes, and W. Stotz, 2014. Citizen scientists and marine research: volunteer participants, their contributions and projection for the future. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: Annual Review* 52:

- Thorson, G. 1950. Reproductive and larval ecology of marine bottom invertebrates. *Biol. Rev.* 25:1-45.
- UNEP, 2006. Marine and coastal ecosystems and human wellbeing: A synthesis report based on the findings of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. UNEP, 76pp.
- Waldbusser, G.G., and J.E. Salisbury, 2014. Ocean acidification in the coastal zone from an organism's perspective: multiple system parameters, frequency domains, and habitats. *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 6:221-247.
- White, M. E., and E. A. Wilson, 1996. Predators, pests and competitors. Pages 559-580 in V. S. Kennedy, R. I. E. Newell and A. F. Eble, Eds. *The eastern oyster Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant College, College Park, MD.
- Wilberg, M.J., M.E. Livings, J.S. Barkman, B.T. Morris, and J.M. Robinson, 2011. Overfishing, disease, habitat loss, and potential extirpation of oysters in upper Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 436:131-144.
- Wilby, A., M. Shachak, and B. Boeken, 2001. Integration of ecosystem engineering and trophic effects of herbivores. *Oikos* 92:436-444.
- Wildish, D. and D. Kristmanson, 1997. Benthic suspension feeders and flow. Cambridge University Press, UK, 409 pp.
- Wood, R., 1998. The ecological evolution of reefs. *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst.* 29:179-206.
- Wood, R., 1999. Reef evolution. Oxford University Press, England, 414pp.
- Wright, J.P., C.G. Jones, and A.S. Fletcher, 2002. An ecosystem engineer, the beaver, increases species richness at the landscape scale. *Oecologia* 132:96-101.
- Yoskowitz, D., C. Santos, B. Allee, C. Carollo, J. Henderson, S. Jordan, and J. Ritchie, 2010. Proceedings of the Gulf of Mexico Ecosystem Services Workshop: Bay St. Louis, Mississippi, June 16-18, 2010. October. Harte Research Institute for Gulf of Mexico Studies. Texas A&M University-Corpus Christi, 16pp.
- zu Ermgassen, P.S.E., M.D. Spalding, P.Banks, B. Blake, L. Coen, B. Dumbauld, S. Geiger, J.H. Grabowski, R. Grizzle, M. Luckenbach, K. McGraw, B. Rodney, J. Ruesink, S. Powers, and R. Brumbaugh, 2012. Historical ecology with real numbers: Past and present extent and biomass of an imperilled estuarine ecosystem. *Proc. Royal Acad. Lond., B.* 279 (1742):3393-3400.
- zu Ermgassen, P.S.E., M.D. Spalding, R. Grizzle, and R. Brumbaugh, 2013a. Quantifying the loss of a marine ecosystem service: filtration by the eastern oyster in US estuaries. *Estuaries and Coasts* 36:36-43.
- zu Ermgassen, P.S.E., M.W. Gray, C.J. Langdon, M.D. Spalding, and R. Brumbaugh, 2013b. Quantifying the historic contribution of *Olympia* oysters to filtration in Pacific coast (USA) estuaries and the implications for restoration objectives. *Aquatic Ecology* 47:149-161.

## **General Restoration Approaches**

- Bell, J.D., P.C. Rothlisberg, J.L. Munro, N.R. Loneragan, W.J. Nash, R.D. Ward, and N.L. Andrew, 2005. Restocking and stock enhancement of marine invertebrate fisheries. *Advances in Marine Biology* 49:1-370.
- Bertness, M.D., J.F. Bruno, B.R. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz, Eds., 2014. *Marine community ecology and conservation*, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA, [http://www.sinauer.com/marine-community-ecology-and-conservation-577.html#table\\_of\\_contents](http://www.sinauer.com/marine-community-ecology-and-conservation-577.html#table_of_contents)
- Block, W. M., A. B. Franklin, J. P. Ward, Jr., J. L. Ganey, and G. C. White. 2001. Design and implementation of monitoring studies to evaluate the success of ecological restoration on wildlife. *Restoration Ecology* 9:293-303.
- Burrows, F., J.M. Harding, R. Mann, R. Dame and L. Coen, 2005. Chapter 4, Restoration monitoring of oyster reefs, pages 4.2-4.73. In: G.W., Thayer, T.A. McTigue, R.J. Salz, D.H. Merkey, F.M. Burrows, and P.F. Gayaldo, (Eds.), *Science-Based Restoration Monitoring of Coastal Habitats, Volume Two: Tools for Monitoring Coastal Habitats*. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 23. NOAA National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Silver Spring, M.D.
- Caddy, J.F. and O. Defeo, 2003. Enhancing or restoring the productivity of natural populations of shellfish and other marine invertebrate resources. *FAO Fisheries Technical Paper* 448, 166pp.
- Callaway, J.C., 2005. The challenge or restoring functioning salt marsh ecosystems. *Journal of Coastal Research* 40:24-36.
- Couch, D., and T.J. Hassler, 1989. *Species Profiles. Life Histories and Environmental Requirements of Coastal Fishes and Invertebrates (Pacific Northwest)*. Olympia Oyster. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Biol. Rep. 82(11.124). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4. 8pp.
- Goreau, T.J., and R.K. Trench, Eds., 2012. *Innovative methods of marine ecosystem restoration*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 312pp. \$100 Publisher;; Har/Cdr edition (December 4, 2012)
- Hewitt, J.E., and V.J. Cummings, 2013. Context-dependent success of restoration of a key species, biodiversity and community composition. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 479:63–73.
- Mitsch, W.J., 2013. When will ecologists learn engineering and engineers learn ecology? *Ecological Engineering* in press
- Nichols, J.D., and B.K. Williams, 2006. Monitoring for conservation. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 21:668-673.
- Peterson, C.H., and R.N. Lipcius, 2003. Conceptual progress towards predicting quantitative ecosystem benefits of ecological restoration. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 264: 297-307.
- Powers, S.P. and K.E. Boyer, 2014. Ch. 22. Marine restoration ecology, 495pp-516pp. In: M.D. Bertness, J.F. Bruno, B.R. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz, Eds., *Marine community ecology and conservation*, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA,

[http://www.sinauer.com/marine-community-ecology-and-conservation-577.html#table\\_of\\_contents](http://www.sinauer.com/marine-community-ecology-and-conservation-577.html#table_of_contents)

- Thayer, G.W., T.A. McTigue, R.J. Bellmer, F.M. Burrows, D.H. Merkey, A.D. Nickens, S.J. Lozano, P.F. Gayaldo, P.J. Polmateer, and P.T. Pinit (Eds.), 2003. Science-Based Restoration Monitoring of Coastal Habitats, Volume One: A Framework for Monitoring Plans Under the Estuaries and Clean Waters Act of 2000 (Public Law 160-457). NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 23. NOAA National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Silver Spring, MD. 35 pp. plus appendices.
- Thayer, G.W., T.A. McTigue, R.J. Salz, D.H. Merkey, F.M. Burrows, and P.F. Gayaldo (Eds.), 2005. Science-Based Restoration Monitoring of Coastal Habitats, Volume Two: Tools for Monitoring Coastal Habitats. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 23. NOAA National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Silver Spring, MD. 628 pp. plus appendices.
- Chapman, M.G. and A.J. Underwood, 2010. The need for a practical scientific protocol to measure successful restoration. *Wetlands (Australia)* 19:28-49.
- Weinstein, M.P., J.H. Balletto, J.M. Teal, and D.F. Ludwig, 1997. Success criteria and adaptive management for a large-scale wetland restoration project. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 4:111-127.

### **Disturbance From Harvesting**

- Aronson, R.B., 1990. Onshore-offshore patterns of human fishing activity. *Palaios* 5:88-93.
- Bergman, M.J.N., and M. Hup, 1992. Direct effects of beam trawling on macrofauna in a sandy sediment in the southern North Sea. *ICES J. Mar. Sci.* 49:5-11.
- Brylinsky, M., J. Gibson, and D.C. Gordon, Jr., 1994. Impacts of flounder trawls on the intertidal habitat and community of the Minas Basin, Bay of Fundy. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 51:650-661.
- Tegner, M.J., P.K. Dayton, P.B. Edwards and K.L. Riser, 1995. Sea urchin cavitation of giant kelp (*Macrocystis pyrifera* C. Agardh) holdfasts and its effects on kelp mortality across a large California forest. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 191:83-99.
- Coen, L.D., 1995. A review of the potential impacts of mechanical harvesting on subtidal and intertidal shellfish resources. SCDNR-MRRI, 46 pp. + three Appendices.
- Dayton, P.K., S.F. Thrush, M.T. Agardy, and R.J. Hofman, 1995. Environmental effects of fishing. *Aquat. Conserv.* 5:205-232.
- Dayton PK, SF Thrush, MT Agardy and RJ Hofman. 1995. Environmental effects of marine fishing. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*, 5: 205-232
- Eleftheriou, A., and M.R. Robertson, 1992. The effects of experimental scallop dredging on the fauna and physical environment of a shallow sandy community. *Neth. J. Sea Res.* 30:289-299.

- Hall, S.J., 1994. Physical disturbance and marine benthic communities: life in unconsolidated sediments. *Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev.* 32:179-239.
- Hall, S.J., D.J. Basford, M.R. Robertson, 1990. The impacts of hydraulic dredging for razor clams *Ensis* sp. on an infaunal community. *Neth J Sea Res* 27:119-125.
- Hutchings, P., 1990. Review of the effects of trawling on macrobenthic epifaunal communities. *Aust J. Mar. Freshwater Res.* 41:111-120.
- Jackson, J.B.C., M.X. Kirby, W.H. Berger, K.A. Bjorndal, L.W. Botsford, B. J. Bourque, R.H. Bradbury, R. Cooke, E. Jon, J.A. Estes, T.P. Hughes, S. Kidwell, C.B. Lange, H.S. Lenihan, J.M. Pandolfi, C.H. Peterson, R.S. Steneck, M.J. Tegner, and R.R. Warner, 2001. Historical overfishing and the recent collapse of coastal ecosystems. *Science* 293:629-638.
- Jones, J.B., 1992. Environmental impact of trawling on the seabed: a review. *N.Z. J. Mar. Freshwater Res.* 26:59-67.
- Kneib, K.T., 1991. Indirect effects in experimental studies of infaunal soft-sediment communities. *Am. Zool.* 31:874-885.
- Lenihan, H.S., C.H. Peterson, 1998. How habitat degradation through fishery disturbance enhances impacts of hypoxia on oyster reefs. *Ecological Applications* 8:128-140.
- Lenihan, H. S., and F. Micheli, 2000. Biological effects of shellfish harvesting on oyster reefs: resolving a fishery conflict by ecological experimentation. *Fishery Bulletin* 98:86-95.
- Lenihan, H.S. and C.H. Peterson, 2004. Conserving oyster reef habitat by switching from dredging and tonging to diver-harvesting. *Fish. Bull.* 102:298-305.
- Lotze, H.K., H.S. Lenihan, B.J. Bourque, R.H. Bradbury, R.G. Cooke, M.C. Kay, S.M. Kidwell, M.X. Kirby, C.H. Peterson, and J.B.C. Jackson, 2006. Depletion, degradation, and recovery potential of estuaries and coastal seas. *Science* 312:1806-1809.
- Powers, S.P. and K.E. Boyer, 2014. Ch. 22. Marine restoration ecology, 495pp-516pp. In: M.D. Bertness, J.F. Bruno, B.R. Silliman, and J.J. Stachowicz, Eds., *Marine community ecology and conservation*, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA, [http://www.sinauer.com/marine-community-ecology-and-conservation-577.html#table\\_of\\_contents](http://www.sinauer.com/marine-community-ecology-and-conservation-577.html#table_of_contents)
- Stokesbury, K.D.E., E.P. Baker, B.P. Harris, and R.B. Rheault, 2011. Environmental impacts related to mechanical harvest of cultured shellfish, Ch. 11, 319-338, In: *Shellfish aquaculture and the environment*, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.
- Thrush, S.F., J.E. Hewitt, V.J. Cummings, P.K. Dayton, 1995. The impact of habitat disturbance by scallop dredging on marine benthic communities: what can be predicted from the results of experiments?. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 129:141-150.

### **Some Classic Works**

- Arve, J., 1960. Preliminary report on attracting fish by oyster-shell plantings in Chincoteague Bay, Maryland. *Chesapeake Science* 1: 58-65.

- Austin, H.M., D. Evans, and D.S. Haven, 1996. A retrospective time series analysis of oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, recruitment (1946–1993). *J. Shellfish Res* 15:565–582.
- Bahr, L.M., Jr., 1976. Energetic aspects of the intertidal oyster reef community at Sapelo Island, Georgia, USA. *Ecology* 57: 121-131.
- Bahr, L.M. and W.P. Lanier. 1981. The ecology of intertidal oyster reefs of the South Atlantic Coast: a community profile. U. S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Program FWS/OBS/ -81/15, 105pp.
- Baylor, J.B., 1893. Report to the Governor of Virginia in reference to the survey of the oyster grounds. Senate Document Number 11. Richmond, Virginia. 1-11pp.
- Brooks, W.K., 1891. The oyster, re-issued, 1996 Edition with a foreword by K.T. Paynter, Jr. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, MD, 230 pp.
- Burkenroad, M.D., 1931. Sex in the Louisiana oyster *Ostrea virginica*. *Science* 74:71-72.
- Burrell, V.G., Jr., 1986. Species profiles: Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Atlantic)-- American oyster. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Biological Report 82 (11.57), U.S. Army Corps of Engineers TR EL-82-4, 17 pp.
- Carriker, M.R., 1951. Ecological observations on the distribution of oyster larvae in New Jersey estuaries. *Ecological Monographs* 21:19-38.
- Chestnut, A.F., and W.E. Fahy, 1952. Studies on the setting intensity of oysters in Bogue Sound, North Carolina. *Proceedings Natl. Shellfish Assoc.* 43:79-89.
- Chestnut, A.F., 1974. Oyster Reefs, 171-203pp., In: H.T. Odum, B.J. Copeland, and E.A. McMahan. 1974. Coastal ecological systems of the United States II. The Conservation Foundation, Washington, DC.
- Comfort, A., 1957. The duration of life in mollusks. *Proc. Malacol. Soc. Lond* 32:219–241.
- Crisp, D.J., 1967. Chemical factors inducing settlement in *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). *J. Anim. Ecol.* 36,329-335.
- Dame, R.F., R.G. Zingmark, E. Haskin, 1984. Oyster reefs as processors of estuarine materials. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 83:239-247.
- Dame, R., E. Haskin, and B. Kjerfve. 1984. Water flow over an intertidal oyster reef and its relationship to nutrient dynamics. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 4:86-87.
- Dame, R.F., J.D. Spurrier, and T.G. Wolaver, 1989. Carbon, nitrogen and phosphorus processing by an oyster reef. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 54:249-256.
- Dame, R.F., J.D. Spurrier, and R.G. Zingmark, 1992. *In situ* metabolism of an oyster reef. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 164:147-159.
- Elton, C.S., 1958. The ecology of invasions by animals and plants, reissued 2000 Edition. Univ. of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL. (exotic oyster introductions)
- Galtsoff, P.S., 1930. The role of chemical stimulation in the spawning reactions of *Ostrea virginica* and *Ostrea gigas*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 16:555–559.
- Galstoff, P.S. and R.H. Luce, 1930. Oyster investigations in Georgia. Report of the United States Commissioner of Fisheries for 1930, Fisheries Document 1077, 61-100pp.

- Galtsoff, P. S. 1964. The American oyster *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Fishery Bulletin 64:1-480.
- Gardiner, L.R., L. Thombs, D. Edwards, and D. Nelson, 1989. Time series analyses of suspended sediment concentrations at North Inlet, South Carolina. *Estuaries* 12:211-221.
- Glaser, O.C., 1905. Observations and experiments on the growth of oysters. Rept. US Fish Commission for 1903 Vol. 29:329-341.
- Grave, C., 1905. Investigations for the promotion of the oyster industry of North Carolina, 247-329pp. in Report of the US Fish Commission for 1903.  
[http://penbay.org/cof/cof\\_1903\\_11.pdf](http://penbay.org/cof/cof_1903_11.pdf).
- Grave, C., 1905. Investigations for the promotion of the oyster industry of North Carolina, 247-315pp. In: Report of the United States Fish Commission, 1903, Washington, D.C.
- Gunter, G., 1955. Mortality of oysters and abundance of certain associates as related to salinity. *Ecology* 36:601-605.
- Gunter, G. 1979. The grit principle and the morphology of oyster reefs. *Proc Nat Shellfish Assoc.* 69:1-5.
- Haase, A.T., D.B. Eggleston, R.A. Luettich, R.J. Weaver, and B.J. Puckett, 2012. Estuarine circulation and predicted oyster larval dispersal among a network of reserves. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 101:33-43.
- Hargis, W.J., Jr. and D.S. Haven, 1995. The precarious state of the Chesapeake public oyster resources. Virginia Institute of Marine Science, Gloucester Point, Virginia.
- Haven, D. S., and R. Morales-Alamo, 1966. Aspects of biodeposition by oysters and other invertebrate filter feeders. *Limnol.Oceanogr.* 11:487-498.
- Haven, D.S., and R. Morales-Alamo, 1970. Filtration of particles from suspension by the American oyster *Crassostrea Virginica*. *Biol. Bull.* 139:248-264.
- Haven, D.S., and L.W. Fritz, 1985. Setting of the American oyster *Crassostrea virginica* in the James River, Virginia, USA. *Marine Biology* 86:271-282.
- Haven, D.S., J. Hargis, Jr., and P.C. Kendall, 1978. The oyster industry of Virginia: Its status, problems and promise. VIMS Special Papers in Marine Science No.4. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Sea Grant Program, Gloucester Point, Virginia.
- Heck, K.L., Jr., 1987. Benthos, In: Ecological studies in the middle reach of Chesapeake Bay: Calvert Cliffs, K.L. Heck, Jr., Ed. Lecture notes on coastal and estuarine studies #23, pp. 97-110, Springer-Verlag, Berlin.
- Hidu, H. and H.H. Haskin, 1971. Setting of the American oyster related to environmental factors and larval behavior. *Proc. Natl. Shellfish. Assoc.* 61:35-50.
- Hore, J.P., 1880. The deterioration of oyster and trawl fisheries of England: its cause and remedy. By J.P. Hore and E. Jex. London, Elliot Stock, 8°, 128pp. great quote.
- Hoskin, C.M., 1974. Oyster reef sedimentation, Biloxi Bay, Mississippi. *Southeastern Geology* 16:41-57.

- Ingersoll, E., 1881. The Oyster Industry. Tenth Census of the United States. The History and Present Condition of the Fishery Industries. Francis A. Walker, Superintendent. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C
- Ingle, R.M., and C.E. Dawson, Jr., 1952. Growth of the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) in Florida Waters. Bull. Mar. Sci. 2:393-404.
- Loosanoff, V.L., 1958. Some aspects of behavior of oysters at different temperatures. Biological Bulletin 114:57-70.
- Loosanoff, V.L., 1966. Time and intensity of setting of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica*, in Long Island Sound. Biol. Bull (Woods Hole). 130:211-227.
- MacKenzie, C.L. Jr., 1977. Development of an aquaculture program for rehabilitation of damaged oyster reefs in Mississippi. U.S. NMFS Marine Fisheries Review 39:1-13.
- MacKenzie, C.L., Jr., 1996. History of oystering in the United States and Canada, featuring the eight greatest oyster estuaries. Marine Fisheries Review 58:1-87.
- Mackin, J.G., H.M. Owen, and A. Collier, 1950. Preliminary note on the occurrence of a new protistian parasite, *Dermocystidium marinum* n. sp. in *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). Science 111:328-329.
- Moore, H.F., 1911. Condition and extent of the natural oyster beds of Delaware. U.S. Bureau Fish. Doc. 745:1-29.
- Newell, R.I.E., 1988. Ecological changes in Chesapeake Bay: are they the result of overharvesting the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*? In: Lynch, M.P., Krome, E.C., (Eds.), Understanding the Estuary: Advances in Chesapeake Bay Research. Chesapeake Research Consortium, Publication 129 CBP/TRS 24/88, Gloucester Point, VA., pp. 536-546.
- Oemler, A. 1894. The past, present, and future of the oyster industry of Georgia. Bulletin of the United States Fish Commission 13: 263-272.
- Quick, J.A., Jr., 1972. Fluid thioglycollate medium assay of *Labyrinthomyxa* parasites in oysters. Fla. Dept. Nat. Resour., Mar. Res. Lab., Leaflet. Ser. Vol. 6, Pt. 4, No. 3. 12 pp.
- Ray, S.M., 1966. A review of the culture method for detecting *Dermocystidium marinum*, with suggested modifications and precautions. Proc. Natl. Shellfish Assoc. 54:55-69.
- Ray, S.M., 1996. Historical perspective on *Perkinsus marinus* disease of oysters in the Gulf of Mexico. J. Shellfish Res. 15:9-11.
- Rhoads, D.C., 1973. The influence of deposit-feeding benthos on water turbidity and nutrient recycling. American Journal of Science 273:1-22.
- Ruwa, R.K., 1990. Growth of *Crassostrea cucullata* Born (Bivalvia) at different levels in the intertidal zone. Aquaculture 88:303-312.
- Smith, H.M., 1913. Oysters: The world's most valuable water crop. The National Geographic 24:260-275.

- Stenzel, H.B., 1971. Oysters. Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology. Part N, Bivalvia. The University of Kansas and the Geological Society of America, Lawrence, Kansas.
- Stevenson, C., 1894. The oyster industry of Maryland. Bulletin of the United States Fisheries Commission for 1892, Washington D.C., 205-297pp.
- Stephenson, T.A. and A. Stephenson, 1952. Life between tide marks in North America: II. Northern Florida and the Carolinas. *Journal of Ecology* 40 (1):1-49.
- U.S. Fisheries Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, 1894. Report of the U.S. Fisheries Commission of Fish and Fisheries. Vol. 18, year ending 1892, Washington, D.C., 528pp.
- Ward, J.E., R.I.E. Newell, R J. Thompson, and B.A. MacDonald, 1994. *In vivo* studies of suspension-feeding processes in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). *Biological Bulletin* 186:221-240.
- Wells, H.W., 1961. The fauna of oyster beds, with special reference to the salinity factor. *Ecological Monographs* 31:266-329.
- Winslow, F., 1882. Methods and results. Report of the oyster beds of the James River, Virginia and of Tangier and Pocomoke sounds, Maryland and Virginia. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- Winslow, L.F., 1886. Report on the waters of North Carolina with reference to their possibilities for oyster culture. P.M. Hale, state printer and Binder, Raleigh, N.C.

**General Marine Ecological Contributions Reproduction, Habitats, Attraction-Production Issue, etc.**

- Bohnsack, J.A., 1989. Are high densities of fishes at artificial reefs the result of habitat limitation or behavioral preference? *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 44:631-645.
- Bohnsack, J.A., D.E. Harper, D.B. McClellan, and M. Hulsbeck, 1994. Effects of reef size on colonization and assemblage structure of fishes at artificial reefs off southeastern Florida, U.S.A. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 55:796-823.
- Bohnsack, J.A., and S.P. Sutherland, 1985. Artificial reef research: a review with recommendations for future priorities. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 37:11-39.
- Bortone, S.A., 1998. Resolving the attraction-production dilemma in artificial reef research: some yeas and nays. *Fisheries* 23:6-10.
- Bortone, S.A., J.V. Tassell, A. Brito, J.M. Falcon, J. Mena, C.M. and Bundrick, 1994. Enhancement of the nearshore fish assemblage in the Canary Islands with artificial habitats. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 55:602-608.
- Brickhill, M.J., S.Y. Lee and R.M. Connolly, 2005. Fishes associated with artificial reefs: attributing changes to attraction or production using novel approaches. *J. Fish Biol.* 67:(Supplement B):53-71. (review)
- Carr, M.H., and M.A. Hixon, 1997. Artificial reefs: The importance of comparisons with natural reefs. *Fisheries* 22:28-33.

- Connell, J.H. 1961. Effects of competition, predation by *Thais lapillus* and other factors on natural populations of the barnacle *Balanus balanoides*. Ecol. Monogr. 40:49-78.
- Connell, J.H. 1970. A predator-prey system in the marine intertidal region. 1. *Balanus glandula* and several predatory species of *Thais*. Ecol. Monogr. 40:49-78.
- Connell, J.H. 1975. Some mechanisms producing structure in natural communities: a model and evidence from field experiments. pp. 460-490 in M.L. Cody and J.M. Diamond, eds. Ecology and evolution of communities. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA.
- Connell, J.H. 1985. The consequences of variation in initial settlement vs. post-settlement mortality in rocky intertidal communities. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 93:11-45.
- Crimaldi, J.P., and R.K. Zimmer, 2014. The physics of broadcast spawning in benthic invertebrates. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 6:141-165.
- Crisp, D.J., 1974. Factors influencing the settlement of marine invertebrate larvae. pp.177-265, In: P.T. Grant, and A.M. Mackie, Eds. Chemoreception in Marine Organisms. Academic Press, New York.
- Dame, R.F. and D.M. Allen, 1996. Between estuaries and the sea. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 200:169-185.
- Dayton, P.K. 1971. Competition, disturbance, and community organization: the provision and subsequent utilization of space in a rocky intertidal community. Ecol. Monogr. 41:351-389.
- Dayton, P.K. 1975. Experimental evaluation of ecological dominance in a rocky intertidal algal community. Ecol. Monogr. 45:137-159.
- Dayton, P.K. 1994. Community landscape: scale and stability in hard bottom marine communities. pp. 289 - 332 in P.S., Giller, A.G. Hildrew and D.G. Raffaelli, eds. Aquatic Ecology. Blackwell Science, Ltd. Cambridge.
- Dayton, P.K. and M.J. Tegner. 1984. The importance of scale in community ecology: a kelp forest example with terrestrial analogs. pp. 457-481 in P.W. C.N. Price, Slobodchikoff, and W.S. Gaud, Eds. A new ecology: novel approaches to interactive systems. Wiley & Sons, New York.
- Diaz, R.J. and R. Rosenberg, 1995. Marine benthic hypoxia - review of ecological effects and behavioral responses on macrofauna. Oceanography and Marine Biology, Annual Review 33:245-303.
- Diaz, R.J., M. Solan, and R.M. Valente, 2004. A review of approaches for classifying benthic habitats and evaluating habitat quality. Journal of Environmental Management. 73:165-181.
- Eleftheriou, A., Ed., 2013. Methods for Study of Marine Benthos, 4<sup>th</sup> Ed., Wiley-Blackwell, 496pp., originally put together by the International Biological Programme (IBP) and published in its first edition in 1971
- Fabi, G., and L. Fiorentini, 1994. Comparison between artificial reef and a control site in the Adriatic Sea: analysis of four years of monitoring. Bull. Mar. Sci. 55:538-558.

- Fujita, T., D. Kitagawa, Y. Okuyama, Y. Jin, Y. Ishito, and T. Inada, 1996. Comparison of fish assemblages among an artificial reef, a natural reef and a sandy-mud bottom site on the shelf off Iwate, northern Japan. *Environ. Biol. Fishes* 46:351–364.
- Hunt, H.L. and R.E. Scheibling. 1997. Role of early post-settlement mortality in recruitment of benthic marine invertebrates. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 155:269-301.
- Kennish, M.J., 1991. Ecology of estuaries: anthropogenic effects. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL. 478pp.
- Leigh, E.G., R.T. Paine, J.F. Quinn, and T.H. Suchanek, 1987. Wave energy and intertidal productivity. *PNAS* 84:1314–1318.
- Leviton, J.S., 1982. *Marine Ecology*. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. 526 pp.
- Levinton, J.S., 2009. *Marine Biology: function, biodiversity, ecology*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed. New York, NY, Oxford University Press, 588pp.
- Levinton, J.S., 2013. *Marine Biology: function, biodiversity, ecology*, 4<sup>th</sup> Ed. New York, NY, Oxford University Press, 576pp.
- Leviton, J.S., and J.R. Waldman, Eds., 2011. *The Hudson River Estuary*, Cambridge University Press; Reissue edition, 496pp.
- Lindberg, W.J., 1997. Can science resolve the attraction-production issue? *Fisheries* 22:10–13.
- Mann, K.H., 2000. *Ecology of coastal waters: with implications for management*. 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Blackwell, Sci. Inc., Malden, MA, 432pp.
- Mann, K.H. and J.R.N. Lazier, 2006. *Dynamics of marine ecosystems: biological-physical interactions in the oceans*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed., Wiley-Blackwell, 512pp.
- Pickering, H., and D. Whitmarsh, 1997. Artificial reefs and fisheries exploitation; a review of the 'attraction versus production' debate, the influence of design and its significance for policy. *Fisheries Research* 31:39–59.
- Powers, S. P., J.H. Grabowski, C.H. Peterson, and W.J. Lindberg, 2003. Estimating enhancement of fish production by offshore artificial reefs: uncertainty exhibited by divergent scenarios. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 264:265–277.
- Roy, K.R. and J.D. Witman, 2009. Species diversity of shallow marine invertebrates: patterns, processes and prospects. Pp. 101-121, Chapter 4, In: J.D. Witman and K. Roy, Eds., *Marine Macroecology*. University of Chicago Press.
- Underwood, A.J., 1990. Experiments in ecology and management: Their logics, functions and interpretations. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 15, 365–389.
- Underwood, A.J., 1999. Publication of so-called 'negative' results in marine ecology. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 191:307-309.
- Underwood, A.J., and P.G. Fairweather, 1984. Intertidal communities: do they have different ecologies or different ecologists? *Proceedings of the Ecological Society of Australia* 14:7-16.

- Underwood, A.J., and P.S. Petraitis, 1993. Structure of intertidal assemblages in different locations: how can local processes be compared? Pp. 38-51, In: Species diversity in ecological communities: historical and geographical perspectives, R.E. Ricklefs and D. Schluter, Eds. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL.
- Underwood, A.J., and M.J. Keough, 2001. Supply-side ecology: the nature and consequences of variation in recruitment of intertidal organisms. Pages 183-200 In: M.D. Bertness, S.D. Gaines and M.E. Hay, Eds. Marine community ecology. Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, MA.
- Vose, F.E., and W.G. Nelson, 1998. An assessment of the use of stabilized coal and oil ash for construction of artificial fishing reefs: Comparison of fishes observed on small ash and concrete reefs. Marine Pollution Bulletin 36:980-988.
- Wilson, J., C.W. Osenberg, C.M. St. Mary, C.A. Watson, and W.J. Lindberg, 2001. Artificial reefs, the attraction-production issue, and density dependence in marine ornamental fishes. Aquarium Sciences and Conservation 3:95-105.
- Wilson, J. A., and Osenberg, C. W. 2002. Experimental and observational patterns of density-dependent settlement and survival in the marine fish, *Gobiosoma*. Oecologia, 130:205-215.
- Witman, J.D and P.K. Dayton, 2001 Rocky subtidal communities. Pp 339-366, In: M.D. Bertness, S.D. Gaines and M. Hay, Eds. Marine Community Ecology. Sinauer Press.
- Witman, J.D., 2007. Benthic-pelagic coupling. Pp 68-71. In: Encyclopedia of tidepools and rocky shores, M.W. Denny and S.D. Gaines, Eds. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA
- Witman, J.D, and K. Roy, Eds. 2009. Marine Macroecology. University of Chicago Press, 448pp.
- Witman, J.D. and K.R. Roy, 2009. Experimental marine macroecology. Chapter 13, Pp. 341-356. In: J.D. Witman and K. Roy, Eds. Marine Macroecology. University of Chicago Press.

### **General Bivalve/Gastropod Feeding, Ecology Papers (scallops, *Mya* included)**

- Atkinson, C.L., C.C. Vaughn, K.J. Forshay, and J.T. Cooper, 2013. Aggregated filter-feeding consumers alter nutrient limitation—consequences for ecosystem and community dynamics. Ecology 94:1359-1369. (FW)
- Beadman, H.A., M.J. Kaiser, M. Galanidi, R. Shucksmith, and R.I. Willows, 2004. Changes in species richness with stocking density of marine bivalves. J. Appl. Ecol. 41: 464-475.
- Butman C, M. Fréchette, W. Geyer, and V. Starczak, 1994. Flume experiments on food supply to the blue mussel *Mytilus edulis* L. as a function of boundary-layer flow. Limno. Oceanogr. 39:1755-1768.
- Cloern, J.E., 1982. Does the benthos control phytoplankton in south San Francisco Bay? Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 9:191-202.
- Dolmer, P., 2000. Algal concentration profiles above mussel beds. J. Sea Res. 43:113-119.

- Hawkins, A.J.S., P.L. Pascoe, H. Parry, M. Brinsley, F. Cacciato, K.D. Black, J.G. Fang, H. Jiao, C. McGonigle, H. Moore, N. O'Boyle, T. O'Carroll, B. O'Loan, M. Service, A.C. Smaal, X. Yan, J.H. Zhang, X.L. Zhang, and M.Y. Zhu, 2013. Comparative feeding on chlorophyll-rich versus remaining organic matter in bivalve shellfish. *J. Shellfish Res.* 32:883-897.
- Newell, R.I.E., 2004. Ecosystem influences of natural and cultivated populations of suspension-feeding bivalve molluscs. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 23:51-61.
- Pfitzenmeyer, H.T. and K.G. Drobeck, 1967. Some factors influencing reburrowing activity of soft-shell clam, *Mya arenaria*. *Ches Sci.* 8:193-199.
- Ruesink, J.L., A.C. Trimble, H. Berry, A.G. Sprenger, and M.N. Dethier, 2014. Environmental correlates of growth and stable isotopes in intertidal species along an estuarine fjord. *Estuaries Coasts* 37:149-159. (oysters, etc. in *Puget Sound, WA*)
- Riisgard, H.U., and P.S. Larsen, 2001. Minireview: ciliary filter feeding and bio-fluid mechanics - present understanding and unsolved problems. *Limnology and Oceanography* 46: 882-891.
- Saurel, C., J.K. Petersen, P.J. Wiles, and M.J. Kaiser, 2013. Turbulent mixing limits mussel feeding: direct estimates of feeding rate and vertical diffusivity. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 485:105-121. (*Mytilus*)
- Smith, O.R., 1955. Movements of small soft-shell clams (*Mya arenaria*). U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 159.
- Lefcheck, J.S., J. van Montfrans, R.J. Orth, E.L. Schmitt, J.E. Duffy, and M.W. Luckenbach, 2014. Epifaunal invertebrates as predators of juvenile bay scallops (*Argopecten irradians*). *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 454:18-25.
- Tenore, K., and W. Dunstan, 1973. Comparison of rates of feeding and biodeposition of the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin, fed different species of phytoplankton. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 12:19-26.
- Thiet, R.K., E. Kidd, J.M. Wennemer, and S.M. Smith, 2014. Molluscan community recovery in a New England back-barrier salt marsh lagoon 10 years after partial restoration. *Restoration Ecology* DOI: 10.1111/rec.12083 *Mya arenaria*
- Underwood, A.J., 1997. A critical review of published experiments on filtration. *Chemical Engineering Research and Design* Elsevier 75:S9-S31.

### **Living Shorelines, Sea Level Rise, Nourishment, Related Topics by Location, etc. (In Progress)**

#### *General*

- Currin, C.A., W.S. Chappell, and A. Deaton, 2010. Developing alternative shoreline armoring strategies: the living shoreline approach in North Carolina. Pp. 91-102, In: H. Shipman, M.N. Dethier, G. Gelfenbaum, K.L. Fresh, and R.S. Dinicola, Eds., *Puget Sound Shorelines and the Impacts of Armoring—Proceedings of a State of the Science*

- Workshop, May 2009: U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2010-5254. [http://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2010/5254/pdf/sir20105254\\_chap10.pdf](http://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2010/5254/pdf/sir20105254_chap10.pdf)
- Dahl, T.E., and S.M. Stedman, 2013. Status and trends of wetlands in the coastal watersheds of the Conterminous United States 2004 to 2009. U.S. Department of the Interior, FWS and NOAA, NMFS, 46pp. <http://www.fws.gov/wetlands/Documents/Status-and-Trends-of-Wetlands-In-the-Coastal-Watersheds-of-the-Conterminous-US-2004-to-2009.pdf>
- Dean, R.G. and C-H. Yoo, 2006. Beach Nourishment in Presence of Seawall. Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal, and Ocean Engineering 120:302-316 (Online Publication Date: 24 Mar 2006)
- Fletcher, C.H. R.A. Mullane, and B.M. Richmond, 1997. Beach loss along armored shorelines on Oahu, Hawaiian Islands. 13:209-215.
- Gunnell, J.R., A.B. Rodriguez, and B.A. McKee, 2013. How a marsh is built from the bottom up. Geology 41:859-862.
- Hall, M.J., and O.H. Pilkey, 1991. Effects of hard stabilization on dry beach width for New Jersey. J. Coastal Res. 7:771-785.
- Ismail, N.M. and W. El-Sayed, 2011. Seawall-waves interaction and impact on sediment morphology. Coastal Engineering Practice 2011:436-448.
- Kraus, N.C., 1988. The effects of seawalls on the beach: an extended literature review. J. Coastal Res. Special Issue 4:1- 28.
- Kraus, N.C., and W.G. McDougal, 1996. The effects of seawalls on the beach: Part 1, an updated literature review. J. Coastal Res. 12:691-701.
- La Peyre, M.K., A.T. Humphries, S.M. Casas, and J.L. La Peyre, 2014. Temporal variation in development of ecological services from oyster reef restoration. Ecol. Engineering 63:34-44.
- Larson, M., H. Hanson, and N.C. Kraus, 1997. Analytical solutions of one-line model for shoreline change near coastal structures. Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal, and Ocean Engineering 123:180-191.
- LinkedIn Living Shoreline Erosion Control forum. See <http://www.linkedin.com/groups/Living-Shoreline-Erosion-Control-Forum-4157277/about>
- Mattheus, C.R., A.B. Rodriguez, B.A. McKeeb, and C.A. Currin, 2010. Impact of land-use change and hard structures on the evolution of fringing marsh shorelines. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 88:365–376.
- McDonald, H. V. and D.C. Patterson, 1984. Beach response to coastal works, Gold Coast, Australia. Coastal Engineering '84. American Society of Civil Engineers, New York, 1522-1538pp.
- Mid-Atlantic Living Shorelines Summit (December 2013), presentations are now available at <http://www.estuaries.org/mid-atlantic-living-shorelines-summit-presentations.html>.
- Morton, R.A., 1988. Interactions of storms, seawalls and beaches of the Texas coast. J. Coastal Res. Special Issue 4:113-134.

- Olivier, S., S. François, and A. Lambert. 2005. Erosion of the sandy bottom in front of a seawall (Véran Site, Gulf of Lions, Mediterranean Coast). *Coastal Dynamics* 2005:1-13.
- Pilkey, O.H., and H.L. Wright, 1988. Seawalls versus beaches. . *J. Coastal Res. Special Issue* 4:41-64.
- Tait, J.F., and G.B. Griggs, 1990. Beach response to the presence of a seawall. *Shore and Beach* 58:11-28.
- <http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/restoration/techniques/livingshorelines.html>
- <http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/restoration/techniques/limplementation.html>
- NC Sea Grant, Library Database, Coastal Community Development,  
[http://www.ncseagrant.org/home/resource-library/shop-coastal-products?id=31&category=Coastal+Community+Development&product=112#product\\_112](http://www.ncseagrant.org/home/resource-library/shop-coastal-products?id=31&category=Coastal+Community+Development&product=112#product_112)
- Living Shorelines Database, COPRI, <http://livingshorelines.mycopri.org/>
- Southern Environmental Law Center's LS site,  
[http://www.southernenvironment.org/cases/living\\_shorelines/](http://www.southernenvironment.org/cases/living_shorelines/)
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and University of Wisconsin, 2003. Living on the coast: Protecting investments in shore property on the Great Lakes. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Detroit District, Michigan.
- Airoidi, L., M. Abbiati, M.W. Beck, S.J. Hawkings, P.R. Jonsson, D. Martin, P.S. Moaschella, A. Sundelof, R.C. Thompson, and P. Aberg, 2005. An ecological perspective on the deployment and design of low-crested and other hard coastal defence structures: *Coastal Engineering* 52:1073–1087.
- Berman, M., H. Berquist, J. Herman, and K. Nunea, 2007. The stability of living shorelines—An evaluation. Final Report submitted to NOAA Chesapeake Bay Program Office, accessed December 2, 2009. See  
[http://ccrm.vims.edu/livingshorelines/projects/livingshorelines\\_final\\_rpt.pdf](http://ccrm.vims.edu/livingshorelines/projects/livingshorelines_final_rpt.pdf)
- Bilkovic, D.M., and M.M. Roggero, 2008. Effects of coastal development on nearshore estuarine nekton communities. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 358:27–39.
- Bilkovic, D.M., M. Roggero, C.H. Hershner, and K.H. Havens, 2006. Influence of land use on macrobenthic communities in nearshore estuarine habitats: *Estuaries and Coasts* 29(6B):1185–1195.
- Bozek, C.M., and D.M. Burdick, 2005. Impacts of seawalls on saltmarsh plant communities in the Great Bay Estuary, New Hampshire USA. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 13:553–568.
- Bradley, C.D., R.D. Seitz, and K.E. Knick, in review. Classification of benthic communities and trophic structure at altered shorelines in a depauperate estuary. *Mar. Biol.*
- Douglass, S. L. and B. H. Pickel. 1999. The tide doesn't go out anymore - the effect of bulkheads on urban shorelines. *Shore and Beach* 67:19-25.

- Duhring, K.A., T.A. Barnard, and S. Hardaway, 2006. A survey of the effectiveness of existing marsh toe protection structures in Virginia: Final Report to the Keith Campbell Foundation. see <http://web.vims.edu/GreyLit/VIMS/CCRMMarshToeRevtSurvey2006.pdf>
- Erdle, S.Y., J.L.D. Davis, and K.G. Sellner, Eds. 2006. Management, policy, science, and engineering of nonstructural erosion control in the Chesapeake Bay: Proceedings of the 2006 living shoreline summit, CRC Publ. No. 08-164, 136pp., see [http://www.vims.edu/cbnerr/\\_docs/ctp\\_docs/ls\\_docs/06\\_LS\\_Full\\_Proceed.pdf](http://www.vims.edu/cbnerr/_docs/ctp_docs/ls_docs/06_LS_Full_Proceed.pdf)
- Garbisch, E.W., P.B. Woller, W.J. Bostian, and R.J. McCallum, 1973. Biotic techniques for shore stabilization, 405–407pp., In: L.E. Cronin, Ed., *Estuarine Research*. Academic Press Inc., New York, N.Y.
- Meyer, D.L., E.C. Townsend, and G.W. Thayer, 1997. Stabilization and erosion control value of oyster clutch for intertidal marsh. *Restoration Ecology* 5:3–99.
- Moller, I., 2006. Quantifying saltmarsh vegetation and its effect on wave height dissipation—Results from a UK East coast salt marsh. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 69:337–351.
- Morris, J.T., P.V. Sudareshwar, C.T. Nietch, B. Kjerfve, and D.R. Cahoon, 2002. Responses of coastal wetlands to rising sea level. *Ecology* 83:2869–2877.
- National Research Council (NRC), 2007. *Mitigating shore erosion along sheltered coasts*. National Academies Press, Washington, D.C., 188pp.
- O'Connor, M.I., C.R. Violin, A. Anton, L.M. Ladwig and M.F. Piehler., 2011. Salt marsh stabilization affects primary producers at the marsh edge. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 19:131-140.
- Pilkey, O.H., and H.L. Wright, 1988. Seawalls versus beaches, In: N.C. Krauss, and O.H. Pilkey, Eds., *The effects of seawalls on the beach*. J. Coastal Res. Special Issue 4:41–67.
- Pilkey, O.H., W.J. Neal, S.R. Riggs, C.A. Webb, D.M. Bush, J. Bullock, and B. Cowan, 1998. *The North Carolina Shore and its Barrier Islands*: Durham, N.C., Duke University Press, 318pp.
- Pilkey, O.H., R. Young, N. Longo, and A. Colburn, 2012. Rethinking living shorelines, Program for the study of developed shorelines, Western Carolina University, 10pp. see [http://www.wcu.edu/WebFiles/PDFs/PSDS\\_Living\\_Shorelines\\_White\\_Paper.pdf](http://www.wcu.edu/WebFiles/PDFs/PSDS_Living_Shorelines_White_Paper.pdf) for a critique of LS efforts.
- Riggs, S.R., and , D.V. Ames, 2003. *Drowning the North Carolina coast—Sea level rise and estuarine dynamics*: Raleigh, N.C., North Carolina Sea Grant Program Publication UNC-SG-03-04, 152pp.
- Scyphers, S.B., 2012. *Restoring oyster reefs along eroding shorelines: an ecological and socioeconomic assessment*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of South Alabama, Mobile, AL.
- Scyphers, S.B., S.P. Powers, K.L. Heck, Jr., and D. Byron, 2011. Oyster reefs as natural breakwaters mitigate shoreline loss and facilitate fisheries. *PLoS ONE* 6(8):e22396.

doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0022396 See

<http://www.plosone.org/article/info%3Adoi%2F10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0022396>

Scyphers, S.B. and S.P. Powers, 2013. Context-dependent effects of a marine ecosystem engineer on predator-prey interactions. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 491:295-301.

Seitz, R.D., R.N. Lipcius, N.H. Olmstead, M.S. Seeboand, and D.M. Lambert, 2006. Influence of shallow-water habitats and shoreline development on abundance, biomass, and diversity of benthic prey and predators in Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 326:1–27.

Shipman, H., M.N. Dethier, G. Gelfenbaum, K.L. Fresh, and R.S. Dinicola, Eds., 2010. Puget Sound shorelines and the impacts of armoring—Proceedings of a state of the science workshop, May 2009: U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2010–5254, 266pp. <http://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2010/5254/pdf/sir20105254.pdf>

Stauble, D.K. and J.R. Tabar, 2003. The use of submerged narrow-crested breakwaters for shoreline erosion control. *J. Coastal Res.* 19:684-722.

#### *New England*

#### *New York/New Jersey*

Mitigating shoreline erosion along New Jersey’s sheltered coast: overcoming regulatory obstacles to allow for living shorelines. see <http://www.state.nj.us/dep/cmp/docs/living-shorelines2011.pdf>

#### *Maryland*

Burke, D.G., E.W. Koch, and J.C. Stevenson, 2005. Assessment of hybrid type shore erosion control projects in Maryland’s Chesapeake Bay-Phases I and II: Annapolis, Md., Chesapeake Bay Trust.

Hennessee, L., M.J. Valentino, and A.M. Lesh, 2003. Updating shore erosion rates in Maryland: Baltimore, MD., MD Geological Survey, Coastal and Estuarine Geology File Report No. 03-05, 26pp.

Living Shorelines Protection Act of 2008 (H.B. 973), MD General Assembly, <http://berrywoodsouth.org/wp-content/uploads/2010/05/Living-Shoreline-Protection-Act-of-2008.pdf>

Mid-Atlantic Living Shorelines Summit, presentation are now available at <http://www.estuaries.org/mid-atlantic-living-shorelines-summit-presentations.html>.

Luscher, A. and C. Hollingsworth, 2005. Shore erosion control the natural approach. Maryland Department of Natural Resources

Tidal Wetland Regulations for Living Shorelines (26.24.01), MD Department of the Environment, <http://www.mde.state.md.us/programs/Water/WetlandsandWaterways/Pages/TidalRegsLivingShoreline.aspx>.

Maryland State Programmatic General Permit (MDSPGP-4), US Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District, <http://www.nab.usace.army.mil/Portals/63/docs/Regulatory/Permits/MDSPGP-4.pdf>

Living Shoreline Stabilization at Riviera Beach, MD. See <http://www.jmt.com/project-portfolio/living-shoreline-stabilization-at-riviera-beach/>

Maryland Department of Natural Resources has debuted a new living shorelines website, See link (<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/ccs/livingshorelines.asp>).

State of Maryland Shore Erosion Task Force Final Report, January 2000, [http://dnr.maryland.gov/coastsmart/pdfs/SETaskForce\\_finalreport.pdf](http://dnr.maryland.gov/coastsmart/pdfs/SETaskForce_finalreport.pdf)

Evaluation of Living Shoreline Techniques, Dr. Bhaskar Subramanian et al., [http://www.vims.edu/cbnerr/\\_docs/ctp\\_docs/lis\\_docs/06\\_LS\\_Eval.pdf](http://www.vims.edu/cbnerr/_docs/ctp_docs/lis_docs/06_LS_Eval.pdf)

CoastSmart Communities, <http://dnr.maryland.gov/coastsmart/>

Shoreline erosion maps by county, what are my options?, here St. Mary's, <http://dnr.maryland.gov/coastsmart/pdfs/StMarys.pdf>

Restoring the Chesapeake Bay through Innovation, <http://dnr.maryland.gov/ccs/livingshorelines.asp>

Titus, J.G., 1998. Rising seas, coastal erosion, and the takings clause—How to save wetlands and beaches without hurting property owners: Maryland Law Review 57:1279–1399.

#### *North Carolina*

Broome, S.W., S.M. Rogers, Jr., and E.D. Seneca, 1992, Shoreline erosion control using marsh vegetation and low-cost structures: Raleigh, N.C., North Carolina Sea Grant Program Publication UNC-SG-92-12.

Curran, C.A., W.S. Chappell, and A. Deaton, 2010. Developing alternative shoreline armoring strategies: The living shoreline approach in North Carolina, 91-102pp. In: H. Shipman, M.N. Dethier, G. Gelfenbaum, K.L. Fresh, and R.S. Dinicola, Eds., 2010. Puget Sound shorelines and the impacts of armoring—Proceedings of a state of the science workshop, May 2009. U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2010-5254. see [http://coastalscience.noaa.gov/news/wp-content/uploads/2007/09/Currin\\_Chappell\\_Deaton\\_2010\\_chap10\\_livingshorelines.pdf](http://coastalscience.noaa.gov/news/wp-content/uploads/2007/09/Currin_Chappell_Deaton_2010_chap10_livingshorelines.pdf)

NC Estuarine Shoreline Stabilization, *NC DENR*, <http://dcm2.enr.state.nc.us/estuarineshoreline/estuarine.html>

North Carolina Division of Coastal Management (DCM), 2009. Marsh sill permit research, major and general marsh sill permits since 2000. North Carolina Division of Coastal Management Publication, 77pp.

North Carolina Coastal Federation (NCCF), 2009. Living shorelines: North Carolina Coastal Federation Restoration and Protection Project, 2pp., see <http://www.nccoast.org/Restoration-Education/pdfs/Livshorelines.pdf>

Rogers, S., and T. Skrabal, 2001. Managing erosion on estuarine shorelines: Raleigh, N.C., North Carolina Division of Coastal Management and North Carolina Sea Grant Program Publication UNC-SG-01-12, 32pp.

Seachange Consulting, 2011. Weighing your options, how to protect your property from shoreline erosion: a handbook for estuarine property owners in North Carolina, 51pp.

downloadable at:

<http://www2.coastalscience.noaa.gov/publications/ccfhr/detail.aspx?resource=qTdfDNQY4scKSLBQYIjuVMxxCF/1IKrrRlaQbf3HVho=>

Soundfront Series, NC Sea Grant, <http://www.ncseagrant.org/home/about-ncsg/sitemap/search-results?searchword=soundfront+series&ordering=&searchphrase=all>

Street, M.W., A.S. Deaton, W.S. Chappell, and P.D. Mooreside, 2005, North Carolina Coastal Habitat Protection Plan: Raleigh, N.C., North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, 656pp.

Watts, J.G., 1987. Physical and biological impacts of bulkheads on North Carolina's estuarine shoreline: Durham, N.C., Duke University, Report to North Carolina Division of Coastal Management, 39pp.

#### *South Carolina*

#### *Georgia*

#### *Florida*

[http://www.dep.state.fl.us/coastal/news/articles/2008/0812\\_Shorelines.htm](http://www.dep.state.fl.us/coastal/news/articles/2008/0812_Shorelines.htm)

[http://www.dep.state.fl.us/northwest/ecosys/section/living\\_shorelines.htm](http://www.dep.state.fl.us/northwest/ecosys/section/living_shorelines.htm)

[http://www.masgc.org/ppt/lsws/Schneider\\_files/frame.htm](http://www.masgc.org/ppt/lsws/Schneider_files/frame.htm)

<http://www.masgc.org/pdf/masgp/07-027.pdf>

#### *GOM*

Living Shoreline Design Methodologies, ppt by A.B. Moss, FL DEP,  
<http://www.gulfalliancetraining.com/dbfiles/Living%20Shoreline%20Design%20Methodology.pdf>

Boyd, C.A., and N.L. Pace, 2013. Coastal Alabama living shorelines policies, rules, and model ordinance manual. The Mississippi Alabama Sea Grant Legal Program, Project supported by the Mobile Bay National Estuary Program with a grant from AL Department of Conservation and Natural Resources, State Lands Division, Coastal Section, through funding from NOAA, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management, 50pp. see <http://masgc.org/assets/uploads/publications/524/13-023.pdf>

#### *Alabama*

Roland, R.M. and S.L. Douglass, 2005. An estimate of the upper limit of wave level tolerance for *Spartina alterniflora* in coastal Alabama" Journal of Coastal Research 21:453-463.

Herder, T., 2007. Living shorelines as alternatives to bulkheading/shoreline hardening. Alabama Current Connection 2(1).

Living Shorelines General Permit (ALG10-2011), US Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District, <http://www.sam.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/SourceBook/AlabamaGeneralPermits.aspx>

Living Shorelines: State Regulations in Alabama, Mississippi, and Florida Mississippi-Alabama Sea Grant, see <http://www.masgc.org/pdf/masgp/07-027.pdf>

<http://www.southalabama.edu/cesrp/Tide.htm>

Southern Environmental Law Center's LS site,

[http://www.southernenvironment.org/cases/living\\_shorelines/](http://www.southernenvironment.org/cases/living_shorelines/)

Swann, L., 2008. The use of living shorelines to mitigate the effects of storm events on Dauphin Island, Alabama, USA. American Fisheries Society Symposium 64:1-11.

### *Mississippi*

Shoreline protection alternatives:

[http://msucares.com/crec/envi/publications/living\\_shorelines\\_alt.pdf](http://msucares.com/crec/envi/publications/living_shorelines_alt.pdf)

<http://www.masgc.org/page.asp?id=235>

[http://msucares.com/crec/envi/publications/homeowners\\_permitting\\_living\\_shorelines.pdf](http://msucares.com/crec/envi/publications/homeowners_permitting_living_shorelines.pdf)

### *Texas*

Living shorelines: a natural approach to erosion control. Introduction, guidance, and case studies, Galveston Bay Foundation, 31pp., see [http://www.galvbay.org/docs/LS\\_alternative.pdf](http://www.galvbay.org/docs/LS_alternative.pdf)

<http://www.jmt.com/project-portfolio/living-shoreline-stabilization-at-riviera-beach/>

[http://tcwp.tamu.edu/files/2012/06/LivingShorelineBrochureFinal\\_3.pdf](http://tcwp.tamu.edu/files/2012/06/LivingShorelineBrochureFinal_3.pdf)

<http://www.glo.texas.gov/what-we-do/caring-for-the-coast/grants-funding/projects/living-shorelines.html>

<http://www.estuaries.org/pdf/2010conference/monday15/schooner/session1/wilde-rae.pdf>

### *California*

<http://scc.ca.gov/webmaster/ftp/pdf/restore-shoreline/sfbay-living-shorline-project-052412.pdf>

<http://www.thewatershedproject.org/WhatWeDo/LivingShoreLine.html>

[http://www.californiawildlifeoundation.org/pdf/Attachment%201\\_SF%20Bay%20Living%20Shorelines%20JARPA%2002142012.pdf](http://www.californiawildlifeoundation.org/pdf/Attachment%201_SF%20Bay%20Living%20Shorelines%20JARPA%2002142012.pdf)

### *Oregon*

### *Washington*

The WA Department of Ecology document Soft Shoreline Stabilization: Shoreline Master Program Planning and Implementation Guidance see

<https://fortress.wa.gov/ecy/publications/SummaryPages/1406009.html>

The Puget Sound Restoration Fund (PSRF) is a Washington-based nonprofit founded in 1997, dedicated to restoring marine habitat, water quality and native species in Puget Sound. They are: (1) adding shell substrate to increase settlement success; (2) spreading shell and seed on shell (SOS, hatchery or natural set); or (3) producing hatchery-propagated native oyster seed using appropriate genetic protocols co-developed with the state's WDFW. NMFS/NOAA is building a restoration hatchery to produce Olympia oyster (*Ostrea conchaphia*) seed on a larger scale. For more information about their Olympia oyster project see their website: [www.restorationfund.org](http://www.restorationfund.org).

Peabody, B., and H. Davis, 2013. Olympia oyster field guide: identifying Washington State's native oyster and its habitat features. Puget Sound Restoration Fund (PSRF), 21pp. see <http://www.restorationfund.org/sites/default/files/OlympiaOysterFieldGuide.pdf> for copy.

Shipman, H., M.N. Dethier, G. Gelfenbaum, K.L. Fresh, and R.S. Dinicola, Eds., 2010. Puget Sound shorelines and the impacts of armoring—Proceedings of a state of the science workshop, May 2009. U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2010-5254. See full report at <http://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2010/5254/pdf/sir20105254.pdf>

Green Shorelines Guidebook,  
[http://www.seattle.gov/dpd/static/Green\\_Shorelines\\_Final\\_LatestReleased\\_DPDS015777.pdf](http://www.seattle.gov/dpd/static/Green_Shorelines_Final_LatestReleased_DPDS015777.pdf)

Green Shores website, <http://www.stewardshipcentrebc.ca/greenshores/>

### *International*

Brenda, W., T. Ysebaert, K. Troost, P. Herman, and A. Smaal, 2012. The use of an ecosystem engineer in coastal defense. ICSR and BEM abstracts, Ecoshape, See <http://www.vliz.be/imisdocs/publications/218962.pdf>, <http://library.wur.nl/WebQuery/wurpubs/lang/420622>

Van Loon-Steensma, J.M., and P.A. Slim, 2013. The impact of erosion protection by stone dams on salt-marsh vegetation on two Wadden Sea barrier islands. J. Coastal Res. 29:783-796.

**Recent Oyster Contributions (includes ecosystem services, diseases, feeding, reserves, reproduction, larvae, related) primarily:**

- Abeels, H.A., A.N. Loh, and A.K. Volety, 2012. Trophic transfer and habitat use of oyster *Crassostrea virginica* reefs in southwest Florida identified using stable isotope analysis. Marine Ecology Progress Series 462:125-142.
- Allen, D.M., S.S. Haertel-Borer, B.J. Milan, D. Bushek, and R.F. Dame, 2007. Geomorphological determinants of nekton use of intertidal salt marsh creeks. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 329:57–71.
- Anderson, M.J., and S.D. Connell, 1999. Predation by fish on intertidal oysters. Marine Ecology Progress Series 187:203-211.
- Anderson, R., J.H. Grabowski, F. Nojavan, C.H. Peterson, and M. Piehler, 2011. How explicit identification and valuation of ecosystem services can improve management of oyster and oyster reef restoration. Water Resources Research Institute Report No. 421, 43pp., <http://repository.lib.ncsu.edu/dr/bitstream/1840.4/8183/1/NC-WRRI-421.pdf>
- Aquino-Thomas, J., and C.E. Proffitt, 2014. Oysters *Crassostrea virginica* on red mangrove *Rhizophora mangle* prop roots: facilitation of one foundation species by another. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.
- Baker, S.M. and R. Mann, 1992. Effects of hypoxia and anoxia on larval settlement, juvenile growth, and juvenile survival of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Biol. Bull 192 265-269.
- Baldwin, B. S., and R. I. E. Newell. 1995. Relative importance of different food particles in the natural diet of oyster larvae (*Crassostrea virginica*). Marine Ecology Progress Series 120:135-145.
- Barnes, B.B., M.W Luckenbach, and P.R. Kingsley-Smith, 2010. Oyster reef community interactions: The effect of resident fauna on oyster (*Crassostrea* spp.) on larval recruitment. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 391:169-177.
- Barnes, T.K., A.K. Volety, K. Chartier, F.J. Mazzotti and L. Pearlstine, 2007. Habitat suitability index model for the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*), a tool for restoration of the Caloosahatchee estuary, Florida. J. Shellfish Research 26:949–959.
- Bartol, I. K., and R. Mann, 1997. Small-scale settlement patterns of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica* on a constructed intertidal reef. Bulletin of Marine Science 61:881-897.
- Bartol, I.K. and R. Mann, 1999. Small-scale patterns of recruitment on a constructed intertidal reef: the role of refugia, 159-170pp. In: Luckenbach, M.W., R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson. Oyster Reef Habitat Restoration: A Synopsis and Synthesis of Approaches. Proceedings from the Symposium, Williamsburg, VA, April 1995. VIMS Press, Virginia Institute of Marine Sciences, College of William and Mary, Gloucester Point, VA.
- Bartol, I.K, R. Mann, and M. Luckenbach, 1999. Growth and mortality of oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) on constructed intertidal reefs: effects of tidal height and substrate level. Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 237:157-187.

- Berg, J. A., and R.I.E. Newell. 1986. Temporal and spatial variation in the composition of seston available to the suspension feeder *Crassostrea virginica*. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 23:375-386.
- Berquist, D.C., J.A. Hale, P. Baker and S.M. Baker, 2006. Development of ecosystem indicators for the Suwannee River estuary: oyster reef habitat quality along a salinity gradient. *Estuaries and Coasts* 29: 353-360.
- Bishop, M.J., and C.H. Peterson, 2006. Direct effects of physical stress can be counteracted by indirect benefits: oyster growth on a tidal elevation gradient. *Oecologia* 147:426-433.
- Bishop, M.J., R.B. Carnegie, N.A. Stokes, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Bureson, 2006. Complications of a non-native oyster introduction: facilitation of a local parasite. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 325:145-152.
- Boesch, D.F., R.B. Brinsfield and R.E. Magnien, 2001. Chesapeake Bay eutrophication: scientific understanding, ecosystem restoration, and challenges for agriculture. *J. Environ. Qual.* 30:303-320.
- Boesch, D., E. Bureson, W. Dennison, E. Houde, M. Kemp, V. Kennedy, R. Newell, K. Paynter, R. Orth, and R. Ulanowicz. 2001. Factors in the decline of coastal ecosystems. *Science* 293:1589-1590.
- Bolton-Warberg, M., L.D. Coen and J. Weinstein, 2007. Acute toxicity and acetylcholinesterase inhibition in grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes pugio*) and oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) exposed to the organophosphate dichlorvos: laboratory and field studies. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 52:207-216.
- Booker, M.M., 2006. Oyster growers and oyster pirates in San Francisco Bay. *Pacific Historical Review* 75(1):63-88.
- Boudreaux, M.L., J.L. Stiner, and L.J. Walters, 2006. Biodiversity of sessile and motile macrofauna on intertidal oyster reefs in Mosquito Lagoon Florida. *J. Shellfish Res.* 25:1079-1089.
- Brady, Y.J., F.S. Rikard, R.K. Wallace, and D.J. Donegan, 2009. The effect of *Perkinsus marinus* infection on the population structure of harvested and unharvested oyster reefs in Mobile Bay, Alabama. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:684-684.
- Breitburg, D.L., M.A. Palmer, and T. Loher, 1995. Effects of flow, structure and larval schooling behavior on settlement behavior of oyster reef fish. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 125:45-60.
- Breitburg, D.L., 1999. Are three-dimensional structure and healthy oyster populations the keys to an ecologically interesting and important fish community? Pages 239-250, in M. Luckenbach, R. Mann and J. A. Wesson, Editors. *Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis and synthesis of approaches*. VIMS Press, Gloucester Point, VA.
- Breitburg, D., L.D. Coen, M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, M. Posey, and J.A. Wesson, 2000. Oyster reef restoration: convergence of harvest and conservation strategies. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 19:371-377.
- Breitburg, D.L., and R.S. Fulford, 2006. Oyster-sea nettle interdependence and altered control within the Chesapeake Bay ecosystem. *Estuaries and Coasts* 29:776-784.

- Brodthmann, N.V., Jr., 1991. Engineering and biological studies of reconstructed oyster habitat. *J. Shellfish Res.* 10:399-403.
- Brown, L.A., J.N. Furlong, K.M. Brown, and M.K. La Peyre, 2013. Oyster reef restoration in the northern Gulf of Mexico: effect of artificial substrate and age on nekton and benthic macroinvertebrate assemblage use. *Restoration Ecology* doi: 10.1111/rec.12071
- Burkholder, J.M., and S.E. Shumway, 2011. Bivalve shellfish aquaculture and eutrophication, Ch. 7, pp.155-215, In: *Shellfish aquaculture and the environment*, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.
- Burreson, E.M., N.A. Stokes and C.S. Friedman, 2000. Increased virulence in an introduced pathogen: *Haplosporidium nelsoni* (MSX) in the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. *J. Aquatic Animal Health* 12:1-8.
- Bushek, D., D. Richardson, M.Y. Bobo, and L.D. Coen, 2004. Short-term shell pile quarantine reduces the abundance of *Perkinsus marinus* remaining in tissues attached to oyster shell. *J. Shellfish Res.* 23:369-373.
- Bushek, D., A. Kornbluh, H. Wang, X. Guo, G. DeBrosse and J. Quinlan, 2008. Fertilization interference between *Crassostrea ariakensis* and *Crassostrea virginica*: a gamete sink? *J. Shellfish Res.* 27:593-600.
- Bushek, D., S.E. Ford, and I. Burt, 2012. Long-term patterns of an estuarine pathogen along a salinity gradient. *J. Mar. Res.* 70:225-251.
- Buzan, D.L., W. Lee, J. Culbertson, N. Kuhn, and L. Robinson, 2009. Positive relationship between freshwater Inflow and oyster abundance in Galveston Bay, Texas. *Estuaries Coasts* 32: 206-212.
- Byers, J.E., K. Cuddington, C.G. Jones, T.S. Talley, A. Hastings, J.G. Lambrinos, J.A. Crooks, and W.G. Wilson, 2006. Using ecosystem engineers to restore ecological systems. *TREE* 21:493-500.
- Cain, R.L. and J.M. Dean, 1976. Annual occurrence, abundance and diversity of fish in a South Carolina Intertidal Creek. *Mar. Biol.* 36:369-379.
- Campbell, A.H., D.W. Meritt, R.B. Franklin, E.L. Boone, C.T. Nicely, and B.L. Brown, 2011. Effect of age and composition of field-produced biofilms on oyster larval setting. *Biofouling* 27:255-265.
- Carmichael, R.H., A.C. Shriver and I. Valiela, 2012. Bivalve response to estuarine eutrophication: the balance between enhanced food supply and habitat alterations. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 31:1-11.
- Carmichael, R.H., W. Walton, and H. Clark, 2012. Bivalve-enhanced nitrogen removal from coastal estuaries. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 69:1131-1149.
- Carnegie, R.B., and E.M. Burreson, 2011. Declining impact of an introduced pathogen: *Haplosporidium nelsoni* in the oyster *Crassostrea virginica* in Chesapeake Bay. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 432:1-15.

- Carnegie, R.B., N.A. Stokes, C. Audemard, E.M. Burrenson, M.J. Bishop, C.H. Peterson, A.E. Wilbur, T.D. Alphin, M.H. Posey, and L.D. Coen, in prep. *Bonamia* sp. infection in the crested oyster, *Ostreola equestris*, in the southeastern United States.
- Carson, H.S., 2010. Population connectivity of the Olympia oyster in Southern California. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 55:134–148.
- Carson, H.S., Cook G.S., López-Duarte P.C., Levin L.A., 2011. Evaluating the importance of demographic connectivity in a marine metapopulation. *Ecology* 92:1972-1984.
- Cerco, C.F., and M.R. Noel. 2007. Can oyster restoration reverse cultural eutrophication in Chesapeake Bay? *Estuaries and Coasts* 30:331-343.
- Christian, R.R., V.F. Camacho-Ibar, M.F. Piehler and A.R. Smyth, 2012. Understanding the nitrogen cycle through network models in coastal ecosystems, pp.383-396, In: D. Baird and A. Mehta, Eds., *Treatise on Estuarine and Coastal Science*, Vol. 9, Estuarine and Coastal Ecosystem Modeling. Elsevier, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.
- Christmas, J.F., M.R. McGinty, D.A. Randle, G.F. Smith, and S.J. Jordan, 1997. Oyster shell disarticulation in three Chesapeake Bay tributaries. *J. Shellfish Res* 16:115–123.
- Coen, L.D., D.M. Knott, E.L. Wenner, N.H. Hadley, A.H. Ringwood, 1999a. Intertidal oyster reef studies in south carolina: design, sampling and experimental focus for evaluating habitat value and function. Pages 131-156, In: M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, J.A. Wesson (eds.), *Oyster Reef Habitat Restoration: A Synopsis and Synthesis of Approaches*. VIMS Press, Gloucester Point, VA.
- Coen, L.D., D.H. Wilber, and D. Knott, in review. Development of intertidal oyster reef resident communities on natural and constructed reefs in the southeastern U.S.: Can we restore native oyster habitats? *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*
- Cohen, A.N. and C.J. Zabin, 2009. Oyster shells as vectors for exotic organisms. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 28:163-167.
- Craig, A., E.N. Powell, R.R. Fay, and J.M. Brooks, 1989. Distribution of *Perkinsus marinus* in gulf coast oyster populations. *Estuaries* 12:82-91.
- Cressman, K. A., M. H. Posey, M. A. Mallin, L. A. Leonard, and T. D. Alphin, 2003. Effects of oyster reefs on water quality in a tidal creek estuary. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 22:753-762.
- Crosby, M.P., and L.D. Gale, 1990. A review and evaluation of bivalve condition index methodologies with a suggested standard method. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 9:233-237.
- Crosby, M.P., C.F. Roberts, and P.D. Kenny, 1991. Effects of immersion time and tidal position on in situ growth rates of naturally settled eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791). *J. Shellfish Res.* 10:95-103.
- Culbertson, J., F. Gelwick, and S. Ray, 2011. Dermo (*Perkinsus marinus*) infection and freshwater inflows interaction with Texas oyster population dynamics. *J. Shellfish Res.* 30:498-499.

- Custer, J.F. and K.R. Doms, 1990. Analysis of microgrowth patterns of the American oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) in the middle Atlantic region of North America: Archaeological applications. *J. Archaeol. Sci.* 17:151–160.
- Dame, R.F., J.D. Spurrier, R.G. Zingmark, 1992. *In situ* metabolism of an oyster reef. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 164:147-159.
- Dame, R., S. Libes, 1993. Oyster reefs and nutrient retention in tidal creeks. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 171:251-258.
- Dame, R., Alber, M., Allen, D., Mallin, M., Montague, C., Lewitus, A., Chalmers, A., Gardner, R., Gilman, C., Kjerfve, B., Pinckney, J., Smith, N., 2000. Estuaries of the South Atlantic Coast of North America: their geographical signatures. *Estuaries* 23:793– 819.
- Dame, R., D. Bushek, D. Allen, D. Edwards, L. Gregory, A. Lewitus, S. Crawford, E. Koepfler, C. Corbett, B. Kjerfve, and T. Prins, 2000. The experimental analysis of tidal creeks dominated by oyster reefs: the premanipulation year. *J. Shellfish Res.* 19:361-369.
- Dame, R., D. Bushek, D. Allen, E. Koepfler, A. Lewitus, and D. Edwards, 2002. Ecosystem response to bivalve density reduction: management implications. *Aquatic Ecology* 36:51-65.
- DeAlteris, J.T., 1988. The geomorphic development of Wreck Shoal, a subtidal oyster reef of the James River, Virginia. *Estuaries* 11:240-249.
- Dekshenieks, M., . Hofmann, J. Klinck, and E. Powell, 1993. Environmental effects on the growth and development of Eastern Oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1971), larvae: a model study. *J. Shellfish Res.* 12:241-254.
- Dekshenieks, M., E. Hofmann, J. Klinck, and E. Powell, 1996. Modeling the vertical distribution of oyster larvae in response to environmental conditions. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 136:97-110.
- Dekshenieks, M.M., E.E. Hofmann, J.M. Klinck, and E.N. Powell, 2000. Quantifying the effects of environmental change on an oyster population: A modeling study. *Estuaries* 23:593-610.
- Dumbauld, B.R., B.E. Kauffman, A.C. Trimble and J.L. Ruesink, 2011. The Willapa Bay oyster reserves in Washington state: fishery collapse, creating a sustainable replacement, and the potential for habitat conservation and restoration. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 30:71-83.
- Eggleston, D. B., W. E. Elis, L. L. Etherington, C. P. Dahlgren, and M. H. Posey, 1999. Organism responses to habitat fragmentation and diversity: habitat colonization by estuarine macrofauna. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 236:107-132.
- Eierman, L.E. and M.P. Hare, 2013. Survival of oyster larvae in different salinities depends on source population within an estuary. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 449:61–68.
- Encomio, V.G. and F-L.E. Chu, 2005. Seasonal variation of heat shock protein (hsp70) in eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) infected with *Perkinsus marinus* (Dermo). *Journal of Shellfish Research* 24:167-175.
- Encomio V.G., S.M. Stickler, S.K. Allen, Jr., and F-L.E. Chu, 2005. Performance of “natural Dermo-resistant” oyster stocks: Survival, disease, growth, condition and energy reserves. *J. Shellfish Res.* 24:143-155.

- Encomio V. G. and F-L. E. Chu, 2007. Heat shock protein (Hsp70) expression and thermal tolerance in sublethal heat shocked eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) infected with the parasite *Perkinsus marinus*. *Diseases in Aquatic Organisms* 76:252-260.
- Ensign, S., K. Siporin, M. Piehler, M. Doyle, and L. Leonard, 2013. Hydrologic versus biogeochemical controls of denitrification in tidal freshwater wetlands. *Estuaries and Coasts* 36:519-532.
- Erbland, P.J., and G. Ozbay, 2008. A comparison of the macrofaunal communities inhabiting a *Crassostrea virginica* oyster reef and oyster aquaculture gear in Indian River Bay, Delaware. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 27:757-768.
- Ewart, J.W. and S.E. Ford, 1993. History and impact of MSX and dermo diseases on oyster stocks in the Northeast region. Northeastern Regional Aquaculture Center Fact Sheet No. 200, found at [www.nrac.umd.edu/files/Factsheets/fact200.pdf](http://www.nrac.umd.edu/files/Factsheets/fact200.pdf).
- Figueira, W.F., Crowder, L.B., 2006. Defining patch contribution in source-sink metapopulations: the importance of including dispersal and its relevance to marine systems. *Population Ecology* 48:215-224.
- Fodrie, F.J., M.D. Kenworthy and S.P. Powers, 2008. Unintended facilitation between marine consumers generates enhanced mortality for their shared [oyster] prey. *Ecology* 89:3268-3274.
- Fodrie, F.J., Becker, B.J., Levin, L.A., Gruenthal, K., McMillan, P.A., 2011. Connectivity clues from short-term variability in settlement and geochemical tags of mytilid mussels. *Journal of Sea Research* 65:141-150.
- Ford, S.E., M.J. Cummings, and E.N. Powell, 2006. Estimating mortality in natural assemblages of oysters. *Estuaries and Coasts* 29:361-374.
- Franz, D.R., 1982. An historical perspective on mollusks in lower New York Harbor, with emphasis on oysters. In: G.F. Mayer (Ed.). *Ecological Stress and the New York Bight: Science and Management*, Estuarine Research Foundation, Columbia, SC.
- Fredriksson, D.W., C.N. Steppe, L. Wallendorf, S. Sweeney, and D. Kriebel, 2010. Biological and hydrodynamic design considerations for vertically oriented oyster grow out structures. *Aquacult. Engineering* 42:57-69. (see Leverone et al. 2010)
- Fulford, R.S., D. L. Breitburg, R.I.E. Newell, W.M. Kemp and M.W. Luckenbach, 2007. Effects of oyster population restoration strategies on phytoplankton biomass in Chesapeake Bay: a flexible modeling approach. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 336:43-61.
- Fulford, R.S., D.L. Breitburg, M.W. Luckenbach and R.I.E. Newell, 2010. Evaluating responses of estuarine food webs to oyster restoration and nutrient load reduction with a multi-species bioenergetics model. *Ecological Applications* 20:915-934.
- Fulford, R.S., D.L. Breitburg, and M.W. Luckenbach, 2011. Differences in relative predation vulnerability between native and non-native oyster larvae and the influence on restoration planning in an estuarine ecosystem. *Estuaries and Coasts* 34:618-629.

- Genovese, S.J and J.D. Witman, 1999. Interactive effects of flow speed and particle concentration on growth rates of an active suspension feeder. *Limnology and Oceanography*. 44: 1120- 1131.
- Geraldi, N.R., S.P. Powers, K.L. Heck, and J. Cebrian, 2009. Can habitat restoration be redundant? Response of mobile fishes and crustaceans to oyster reef restoration in marsh tidal creeks. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 389:171-180.
- Geraldi, N.R., M. Simpson, S.R. Fegley, P. Holmlund, and C.H. Peterson, 2013. Addition of juvenile oysters fails to enhance oyster reef development in Pamlico Sound. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 480:119–129.
- Gerritsen, J., A.F. Holland and D.E. Irvine, 1994. Suspension-feeding bivalves and the fate of primary production: an estuarine model applied to Chesapeake Bay. *Estuaries* 17:403-416.
- Gilbert, P.M., J. Alexander, D.W. Meritt, E.W. North, and D.K. Stoecker, 2007. Harmful algae pose additional challenges for oyster restoration: impacts of the harmful algae *Karlodinium veneficum* and *Prorocentrum minimum* on early life stages of the oysters *Crassostrea virginica* and *Crassostrea ariakensis*. *J. Shellfish Res.* 26:919–925.
- Gillmor, R.B., 1982. Assessment of intertidal growth and capacity adaptations in suspension-feeding bivalves. *Marine Biology* 68:277-286.
- Glancy, T.P., K. T.K. Frazer, C.E. Cichra and W.J. Lindberg, 2003. Comparative patterns of occupancy by decapod crustaceans in seagrass, oyster, and marsh-edge habitats in a northeast Gulf of Mexico estuary. *Estuaries*. 26:1291-1301.
- Grabowski, J.H., 2002. The influence of trophic interactions, habitat complexity, and landscape setting on community dynamics and restoration of oyster reefs. Ph.D. dissertation, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Ecology curriculum, 169 pp.
- Grabowski, J. H. 2004. Habitat complexity disrupts predator-prey interactions yet preserves the trophic cascade in oyster-reef communities. *Ecology* 85:995-1004.
- Grabowski, J.H., A.R. Hughes, D.L. Kimbro, and M.A. Dolan, 2005. How habitat setting influences restored oyster reef communities. *Ecology* 86:1926–1935.
- Grabowski, J.H., A.R. Hughes, and D.L. Kimbro, 2008. Habitat complexity influences cascading effects of multiple predators. *Ecology* 89:3413–3422.
- Gregalis, K.C., S.P. Powers, and K.L. Heck, Jr., 2008. Restoration of oyster reefs along a bio-physical gradient in Mobile Bay, Alabama. *J. Shellfish Res.* 27:1163–1169.
- Gregalis, K.C., M.W. Johnson and S.P. Powers, 2009. Restored oyster reef location and design affect responses of resident and transient fish, crab, and shellfish species in Mobile Bay, Alabama. *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 138:314–327.
- Griffen, B.D., B.J. Toscano, and J. Gatto, 2012. The role of individual behavior type in mediating indirect interactions. *Ecology* 93:1935–1943.

- Grizzle, R.E., J.R. Adams, and L.J. Walters, 2002. Historical changes in intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs in a Florida lagoon potentially related to boating activities. *J. Shellfish Res.* 21:749-756.
- Grizzle, R.E., J.K. Greene, M.W. Luckenbach, and L.D. Coen, 2006. Measuring and modeling seston uptake by suspension feeding bivalve molluscs. *J. Shellfish Res.* 25:643-649.
- Grizzle, R.E., J.K. Greene, and L.D. Coen, 2008. Seston removal by natural and constructed intertidal eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs: a comparison with previous laboratory studies, and the value of *in situ* methods. *Estuaries and Coasts* 31:1208-1220.
- Grizzle, R., K. Ward, J. Lodge, K. Mosher-Smith, K. Kalchmayr, and P. Malinowski, 2013. ORRP Phase I: Experimental Oyster Reef Development and Performance Results, 2009-2102. Oyster Restoration Research Project (ORRP) Final Technical Report, 25pp. for report see [http://www.hudsonriver.org/download/ORRP\\_Phase1.2013.pdf](http://www.hudsonriver.org/download/ORRP_Phase1.2013.pdf)
- Grizzle, R.E., and L.D. Coen, 2013. Slow-down and reach out (and we'll be there): a response to "shellfish as living infrastructure" by Kate Orff. *Ecological Restoration* 31:325-329.
- Gutiérrez, J.L., C.G. Jones, D.L. Strayer and O.O. Iribarne, 2003. Mollusks as ecosystem engineers: the role of shell production in aquatic habitats. *Oikos* 101:79-90.
- Haertel-Borer, S.S., D.M. Allen, and R.F. Dame, 2004. Fishes and shrimps are significant sources of dissolved inorganic nutrients in intertidal marsh creeks. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 311:79-99.
- Hawkins, A.J.S., R.F.M. Smith, B.L. Bayne, and M. Héral, 1996. Novel observations underlying fast growth of suspension-feeding shellfish in turbid environments: *Mytilus edulis*. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 131:179-190.
- Harding, J. M., 1999. Selective feeding behavior of larval naked gobies *Gobiosoma bosc* and blennies *Chasmodes bosquianus* and *Hypsoblennius hentzi*: preferences for bivalve veligers. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 179:145-153.
- Harding, J.M. and R. Mann, 1999. Fish species richness in relation to restored oyster reefs, Piankatank River, VA. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 65:289-300.
- Harding, J.M. and R. Mann, 2000. Estimates of naked goby (*Gobiosoma bosc*), striped blenny (*Chasmodes bosquianus*) and eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) larval production around a restored Chesapeake Bay oyster reef. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 66:29-45.
- Harding, J.M. and R. Mann, 2001. Habitat use by bluefish (*Pomatomus saltatrix*) in relation to restored oyster reefs in the Chesapeake Bay. *Environ. Biol. Fish.* 60:401-409.
- Harding, J.M., 2001. Seasonal, diurnal, and tidal patterns of zooplankton abundance in distribution in relation to a restored Chesapeake Bay oyster reef. *Estuaries* 24:453-466.
- Harding, J.M., and R. Mann, 2001. Oyster reefs as fish habitat: Opportunistic use of restored reefs by transient fishes. *J. of Shellfish Res.* 20:951-959.
- Harding, J.M., R. Mann, P. Kingsley-Smith, and D. Savini, 2007. Comparison of predation signatures left by Atlantic oyster drills (*Urosalpinx cinerea* Say; Muricidae) and veined

- rapa whelks (*Rapana venosa* Valenciennes, Muricidae) in bivalve prey. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 352:1-11.
- Harding, J.M., 2007. Comparison of growth rates between diploid DEBY eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*, Gmelin 1791), triploid eastern oysters, and triploid Suminoe oysters (*C. ariakensis*, Fugita 1913). J. Shellfish Res. 26:961-972.
- Harding, J.M., M.J. Southworth, R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson, 2012. Comparison of *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin (Eastern Oyster) recruitment on constructed reefs and adjacent natural oyster bars over decadal time scales. Northeastern Naturalist. 19(4):627-646.
- Harding, J.M., R. Mann, and M. Southworth, 2008. Shell length-at-age relationships in James River, Virginia oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) collected four centuries apart. J. Shellfish Res. 27:1109-1115.
- Harding, J.M., H.J. Spero, R. Mann, G.S. Herbert, and J.L. Sliko, 2010. Reconstructing early 17<sup>th</sup> century estuarine drought conditions from Jamestown oysters. PNAS. 107(23):10549-10554.
- Harding, J.M. and R. Mann, 2010. Observations on the distribution, size, and sex ratio of mature blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun from a Chesapeake Bay tributary in relation to oyster habitat and environmental factors. Bull. Mar. Sci. 86:75-91.
- Harding, J.M., R. Mann, M.J. Southworth, and J.A. Wesson, 2010. Management of the Piankatank River, Virginia in support of oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*, Gmelin 1791) fishery repletion. J. Shellfish Res. 29:867-888.
- Harding, J.M., M.J. Southworth, and R. Mann, 2010. Observations of blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*, Rathbun, 1896) on Shell Bar oyster reef, Great Wicomico River, Virginia, USA. J. Shellfish Res. 29:995-1004.
- Harding, J.M., E.N. Powell, R. Mann, and M.J. Southworth, 2013. Variations in eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) sex-ratios from three Virginia estuaries: protandry, growth and demographics. Journal Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K. 93:519-531.
- Harwell, H.D., P.R. Kingsley-Smith, M.L. Kellogg, S.M. Allen, S.K. Allen, Jr., D.W. Meritt, K.T. Paynter, Jr., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2010. A comparison of *Crassostrea virginica* and *C. ariakensis* in Chesapeake Bay: does oyster species affect habitat function? J. Shellfish Res. 29:253-269.
- Harwell, H.D., 2010. Habitat complexity and habitat function of native (*Crassostrea virginica*) and non-native (*C. ariakensis*) oysters in the Chesapeake Bay region, Ph.D., VIMS, 192pp. <http://web.vims.edu/library/theses/Harwell10.pdf?svr=www>
- Harwell, H.D., M.H. Posey and T.D. Alphin, 2011. Landscape aspects of oyster reefs: Effects of fragmentation on habitat utilization. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 409:30-41.
- Harsh, D.A. and M.W. Luckenbach, 1999. Materials processing by oysters in patches: interactive roles of current speed and seston composition. In: Luckenbach, M.W., R. Mann and J.A. Wesson, Eds. Oyster Reef Habitat Restoration. A Synopsis and Synthesis of Approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, VA, pp. 251-265.

- Heck, K.L., Jr. J. Cebrian, S.P. Powers, N. Geraldi, R. Plutchak, D. Byron, and K. Major (In Review). Ecosystem services provided by oyster reefs: an experimental assessment. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.
- Heffernan, P.B., R.L. Walker, and J.L. Carr, 1989. Gametogenic cycles of three marine bivalves in Wassaw Sound, Georgia II: *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791). J. Shellfish Res. 8:61-70.
- Hégaret, H., G.H. Wikfors, and S.E. Shumway, 2007. Feeding behavior of five species of bivalve mollusc exposed to three species of harmful algae. Journal of Shellfish Research 24:549-559.
- Hégaret, H., S.E. Shumway, G.H. Wikfors, S. Pate and J.M. Burkholder, 2008. Potential transport of harmful algae through relocation of bivalve molluscs. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 361:169-179.
- Higgins, C.B., K. Stephenson, and B.L. Brown, 2011. Nutrient bioassimilation capacity of aquacultured oysters: quantification of an ecosystem service. J. Environ. Qual. 40:271-277.
- Higgins, C.B., C. Tobias, M.F. Piehler, A.R. Smyth, R.F. Dame, K. Stephenson, and B.L. Brown, 2013. Effect of aquacultured oyster biodeposition on sediment N<sub>2</sub> production in Chesapeake Bay. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 473:7-27.
- Hofmann, E.E., E.N. Powell, J.M. Klinck, and E.A. Wilson, 1992. Modeling oyster populations. III. Critical feeding periods, growth and reproduction. J. Shellfish Res. 11:399-416.
- Hofmann, E.E., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell, S. Boyles, and M. Ellis, 1994. Modeling oyster populations II. Adult size and reproductive effort. J. Shellfish Res. 13:165-182.
- Hoellein, T.J., and C. Zarnoch, 2014. Effect of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) on sediment carbon and nitrogen dynamics in an urban estuary. Ecological Applications 24 doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/12-1798.1>
- Hosack, G.R., B.R. Dumbauld, J.L. Ruesink, and D.A. Armstrong, 2006. Habitat associations of estuarine species: comparisons of intertidal mudflat, seagrass (*Zostera marina*), and oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) habitats. Estuaries and Coasts 29(6B):1150-1160.
- Humphries, A.T., 2010. Effects of habitat structural complexity on nekton assemblages: lab and field observations in southern Louisiana. MS Thesis, Department of Renewable Natural Resources, LSU, 71pp.
- Humphries, A.T., M.K. La Peyre, M.E. Kimball, and L.P. Rozas, 2011. Testing the effect of habitat structure and complexity on nekton assemblages using experimental oyster reefs. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 409:172-179.
- Jackson, J.B.C., M.X. Kirby, W.H. Berger, K.A. Bjorndal, L.W. Botsford, B. J. Bourque, R.H. Bradbury, R. Cooke, E. Jon, J.A. Estes, T.P. Hughes, S. Kidwell, C.B. Lange, H.S. Lenihan, J.M. Pandolfi, C.H. Peterson, R.S. Steneck, M.J. Tegner, and R.R. Warner, 2001. Historical overfishing and the recent collapse of coastal ecosystems. Science 293:629-638.

- Johnson, M.W., S.P. Powers, J. Senne, and K. Park, 2009. Assessing in situ tolerances of Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) under moderate hypoxic regimes: implications for restoration. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:185–192.
- Jones, C.G., J.H. Lawton and M. Shachak, 1994. Organisms as ecosystem engineers. *Oikos* 69:373–386.
- Jonsson, P.R., J.K. Petersen, O. Karlsson, L.O. Loo, and S.F. Nilsson, 2005. Particle depletion above experimental bivalve beds: in situ measurements and numerical modeling of bivalve filtration in the boundary layer. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 50:1989–1998.
- Jordan, S.J., and J.M. Coakley, 2004. Long-term projections of eastern oyster populations under various management scenarios. *J. Shellfish Res.* 23:63–72.
- Judge, M.L., L.D. Coen, and K.L. Heck, Jr., 1992. The effect of long-term alteration of *in situ* water currents on the growth of the hard clam, *Mercenaria mercenaria*, in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Limnology and Oceanography* 37:1550–1559.
- Judge, M.L., L.D. Coen, and K.L. Heck, Jr., 1993. Does *Mercenaria mercenaria* encounter elevated food levels in seagrass beds? Results from a novel technique to collect suspended food resources. *Marine Ecology Prog. Ser.* 92:141–150.
- Judge, M.L. and S.F. Craig, 1997. Positive flow dependence in the initial colonization of a fouling community: results from in situ water current manipulations. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 210:209–222.
- Kaufman, L., P.K. Dayton, 1997. Impacts of marine resource extraction on ecosystem services and sustainability, In: Daily, G.C., (Ed.), *Nature's Services: Societal Dependence on Natural Ecosystems*. Island Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 275–293.
- Kennedy, V. S., and L. P. Sanford, 1999. Characteristics of relatively unexploited beds of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, and early restoration programs. Pages 25–46 in M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, and J. A. Wesson, Eds. *Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis and synthesis of approaches*. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, Virginia, USA.
- Kelly, C.J., S.E. Laramore, J. Scarpa and R.I. E. Newell, 2011. Seasonal comparison of physiological adaptation and growth of Suminoe (*Crassostrea ariakensis*) and Eastern (*Crassostrea virginica*) oysters. *J. Shellfish Res.* 30:737–749.
- Kennedy, V.S., K.S. Shaw and R.I.E. Newell, 2009. Discriminatory predation by three invertebrates on eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) compared to non-native Suminoe oysters (*C. ariakensis*). *Invertebrate Biology*. 128:16–25.
- Kenny, P.D., W.K. Michener, and D.M. Allen, 1990. Spatial and temporal patterns of oyster settlement in a high salinity estuary. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 9:329–339.
- Kim, Choong-Ki, K. Park, S.P. Powers, 2013. Establishing restoration strategy of eastern oyster via a coupled biophysical transport model. *Restoration Ecology* 21:353–362.
- Kim, Y. and E.N. Powell, 2009. Long-term variation of *Perkinsus marinus* infection in Gulf of Mexico oysters. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:708–708.

- Kimbro, D.L., and E.D. Grosholz, 2006. Disturbance influences oyster community richness and evenness, but not diversity. *Ecology* 87:2378-2388.
- Kimbro, D.L., J. Largier, and E.D. Grosholz, 2009. Coastal oceanographic processes influence the growth and size of a key estuarine species, the Olympia oyster. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 54:1425–1437.
- Kimbro, D.L. E.D. Grosholz, A. Baukus, N. Nesbitt, N. Travis, S. Attoe, and C. Coleman-Hulbert, 2009. Invasive species cause large-scale loss of native California oysters by disrupting trophic cascades. *Oecologia* 160: 563-575.
- Kimmel, D.G., M. Tarnowski, and R.I.E. Newell, 2013. Long-Term (1939 to 2008) spatial patterns in juvenile eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*, Gmelin 1791) abundance in the Maryland portion of Chesapeake Bay. *J. Shellfish Res.* 31:1023–1031.
- Kingsley-Smith, P.R., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2008. Post-settlement survival and growth of the Suminoe oyster, *Crassostrea ariakensis*, exposed to simulated emersion regimes. *J. Shellfish Res.* 27:609-618.
- Kingsley-Smith, P.R., H.D. Harwell, M.L. Kellogg, S.M. Allen, S.K. Allen, Jr., D.W. Meritt, K.T. Paynter, Jr., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2009. Survival and growth of triploid *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) and *C. ariakensis* (Fujita, 1913) in bottom environments of Chesapeake Bay: implications for an introduction. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:169-184.
- Kingsley-Smith, P.R., R.E. Joyce, S.A. Arnott, W.A. Roumillat, C.J. McDonough, and M.J.M. Reichert, 2012. Habitat use of intertidal Eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs by nekton in South Carolina estuaries. *J. Shellfish Res.* 31:1009–1023.
- Knights, A.M., and K. Walters, 2010. Recruit-recruit interactions, density-dependent processes and population persistence in the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series* 404:79-90.
- Knights, A.M., L.B. Firth and K. Walters, 2012. Interactions between multiple recruitment drivers: post-settlement predation mortality and flow-mediated recruitment. *PLoS ONE* 7(4):35096
- Koehn, R.K., and S.E. Shumway, 1982. A genetic/physiological explanation for differential growth rate among individuals of the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). *Marine Biology Letters* 3:35-42.
- Kochmann, J., C. Buschbaum, N. Volkenborn, and K. Reise, 2008. Shift from native mussels to alien oysters: Differential effects of ecosystem engineers. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 364:1–10.
- Krassoi, K.R., K.R. Brown, M.J. Bishop, B.P. Kelaher, and S. Summerhayes, 2008. Condition-specific competition allows coexistence of competitively superior exotic oysters with native oysters. *J. of Anim. Ecol.* 77:5
- Kraeuter, J.N., S. Ford, and M. Cummings, 2007. Oyster growth analysis: a comparison of methods. *J. Shellfish Res* 26:479-491.
- La Peyre, M.K., B.S. Eberline, T. M. Soniat, and J.F. La Peyre, 2013. Differences in extreme low salinity timing and duration differentially affect eastern oyster (*Crassostrea*

- virginica*) size class growth and mortality in Breton Sound, LA. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 135:146–157.
- La Peyre, M.K., A.T. Humphries, S.M. Casas, and J.L. La Peyre, 2014. Temporal variation in development of ecological services from oyster reef restoration. Ecol. Engineering 63:34-44.
- La Peyre, M.K., J.N. Furlong, L.A. Brown, B.P. Piazza and K. Brown, 2014. Oyster reef restoration in the northern Gulf of Mexico: Extent, methods and outcomes. Ocean and Coastal Management 89:20-28.
- Larsen, P.F., 1985. The benthic macrofauna associated with the oyster reefs of the James River Estuary, Virginia, U.S.A. International Revue ges. Hydrobiological 70:797-814.
- Lawrence, D.R. and G.I. Scott, 1982. The determination and use of condition index of oysters. Estuaries 5: 23-27.
- Lederhouse, T.M., 2009. Naked gobies (*Gobiosoma bosc*) as indicators of oyster reef restoration success. M.S. Thesis, U. MD, College Park, 64pp.  
[http://drum.lib.umd.edu/bitstream/1903/9243/1/Lederhouse\\_umd\\_0117N\\_10113.pdf](http://drum.lib.umd.edu/bitstream/1903/9243/1/Lederhouse_umd_0117N_10113.pdf)
- Leichter, J.J. and J.D. Witman, 1997. Water flow over subtidal rock walls: effects on distribution and growth of suspension feeders. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 209: 293-307.
- Lenihan, H.S., 1996. Physical-biological coupling on oyster reefs: hydrodynamics, sedimentation, and the production of oysters. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Lenihan, H.S., C.H. Peterson, and J.M. Allen, 1996. Does flow speed also have a direct effect on growth of active suspension feeders: an experimental test on oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). Limnol. Oceanogr. 41:1359-1366.
- Lenihan, H.S., C.H. Peterson, 1998. How habitat degradation through fishery disturbance enhances impacts of hypoxia on oyster reefs. Ecological Applications 8:128-140.
- Lenihan, H.S., F. Micheli, S.W. Shelton, and C.H. Peterson, 1999. The influence of multiple environmental stressors on susceptibility to parasites: an experimental determination with oysters. Limnol. Oceanogr. 44:910-924.
- Lenihan, H.S., 1999. Physical-biological coupling on oyster reefs: how habitat structure influences individual performance. Ecological Monographs 69:251-275.
- Lenihan, H. S., and F. Micheli, 2000. Biological effects of shellfish harvesting on oyster reefs: resolving a fishery conflict by ecological experimentation. Fishery Bulletin 98:86-95.
- Lenihan, H.S., C.H. Peterson, J.E. Byers, J.H. Grabowski, G.W. Thayer, and D.R. Colby, 2001. Cascading of habitat degradation: oyster reefs invaded by refugee fishes escaping stress. Ecological Applications 11:764-782.
- Lenihan, H.S. and C.H. Peterson, 2004. Conserving oyster reef habitat by switching from dredging and tonging to diver-harvesting. Fish. Bull. 102:298–305.
- Lehnert, R.L. and D.M. Allen, 2002. Nekton use of subtidal oyster shell habitat in a southeastern U.S. estuary. Estuaries 25:1015-1024.

- Lesser, M.P., J.D. Witman and K.P. Sebens, 1994. Effects of flow and seston availability on scope for growth of benthic suspension feeding invertebrates from the Gulf of Maine. *Biological Bulletin* 187:319-335.
- Leverone, J.R., S.P. Geiger, S.P. Stephenson and W.S. Arnold, 2010. Increase in bay scallop (*Argopecten irradians*) populations following release of competent larvae in two west Florida estuaries. *J. Shellfish Res.* 29 395-406.
- Levinton, J.S., J.E. Ward, and S.E. Shumway, 2002. Feeding responses of oysters and mussels to chemical composition of fresh and aged kelp detrital particles. *Marine Biology* 141: 367-376.
- Levinton, J., M. Doall and B. Allam, 2012. Growth and mortality patterns of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* in impacted waters in coastal waters in New York, USA. *J. Shellfish Res.* 32:417-427.
- Lillis, A., D.B. Eggleston, and D.R. Bohnenstiehl, 2013. Oyster larvae settle in response to habitat-associated underwater sounds. *PLoS ONE* 8(10):e79337. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0079337.
- Loftin, L.B., H.D. Hoese, and M.A. Konikoff, 2011. Will overfishing and proposed Mississippi River diversions imperil Louisiana oyster fisheries: commentary and review. *Gulf of Mexico Science* 2011:1-12.
- Lombardi, S.A., 2012. Comparative physiological ecology of the Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, and the Asian oyster, *Crassostrea ariakensis*: an investigation into aerobic metabolism and hypoxic adaptations. Ph.D. Dissertation, U. MD, College Park, 121pp. [http://drum.lib.umd.edu/bitstream/1903/12697/1/Lombardi\\_umd\\_0117E\\_13088.pdf](http://drum.lib.umd.edu/bitstream/1903/12697/1/Lombardi_umd_0117E_13088.pdf)
- Luckenbach, M.W. and P.G. Paige, 2003. An experimental evaluation of the effects of scale on oyster reef restoration. A final report to VA Sea Grant Consortium, 120pp.
- McDermott, S., D. Burdick, R. Grizzle and J. Greene, 2008. Restoring ecological functions and increasing community awareness of an urban tidal pond using blue mussels. *Ecological Restoration* 26:254-262.
- Manley, J., A. Power, R. Walker, D. Hurley, C. Belcher and J. Richardson, 2010. Ecological succession on restored intertidal oyster habitat in the tidal creeks of coastal Georgia. *J. Shellfish Res.* 29: 917-926.
- Mann, R., 1988. Distribution of bivalve larvae at a frontal system in the James River, Virginia. *Marine Ecological Progress Series* 50:29-44.
- Mann, R., 2000. Restoring the oyster reef communities in the Chesapeake Bay: a commentary. *J. Shellfish Res.* 19:335-339.
- Mann, R., 2013. Restoring nature's coastal architects: a reality check. *Ecological Restoration* 31:323-324.
- Mann, R., M. Southworth, J.M. Harding, and J. Wesson, 2004. A comparison of dredge and patent tongs for estimation of oyster populations. *J. Shellfish Res.* 23:387-390.

- Mann, R., M. Southworth, J.M. Harding, and J.A. Wesson, 2009. Population studies of the native oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) in the James River, Virginia, USA. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:1-30.
- Mann, R., J.M. Harding, and M.J. Southworth, 2009. Reconstructing pre-colonial oyster demographics in the Chesapeake Bay, USA. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 85:217-222.
- Mann, R., D.A. Evans, 2004. Site selection for oyster habitat rehabilitation in the Virginia portion of the Chesapeake Bay: a commentary. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 23:41-49.
- Mann, R. and M.W. Luckenbach, 2013. Sperm swimming speeds in the eastern Oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791). *J. Shellfish Res.* 32:387-390.
- Manning, J.H., and H.H. Whaley, 1954. Distribution of oyster larvae and spat in relation to some environmental factors in a tidal estuary. *Proceedings of the National Shellfisheries Association* 45:56-65.
- Marengi, F.P. and G. Ozbay, 2010. Floating oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin 1791, aquaculture as habitat for fishes and macroinvertebrates in Delaware Inland Bays: the Comparative value of oyster clusters and loose shell. *J. Shellfish Res.* 29:889-904.
- Mercado-Silva, N., 2005. Condition index of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) in Sapelo Island Georgia – effects of site, position on bed and pea crab parasitism. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 24:121-126.
- Milbury, C.A., D.W. Meritt, R.I.E. Newell, and P.M. Gaffney, 2004. Mitochondrial DNA markers allow monitoring of oyster stock enhancement in the Chesapeake Bay. *Marine Biology.* 145:351-359.
- Meyer, D.L., E.C. Townsend; G.W. Thayer, 1997. Stabilization and erosion control value of oyster cultch for intertidal marsh. *Restoration Ecology* 5:93-99.
- Meyer, D.L., E.C. Townsend, 2000. Faunal utilization of created intertidal eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs in the southeastern United States. *Estuaries* 23:33-45.
- Michener, W.K., and P.D. Kenny, 1991. Spatial and temporal patterns of *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) recruitment: relationship to scale and substratum. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 154:97-121.
- Mroch, R.M., III, D.B. Eggleston, and B.J. Puckett, 2012. Spatiotemporal variation in oyster fecundity and reproductive output in a network of no-take reserves. *J. Shellfish Res.* 31:1091-1101.
- Najjar, R., C.R. Pyke, M.B. Adams, D. Breitburg, C. Hershner, M. Kemp, R. Howarth, M. Mulholland, M. Paolisso, D. Secor, K. Sellner, D. Wardrop, and R. Wood, 2010. Potential climate-change impacts on the Chesapeake Bay. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 86:1-20.
- Nelson, K.A., L.A. Leonard, M.H. Posey, T.D. Alphin and M.A. Mallin, 2004. Using transplanted oyster beds to improve water quality in small tidal creeks: a pilot study. *J. Exp. Mar. Bio. Ecol.* 298:347-368.

- Nestlerode, J.A., 2004. Evaluating restored oyster reefs in Chesapeake Bay: how habitat structure influences ecological function. Ph.D. Dissertation, VIMS, 262 pp.
- Nestlerode, J.A., M.W. Luckenbach, F.X. O'Beirn, 2007. Settlement and survival of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica* on constructed oyster reef habitats in Chesapeake Bay. *Restoration Ecology* 15:273-283.
- Nevens, J.A. , J.B. Pollack, and G.W. Stunz, 2014. Characterizing nekton use of the largest unfished oyster reef in the United States compared with adjacent estuarine habitats. *J. Shellfish Res.* 33:227–238.
- Newell, R.I.E. and S.J. Jordan, 1983. Preferential ingestion of organic material by the American oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 13:47-53.
- Newell, R.I.E., G.S.J. Alspach, V.S. Kennedy, and D. Jacobs, 2000. Mortality of newly metamorphosed eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in mesohaline Chesapeake Bay. *Marine Biology* 136:665-676.
- Newell, R.I.E., Cornwell, J.C., and M.S. Owens, 2002. Influence of simulated bivalve biodeposition and microphytobenthos on sediment nitrogen dynamics: a laboratory study. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 47:1367-1379.
- Newell, R.I.E. and E.W. Koch, 2004. Modeling seagrass density and distribution in response to changes in turbidity stemming from bivalve filtration and seagrass sediment stabilization. *Estuaries.* 27:793-806.
- Newell, R.I.E., T.R. Fisher, R.R. Holyoke, and J.C. Cornwell, 2005. Influence of eastern oysters on N and P regeneration in Chesapeake Bay, USA. Page 93-120, In: *The comparative Roles of Suspension Feeders in Ecosystems*. R. Dame and S. Olenin, Eds., Vol. 47 NATO Science Series: IV - Earth and Environmental Sciences. Springer, Netherlands.
- Newell, R.I.E., W.M. Kemp, J.D. Hagy, and C.F. Cerco, J.M. Testa, W.R. Boynton, 2007. Top-down control of phytoplankton by oysters in Chesapeake Bay, USA: Comment on Pomeroy et al. (2006). *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 341: 293–298.
- Newell, R.I.E., V.S. Kennedy, and K. S. Shaw, 2007. Comparative vulnerability to predators, and induced defense responses, of eastern oysters *Crassostrea virginica* and non-native *Crassostrea ariakensis* oysters in Chesapeake Bay. *Marine Biology* 152:449-460.
- Nickens, A.D., J.F. La Peyre, E.S. Wagner, and T.R. Tiersch, 2002. An improved procedure to count *Perkinsus marinus* in eastern oyster hemolymph. *J. Shellfish Res.* 21:725-732.
- North, E.W., J. Xu, R.R. Hood, R.I.E. Newell, D.F. Boesch, M.W. Luckenbach, and K.T. Paynter, in manuscript. Quantifying the ability of eastern oysters to filter the waters of Chesapeake Bay.
- North, E.W., Z. Schlag, R.R. Hood, M. Li, L. Zhong, T. Gross, and V.S. Kennedy, 2008. Vertical swimming behavior influences the dispersal of simulated oyster larvae in a coupled particle-tracking and hydrodynamic model of Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 359: 99-115.
- North, E.W., D.M. King, J. Xu, R.R. Hood, R.I.E. Newell, K.T. Paynter, M.L. Kellogg, M.K. Liddel, and D.F. Boesch, 2010. Linking optimization and ecological models in a decision

- support tool for oyster restoration and management. *Ecological Applications* 20: 851–866.
- O’Beirn, F.X., P.B. Heffernan, and R.L. Walker, 1995. Preliminary recruitment studies of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, and their potential applications, in coastal Georgia. *Aquaculture* 136:231-242.
- O’Beirn, F.X., P.B. Heffernan, R.L. Walker, and M.L. Jansen, 1996a. Young of the year oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, reproduction in coastal Georgia. *Estuaries* 19(3):651-658.
- O’Beirn, F.X., P.B. Heffernan, and R.L. Walker, 1996b. Recruitment of the eastern oyster in coastal Georgia: patterns and recommendations. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 16:413-426.
- O’Beirn, F.X., R.L. Walker, and P.B. Heffernan, 1996c. Enhancement of subtidal eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, recruitment using mesh bag enclosures. *J. Shell. Res.* 15:313-318.
- O’Beirn, F.X., M.W. Luckenbach, J.A. Nestlerode, and G.M. Coates, 2000. Toward design criteria in constructed oyster reefs: oyster recruitment as a function of substrate type and tidal height. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 19:387-395.
- O’Connor, M.I., C.R. Violin, A. Anton, L.M. Ladwig and M.F. Piehler, 2011. Salt marsh stabilization affects primary producers at the marsh edge. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 19: 131-140.
- Officer, C.B., R.B. Biggs, J.L. Taft, L.E. Cronin, M.A. Tyler, and W.R. Boynton, 1984. Chesapeake Bay anoxia: origin, development, and significance. *Science* 223:22-27.
- Ogburn, D.M., I. White and D.P. Mcphee, 2007. The disappearance of oyster reefs from eastern Australian estuaries - Impact of colonial settlement or mudworm invasion? *Coastal Management* 35:271–287.
- Ogle, J., and K. Flurry, 1980. Occurrence and seasonality of *Perkinsus marinus* (Protozoa, Apicomplexa) in Mississippi oysters. *Gulf Res. Rep.* 6:423-425.
- Orff, K., 2013. Shellfish as living infrastructure. *Ecol. Rest.* 31:317-322.
- Ortega, S. and J. P. Sutherland, 1992. Recruitment and growth of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, in North Carolina. *Estuaries* 15:158-170.
- Osman, R.W., R.B. Whitlatch, and R.N. Zajac, 1989. Effects of resident species on recruitment into a community: larval settlement versus post-settlement mortality in the oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 54:61-73.
- Osman, R. W. and G. R. Abbe, 1994. Post-settlement factors affecting oyster recruitment in the Chesapeake Bay, USA. pp. 335-340 in K. R. Dyer and R. J. Orth, eds. *Changes in Fluxes in Estuaries: implications from science to management*. Olsen and Olsen, Fredensborg, Denmark.
- Osman, R. W., R. B. Whitlatch, and R. J. Malatesta. 1992. Potential role of micro-predators in determining recruitment into a marine community. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 83:35-43.
- Osman, R.W. and R.B. Whitlatch, 1995. Predation on early ontogenetic life stages and its effect on recruitment into a marine epifaunal community. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 117:111-126.

- Paynter, K.T., V. Politano, H.A. Lane, S.M. Allen, and D. Meritt, 2010. Growth rates and prevalence of *Perkinsus marinus* in restored oyster populations in Maryland. *J. of Shellfish Res.* 29:309-317.
- Pascoe, P.L., H.E. Parry, and A.J.S. Hawkins, 2009. Observations on the measurement and interpretation of clearance rate variations in suspension-feeding bivalve shellfish. *Aquat. Biol.* 6: 181–190.
- Peterson, C.H., E.A. Irlandi, and R. Black, 1994. The crash in suspension-feeding bivalve populations (*Katelysia* spp.) in Princess Royal Harbour: An unexpected consequence of eutrophication. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 176:39-52.
- Peterson, C.H., J. Jackson, M. Kirby, H. Lenihan, B. Bourque, R. Bradbury, R. Cooke, and S. Kidwell. 2001. Response to Boesch et al. *Science* 293:1590-1591.
- Peterson, C.H., J. Lubchenco, 1997. Marine ecosystem services. In: G.C. Daily (Ed.), *Nature's Services: Societal Dependence On Natural Ecosystems*. Island Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 177-194.
- Peterson, C.H., and R.N. Lipcius, 2003. Conceptual progress towards predicting quantitative ecosystem benefits of ecological restorations. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 264: 297-307.
- Piazza, B.P., P.D. Banks, and M.K. La Peyre, 2005. The potential for created oyster shell reefs as a sustainable shoreline protection strategy in Louisiana. *Restoration Ecology* 13:499–506.
- Pietros, J.M. and M.A. Rice, 2003. The impacts of aquacultured oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) on water column nitrogen and sedimentation: results of a mesocosm study. *Aquaculture* 220:407-422.
- Plunket, J.T., and M. La Peyre, 2005. Oyster beds as fish and macroinvertebrate habitat in Barataria Bay, Louisiana. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 77:155-164.
- Plutchak, R., K. Major, J. Cebrian, C.D. Foster, M.-E.C. Miller, A. Anton, K.L. Sheehan, K.L. Heck, Jr. and S.P. Powers, 2010. Impacts of oyster reef restoration on primary productivity and nutrient dynamics in tidal creeks of the north central Gulf of Mexico. *Estuaries and Coasts* 33:1355–1364.
- Pollack, J.B., A. Cleveland, T.A. Palmer, A.S. Reisinger, and P.A. Montagna, 2012. A restoration suitability index model for the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) in the Mission-Aransas Estuary, TX, USA. *Plos One PLoS ONE* 7(7):e40839. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0040839
- Pollack, J.B., D. Yoskowitz, H-C Kim, P.A. Montagna, 2013. Role and value of nitrogen regulation provided by oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in the Mission-Aransas Estuary, Texas, USA. *PLoS ONE* 8(6): e65314. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0065314. <http://www.plosone.org/article/info%3Adoi%2F10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0065314>
- Pomeroy, L.R., C.F. D'Elia, L.C. Schaffner, 2007. Top-down control of phytoplankton by oysters in Chesapeake Bay, USA: Reply to Newell et al. (2007). *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 341: 299–301.

- Porter, E.T., J.C. Cornwell, L.P. Sanford, and R.I.E. Newell, 2004. Effect of oysters *Crassostrea virginica* and bottom shear velocity on benthic-pelagic coupling and estuarine water quality. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 271:61-75. **See Erratum added Roger MEPS 27:309**
- Posey, M. H., T. D. Alphin, C. M. Powell, and E. Townsend, 1999. Oyster reefs as habitat for epibenthic fish and decapods. In: M. Luckenbach, R. Mann and J. Wesson, editors, pp. 229-237. Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis of approaches. VIMS Press, Williamsburg, VA.
- Powell, E.N., J.N. Krauter, and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2006. How long does oyster shell last on an oyster reef? Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 69:531-542.
- Powell, E.N., and J.M. Klinck, 2007. Is oyster shell a sustainable estuarine resource? Journal of Shellfish Research 26:181-194.
- Powell, E.N., K.A. Ashton-Alcox and J.N. Krauter, 2007. Reevaluation of eastern oyster dredge efficiency in survey mode: Application in stock assessment. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 27:492-511.
- Powell, E.N., K.A. Ashton-Alcox, J.N. Krauter, S.E. Ford and D. Bushek, 2008. Long-term trends in oyster population dynamics in Delaware Bay: regime shifts and response to disease. J. Shellfish Res. 27:729-755.
- Powell, E.N., J.M. Klinck, K.A. Alcox, E.E. Hoffmann, and J.M. Morson, 2012. The rise and fall of *Crassostrea virginica* oyster reefs: the role of disease and fishing in their demise and a vignette on their recovery. J. Mar. Res. 70: 505-558.
- Powell, E.N., J.M. Morson, K.A. Alcox, and Y. Kim, 2012. Accommodation of the sex ratio in eastern oysters to variation in growth and mortality across the estuarine salinity gradient in Delaware Bay. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K. 93:533-555.
- Powell, E.N., J.M. Klinck, X. Guo, E.E. Hofmann, S.E. Ford, D. Bushek, 2012. Can oysters *Crassostrea virginica* develop resistance to Dermo disease in the field: The impediment posed by climate change. J. Mar. Res. 70:309-355.
- Powell, E.N., J.M. Morson, K.A. Ashton-Alcox, and Y. Kim, 2013. Accommodation of the sex-ratio in eastern oysters *Crassostrea virginica* to variation in growth and mortality across the estuarine salinity gradient. Journal Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K. 93:533-555.
- Powers, M.J., H.C. Summerson, C.H. Peterson, and S.P. Powers, 2007. Macroalgal growth on bivalve aquaculture netting enhances nursery habitat for mobile invertebrates and juvenile fishes. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 339:100-122.
- Powers, S.P., C.H. Peterson, J.H. Grabowski, and H.S. Lenihan, 2009. Success of constructed oyster reefs in no-harvest sanctuaries: implications for restoration. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 389:159-170.
- Puckett, B.J., and D.B. Eggleston, 2012. Oyster demographics in a network of no-take reserves: recruitment, growth, survival, and density dependence. Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and Ecosystem Science 4:1:605-627.

- Puckett, B.J., 2013. Metapopulation dynamics of a marine reserve network: interacting effects of demography and connectivity. Doctoral dissertation. North Carolina State University, Raleigh.
- Quan, W.M., J.X. Zhu, Y. Ni, L.Y. Shi, and Y.Q. Chen. 2009. Faunal utilization of constructed intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea rivularis*) reef in the Yangtze River estuary, China. *Ecological Engineering* 35: 1466–1475.
- Quan, W.M., A.T. Humphries, L.Y. Shi, and Y.Q. Chen, 2012. Oyster and associated benthic macrofaunal development on a restored intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea ariakensis*) reef in the Yangtze River estuary, China. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 31:599-610.
- Quan, W.M., A.T. Humphries, and L.Y. Shi, and Y.Q. Chen, 2012. Determination of trophic transfer at a created intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea ariakensis*) reef in the Yangtze River estuary using stable isotope analyses. *Estuaries Coasts* 35:109–120.
- Ragone, L.M., and E.M. Bureson, 1993. Effect of salinity on infection progression and pathogenicity of *Perkinsus marinus* in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). *J. Shellfish Res.* 12:1-7.
- Rainer, J.S., and R. Mann, 1992. A comparison of methods for calculating condition index in eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*, (Gmelin, 1791). *J. Shellfish Res.* 11:55-58.
- Rebelo, M.F., M.C.R. Amaral, and W.C. Pfeiffer, 2005. Oyster condition index in *Crassostrea rhizophorae* (Guilding, 1828) from a heavy-metal polluted coastal lagoon. *Braz. J. Biol.* 65:345-351.
- Rheault, R.B., and M.A. Rice, 1996. Food-limited growth and condition index in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin 1791), and the bay scallop *Argopecten irradians* irradians (Lamarck 1819). *Journal of Shellfish Research* 15:271-283.
- Rheinhardt, R.D. and R. Mann, 1990. Development of epibenthic fouling communities on a natural oyster bed in the James River. Virginia. *Biofouling*. 2:13-25.
- Robillard, M.M.R., G.W. Stunz and J. Simons, 2010. Relative value of deep subtidal oyster reefs to other estuarine habitat types using a novel sampling method. *J. Shellfish Res.* 29:291-302.
- Rodney, W.S., and K.T. Paynter, 2006. Comparisons of macrofaunal assemblages on restored and non-restored oyster reefs in mesohaline regions of Chesapeake Bay in Maryland. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 335:39-51.
- Rodney, W.S., 2007. Comparisons of macrofauna assemblages on restored and non-restored oyster reefs in mesohaline regions of Chesapeake Bay in Maryland. M.S. Thesis, U. MD., College Park, 48pp. <http://drum.lib.umd.edu/bitstream/1903/7789/1/umi-umd-5072.pdf>
- Roegner, G.C. 1991. Temporal analysis of the relationship between settlers and early recruits of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 151:57-69.
- Roegner, G.C. and R. Mann. 1990. Settlement patterns of *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) larvae in relation to tidal zonation. *J. Shell. Res.* 9:341-346.

- Roegner, G.C., and R. Mann, 1995. Early recruitment and growth of the American oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Bivalvia: Ostreidae) with respect to tidal zonation and season. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 117:91-101.
- Rothschild, B.J., J.S. Ault, P. Gouletquer, M. Héral, 1994. Decline of the Chesapeake Bay oyster population: a century of habitat destruction and overfishing. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 111:29-39.
- Rozas, L.P. and R.J. Zimmerman, 2000. Small-scale patterns of nekton use among marsh and adjacent shallow nonvegetated areas of the Galveston Bay Estuary, Texas (USA). Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 193: 217-239.
- Ruzecki, E.P. and W.J. Hargis Jr., 1989. Interaction between circulation of the James River and transport of oyster larvae. In: Circulation Patterns in Estuaries. Neilson, B., Kuo, A. Y. and J. M. Brubaker (Eds.). Humana Press. Clifton, New Jersey.
- Salewski, E.A., 2012. Effects of freshwater discharges and habitat architecture on oyster reef community development and diversity. M.S. Thesis, Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton, Florida, 114pp.
- Sebastiano, D., 2013. Quantifying the bioextraction capacity of restored eastern oyster populations in two coastal bays on Long Island, New York. MS Thesis, Marine and Atmospheric Science, Stony Brook University, NY, 55p.
- Schulte, D.M., R.P. Burke, and R.N. Lipcius, 2009. Unprecedented restoration of a native oyster metapopulation. Science 325:1124-1128.
- Seliger, H.H., J.A. Boggs, R.B. Rivkin, W.H. Biggley, and K.R.H. Aspden, 1982. The transport of oyster larvae in an estuary. Marine Biology 71:57-72.
- Shervette, V.R., and F. Gelwick, 2008. Seasonal and spatial variations in fish and macroinvertebrate communities of oyster and adjacent habitats in a Mississippi estuary. Estuaries Coasts 31:584-596.
- Shervette, V.R., F. Gelwick, and N. Hadley, 2011. Decapod utilization of adjacent oyster, vegetated marsh, and non-vegetated bottom habitats in a Gulf of Mexico estuary. Journal of Crustacean Biology 31:660-667.
- Simms, A.R., and A.B. Rodriguez, 2014. Where do coastlines stabilize following rapid retreat? Geophysical Research Letters in press. DOI: 10.1002/2013GL058984
- Simonsen, K.A., 2008. The effect of an inshore artificial reef on the community structure and feeding ecology of estuarine fishes in Barataria Bay, Louisiana. Unpublished MS thesis, LSU, Baton Rouge, LA.
- Smaal, A.C., and H.A. Haas, 1997. Seston dynamics and food availability on mussel and cockle beds. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 45:247-259.
- Smith, G.F., D.G. Bruce, E.B. Roach, A. Hansen, R.I.E. Newell, and A.M. McManus, 2005. Habitat conditions of mesohaline oyster bars in the Maryland Chesapeake Bay: An assessment of 40 years of oyster management. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 25:1569-1590.

- Smyth, A.R., N.R. Geraldi, M.F. Piehler, 2013. Oyster-mediated benthic–pelagic coupling modifies nitrogen pools and processes. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 493:23–30.
- Smyth, A.R., S.P. Thompson, K.N. Siporin, W.S. Gardner, M.J. McCarthy, and M.F. Piehler, 2013. Assessing nitrogen dynamics throughout the estuarine landscape. *Estuaries and Coasts* 36:44–55.
- Soniat, T.M., and M.S. Brody, 1989. Field validation of a habitat suitability index model for the American oyster. *Estuaries* 11:87–95.
- Soniat, T.M., 1996. Epizootiology of *Perkinsus marinus* disease of eastern oysters in the Gulf of Mexico. *J. Shellfish Res.* 15:35–43.
- Soniat, T.M., and E.V. Kortright, 1998. Estimating time to critical levels of *Perkinsus marinus* in eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*. *J. Shellfish Res.* 17:1071–1080.
- Soniat, T.M., C.M. Finelli and J.T. Ruiz, 2004. Vertical structure and predator refuge mediate oyster reef development and community dynamics. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 310:163–182.
- Soniat, T.M., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell and E.E. Hofmann, 2012. Understanding the success and failure of oyster populations: periodicities of *Perkinsus marinus* and oyster recruitment, mortality, and size. *J. Shellfish Res.* 31:635–646.
- Southworth, M., and R. Mann, 1998. Oyster reef broodstock enhancement in the Great Wicomico River, Virginia. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 17:1101–1114.
- Southworth, M.J., J.M. Harding, R. Mann, and J.A. Wesson, 2010. Oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*; Gmelin 1791) population dynamics on public reefs in the Great Wicomico River, Virginia, USA. *J. Shellfish Res.* 29:271–290.
- Soniat, T.M., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell, N. Cooper, M. Abdelguerfi, E.E. Hofmann, et al., 2012. A shell-neutral modeling approach yields sustainable oyster harvest estimates: a retrospective analysis of the Louisiana state primary seed grounds. *J. Shellfish Res.* 31:1103–1112.
- Starke, A., J.S. Levinton and M. Doall, 2011. Restoration of *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) to the Hudson River, USA: a spatiotemporal modeling approach. *J. Shellfish Res.* 30:671–684.
- Stunz, G.W., T.J. Minello, and P.S. Levin, 2002. A comparison of early juvenile red drum densities among various habitat types in Galveston Bay, Texas. *Estuaries* 25:76–85.
- Stunz, G.W., T.J. Minello, and L.R. Rozas, 2010. Relative value of oyster reef as habitat for estuarine nekton in Galveston Bay, Texas. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 406:147–159.
- Summerhayes, S.A., M.J. Bishop, A. Leigh, and B.P. Kelaher, 2009a. Effects of oyster death and shell disarticulation on associated communities of epibiota. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 379:60–67.
- Summerhayes, S.A., Kelaher, B.P., Bishop, M.J., 2009b. Spatial patterns of wild oysters in the Hawkesbury River, NSW, Australia. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:447–451.
- Tallman, J.C., and G.E. Forrester, 2007. Oyster grow-out cages function as artificial reefs for temperate fishes. *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* 136:790–799.

- Tamburri, M.N., R.K. Zimmer-Faust, M.L. Tamplin, 1992. Natural sources and properties of chemical inducers mediating settlement of oyster larvae: a re-examination. *Biological Bulletin* 183:327-338.
- Thomsen, M.S., B.R. Silliman, and K.J. McGlathery, 2007. Spatial variation in recruitment of native and invasive sessile species onto oyster reefs in a temperate soft-bottom lagoon. *Estuarine, Coastal Shelf Science* 72:89-101.
- Tolley, S.G., A.K. Volety, and M. Savarese, 2005. Influence of salinity on the habitat use of oyster reefs in three southwest Florida estuaries. *J. Shellfish Res.* 24:127-138.
- Tolley, S.G. and A.K. Volety, 2005. The role of oysters in habitat use of oyster reefs by resident fishes and decapod crustaceans. *J. Shellfish Res.* 24:1007-1012.
- Tolley, S.G., A.K. Volety, M. Savarese, L.D. Walls, C. Linardich, and E.M. Everham, 2006. Impacts of salinity and freshwater inflow on oyster-reef communities in SW Florida. *Aquatic Living Resources*. 19: 371-387.
- Trimble, A.C. J.L. Ruesink, and B.R. Dumbauld, 2009. Factors preventing the recovery of a historically overexploited shellfish species, *Ostrea lurida* Carpenter 1864. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 28:97-106.
- Turner, E.J., R.K. Zimmer-Faust, M.A. Palmer, M. Luckenbach, N.D. Pentcheff, 1994. Settlement of oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) larvae: effects of water flow and a water-soluble chemical cue. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 39:1579-1593.
- Turner, R.E., 2006. Will lowering estuarine salinity increase Gulf of Mexico oyster landings? *Estuaries Coasts* 29:345-352.
- Ulanowicz, R.E., J.H. Tuttle, 1992. The trophic consequences of oyster stock rehabilitation in Chesapeake Bay. *Estuaries* 15:298-306.
- Volety, A.K., M. Savarese, S.G. Tolley, W.S. Arnold, P. Sime, P. Goodman, R.H. Chamberlain, P.H. Doering, 2009. Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) as an indicator for restoration of Everglades ecosystems. *Ecological Indicators* 9(6) Supplement 1: S120-S136.
- Walne, P.R. and G. Davies, 1977. The effect of mesh covers on the survival and growth of *Crassostrea gigas* Thunberg grown on the sea bed. *Aquaculture* 11:313-321.
- Walters, K., and L.D. Coen, 2006. A comparison of statistical approaches to analyzing community convergence between natural and constructed oyster reefs. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 330:81-95.
- Walters, L.J., P.E. Sacks, M.Y. Bobo, D.L. Richardson and L.D. Coen, 2007. Impact of hurricanes on intertidal oyster reefs in Florida: reef profiles and disease prevalence. *Florida Scientist* 70:506-521.
- Wenner, E., H.R. Beatty, and L. Coen, 1996. A quantitative system for sampling nekton on intertidal oyster reefs. *J. Shellfish Res.* 15:769-775.
- Wheeler, J. D. K.R. Helfrich, E.J. Anderson, B. McGann, P. Staats, A.E. Wargula, K. Wilt, and L.S. Mullineaux, 2013. Upward swimming of competent oyster larvae *Crassostrea*

- virginica* persists in highly turbulent flow as detected by PIV flow subtraction. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 488:171-185.
- Whitman, E.R. and M.A. Reidenbach, 2012. Benthic flow environments affect recruitment of *Crassostrea virginica* larvae to an intertidal oyster reef. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 463:177-191.
- Wilber, D.H., N.H. Hadley, and D.G. Clarke, 2012. Resident crab associations with sedimentation on restored intertidal oyster reefs in South Carolina and the implications for secondary consumers. North American J. Fisheries Mng. 32:5:838-847.
- Wilberg, M.J., J.R. Wiedenmann, and J.M. Robinson, 2013. Sustainable exploitation and management of autogenic ecosystem engineers: application to oysters in Chesapeake Bay. Ecol. Appl. 23:766-776.
- Wong, M.C., C.H. Peterson, and M.F. Piehler, 2011. Evaluating estuarine habitats using secondary production as a proxy for food web support. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 440:11-25.
- Wood, L., and W.J. Hargis, Jr., 1971. Transport of bivalve larvae in a tidal estuary, pp. 21-14. In: Fourth Eur. Mar. Biol. Symp. Ed. by D. J. Crisp. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Wrast, J.L., 2008. Spatiotemporal and habitat-mediated food web dynamics in Lavaca Bay, Texas. M.S. thesis, Texas A&M University.
- Zimmer-Faust, R.K., M.N. Tamburri, 1994. Chemical identity and ecological implications of a waterborne, larval settlement cue. Limnology and Oceanography 39:1075-1087.

### **Non-Crassostrea Work, US, Canada and Elsewhere**

- Brumbaugh, R.D. and L.D. Coen, 2009. Contemporary approaches for small-scale oyster reef restoration to address substrate versus recruitment limitation: a review and comments relevant for the Olympia oyster, *Ostrea lurida* (Carpenter, 1864). J. Shellfish Res. 28:147-161.
- Bulsecu, A., A Synopsis of the Olympia oyster (*Ostrea lurida*). Aquaculture Doc 262:63-72.  
<http://hilo.hawaii.edu/academics/hohonu/documents/Vol09x10ASynopsisoftheOlympiaOyster.pdf>
- Couch, D., and T.J. Hassler, 1989. Species Profiles. Life Histories and Environmental Requirements of Coastal Fishes and Invertebrates (Pacific Northwest). Olympia Oyster. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Biol. Rep. 82(11.124). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4. 8pp.
- Gerdes, D., 1983. The Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*. Part I. Feeding behaviour of larvae and adults. Aquaculture 31:195-219.
- Groth, S., and S. Rumrill, 2009. History of Olympia Oysters (*Ostrea lurida* Carpenter 1864) in Oregon estuaries, and a description of recovering populations in Coos Bay. J. Shellfish Res. 28:51-58.
- McGraw, K.A., 2009. The Olympia oyster, *Ostrea lurida* Carpenter, 1864 along the west coast of North America. J. Shellfish Res. 28:5-10. Rest of issue dedicated to *Ostrea*.

- Marchais, V., G. Schaal, J. Grall, A. Lorrain, C. Nerot, P. Richard, and L. Chauvaud, 2013. Spatial variability of stable isotope ratios in oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) and primary producers along an estuarine gradient (Bay of Brest, France). *Estuaries and Coasts* 36:808–819.
- Meyer, G.R., G.J. Lowe, E. Kim, C.L. Abbott, S.C. Johnson, and S.R. Gilmore, 2010. Health Status of Olympia Oysters (*Ostrea lurida*) in British Columbia, Canada. *J. Shellfish Res.* 29:181–185.
- Nell, J.A., 1993. Farming the Sydney rock oyster (*Saccostrea commercialis*) in Australia. *Reviews in Fisheries Science* 1:97-120.
- Polson, M. and D.C. Zacherl, 2009. Current geographic distribution and intertidal population status for the Olympia oyster, *Ostrea lurida*, from Alaska, USA to Baja California, Mexico. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:69-77.
- Polson, M., W.E. Hewson, and D.C. Zacherl, D.J. Earnisse, P.K. Baker and D.C. Zacherl, 2009. You say conchaphila, I say lurida: Molecular evidence for restricting the Olympia oyster to temperate western North America. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:11-21.
- Riera, P., and P. Richard, 1996. Isotopic determination of food sources of *Crassostrea gigas* along a trophic gradient in the Estuarine Bay of Marennes-Oléron. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 42: 347–360.
- Riera, P., and P. Richard, 1997. Temporal variation of  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  in particulate organic matter and oysters *Crassostrea gigas* in Marennes-Oléron Bay (France): effect of freshwater inflow. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 147: 105–115.
- Sandrini-Neto, L., and P. da Cunha Lana, 2014. Does mollusc shell debris determine patterns of macrofaunal recolonisation on a tidal flat? Experimental evidence from reciprocal transplantations. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 452:9–21. *Anomalocardia brasiliensis* shell Brazil
- Seale, E. and D.C. Zacherl, 2009. Seasonal settlement of *Ostrea lurida* larvae in southern California estuaries. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:113-120.
- White, C., K.A. Selcoe, J. Watson, D.A. Siegel, D.C. Zacherl, and R.J. Toonen, 2010. Ocean currents help explain population genetic structure. *Proc. Royal Soc. B: Biol. Sci.* 277:1685-1694.
- Wouters, N., P.J. Valayer, T. Pickerel, K.R. Vanstaen, D.W. Palmer, G. Mills, and H.N. Cabral, 2013. Measuring trends and signals of sustainability in oyster population and production data. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 130:231–238. *Ostrea edulis*
- Troost, K., 2009. Pacific oysters in Dutch estuaries: causes of success and consequences for native bivalves. This project was funded by the Netherlands Organization for Scientific Research – Earth and Life Sciences (NOW-ALW; Project number 812.03.003). Part of a Ph.D. Dissertation, Wageningen IMARES – Yerseke. University of Groningen, Department of Marine Biology Centre for Ecological and Evolutionary Studies, 255pp. see [http://www.waddenacademie.nl/fileadmin/inhoud/pdf/06-wadweten/Proefschriften/Proefschrift\\_Karin\\_Troost.pdf](http://www.waddenacademie.nl/fileadmin/inhoud/pdf/06-wadweten/Proefschriften/Proefschrift_Karin_Troost.pdf)

Zacherl, D.C., S.G. Morgan, S.E. Swearer, and R.R. Warner, 2009. A shell of its former self. Can *Ostrea lurida* larval shells reveal information about a recruit's natal source? J. Shellfish Res. 28:23-32.

**Shells, Shape, Flow, Food, Behavior, Temperature, Salinity, DO, etc. (see also Paleobiology, Anthropology, Taphonomy, Geomorphology of Oysters and Reefs below):**

Allen, R. and B. M. Webb, in press. Determination of wave transmission coefficients for oyster shell bag breakwaters. Proceedings of the Conference on Coastal Engineering Practice, ASCE, Reston, VA.

Amemiya, I., 1926. Notes on experiments on the early developmental stages of the Portuguese, American and English native oysters, with special reference to the effect of varying salinity. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. 14:161-175.

Bakken, G.S., and M.J. Angilletta, Jr., 2014. How to avoid errors when quantifying thermal environments. Functional Ecology 28:96–107.

Brokordt, K., H. Pérez, and F. Campos, 2013. Environmental hypoxia reduces the escape response capacity of juvenile and adult scallops *Argopecten purpuratus* no access. J. Shellfish Res. 32:369–376.

Brown, L.A., 2012. Oyster reef restoration in the northern Gulf of Mexico: effect of substrate and age on ecosystem services, Masters Thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA, 46pp.

Burnett, L.E. 1997. The challenges of living in hypoxic and hypercapnic aquatic environments. Am. Zool. 37:633-640.

Burnett, L.E. and W.B. Stickle, 2001. Physiological responses to hypoxia, 101-114pp., In: N.N. Rabalais and R.E. Turner, Eds., Coastal hypoxia: consequences for living resources and ecosystems. Coastal and Estuarine Studies 58, American Geophysical Union, Washington, D.C.

Chatry, M., R.J. Dugas, and K.A. Easley, 1983. Optimum salinity regime for oyster production on Louisiana's state seed grounds. Contrib. Mar. Sci. 26:81-94.

Cranford, P.J., P. Duarte, S.M.C. Robinson, M.J. Fernández-Reirizd, and U. Labarta, 2014. Suspended particulate matter depletion and flow modification inside mussel (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) culture rafts in the Ría de Betanzos, Spain. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 452:70-81.

Diaz, R.J., 2001. Overview of hypoxia around the world. J. Environ. Qual. 30:275-281.

Diaz, R.J., M. Solan, and R.M. Valente, 2004. A review of approaches for classifying benthic habitats and evaluating habitat quality. J. Environ. Mgmt. 73:165–181.

Eberline, B.S., 2012. Population dynamics of the eastern oyster in the northern Gulf of Mexico, Masters Thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA, 62pp.

- Fodrie, F.J., B.J. Becker, L.A. Levin, K. Gruenthal and P.A. McMillan, 2011. Connectivity clues from short-term variability in settlement and geochemical tags of mytilid mussels. *Journal of Sea Research* 65:141-150.
- Galtstoft, P.S., 1964. Morphology and structure of shell, Chapter 2, pp. 16-47. The American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Fishery Bulletin 64
- Geyer, W.R., 1988. Field calibration of mixed-layer drifters. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology* 6:333-342.
- Hopkins, S.H., 1950. The inter-relationship of weight, volume, and linear measurements of oysters and the number of oysters per Louisiana sack measure. Texas A&M University, College Station, TX. 15pp.
- Ingle, R.M., and C.E. Dawson, Jr., 1952. Growth of the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) in Florida waters. *Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb.* 2:393-403.
- Klinck, J. M., E.E. Hofmann, E.N. Powell, and M.M. Dekshenieks, 2002. Impact of channelization on oyster production: a hydrodynamic-oyster population model for Galveston Bay, Texas. *Environ. Model. & Assess.* 7:273-289.
- Mat, A.M., J-C. Massabau, P. Ciret, and D. Tran, 2014. Looking for the clock , mechanism responsible for circatidal behavior in the oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. *Mar. Biol.* 161:89–99.
- Melancon, E., T. Soniat, V. Chéramie, R. Dugas, J. Barras, and M. Lagarde, 1998. Oyster resource zones of the Barataria and Terrebonne estuaries of Louisiana. *J. Shellfish Res.* 17:1143-1148.
- Niiler, P.P., R.E. Davis, and J.J. White, 1987. Water-following characteristics of a mixed layer drifter. *Deep-Sea Research* 34:1867-1881.
- Norkko, J. and S.E. Shumway, 2011. Bivalves as bioturbators and bioirrigators, Ch. 10, 297-317, In: *Shellfish aquaculture and the environment*, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.
- Nowell, A. R. M. and P. A. Jumars. 1984. Flow environments of aquatic benthos. *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst.* 15:303-328.
- Vermeij, G.J., 2014. The oyster enigma variations: a hypothesis of microbial calcification. *Paleobiology* 40:1-13.
- Wheaton, F., 2007a. Review of the properties of Eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*: Part I. Physical properties. *Aquacultural Engineering* 37:3–13.
- Wheaton, F., 2007b. Review of oyster shell properties: Part II. Thermal properties. *Aquacultural Engineering* 37:14–23.
- Wheaton, F., and S. Hall, 2007a. Shucking of the American Oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*: engineering approaches and solutions. *Aquacultural Engineering* 37:1-72.
- Wheaton, F., and S. Hall, 2007b. Preface to Shucking of the American Oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*: engineering approaches and solutions. *Aquacultural Engineering* 37:1-2.

Wilson-Ormond, E.A., E.N. Powell, and M. Ray, 1997. Short-term and small-scale variation in food availability to natural oyster populations: food, flow and flux. *Mar. Ecol.* 18:1-34.

Yamaguchi, K., 1994. Shell structure and behaviour related to cementation in oysters. *Mar. Biol.* 118:89-100.

**Some Pertinent “Grey” Literature (Oysters, Clams, etc.) and websites:**

FAO for *C. virginica*, [http://www.fao.org/fishery/culturedspecies/Crassostrea\\_virginica/en](http://www.fao.org/fishery/culturedspecies/Crassostrea_virginica/en)

Introduced species of Hawaii

[http://www2.bishopmuseum.org/HBS/invertguide/species/crassostrea\\_virginica.htm](http://www2.bishopmuseum.org/HBS/invertguide/species/crassostrea_virginica.htm)

Abraham, B.J. and P.L. Dillon, 1986. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Mid-Atlantic): softshell clam. US Fish and Wildl. Serv. Biol. Rep. 82, TR-EL-82-4.

Anderson, W.D., W.J. Keith, W.R. Tuten and F.H. Mills 1979. A survey of South Carolina's washed shell resource. South Carolina Wildlife and Marine Resources Department Technical Rpt. No. 36, 81pp.

Baker, P.K. and R. Mann, 1991. Soft Shell Clam. *In*: S. Funderburk, J.A. Mihursky, S.J. Jordan, and D. Riley, Eds. Habitat Requirements for Chesapeake Bay Living Resources. U.S. Fish.Wildlife Ser. Annapolis, MD.

Brousseau, D.J., 1978. Spawning cycle, fecundity, and recruitment in a population of soft-shell clam, *Mya arenaria*, from Cape Ann, Massachusetts. U.S. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv. Fish. Bull. 76(1):155-166.

Berrigan, M., T. Candies, J. Cirino, R. Dugas, C. Dyer, J. Gray, T. Herrington, W. Keithly, R. Leard, J.R. Nelson, and M. van Hoose, 1991. The oyster fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, United States: a regional management plan. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission. Ocean Springs, MS.

Blankenship, K., 2013. Ability of oysters to denitrify Bay surprises scientists. Bay Journal March 2013.

Blankenship, K., 2013. Baywide oyster plan would restore 20–40% of historic habitat at 24 sites. Bay Journal March 2013.

Bobo, M.Y., D.L. Richardson, L.D. Coen, V.G. Burrell, 1997. A Report on the Protozoan Pathogens *Perkinsus marinus* (Dermo) and *Haplosporidium nelsoni* (MSX) in South Carolina Shellfish Populations. SCDNR-MRD-MRRI Technical Report #86, 50 pp.

Bohn, R.E., D. Webster, and D. Meritt, 1995. Producing oyster seed by remote setting. NRAC Bulletin No. 220 Maryland Sea Grant Extension Program Oyster Aquaculture Factsheet UM-SG-MAP-95-03.

Brumbaugh, R.D. and C. Toropova. 2008. Economic valuation of ecosystem services: a new impetus for shellfish restoration. *Basins and Coasts* 2:8-15.

Burrell, V.G., Jr., 2003. The Oyster Industry of South Carolina, 67pp. Self published

- Cake, E.W., Jr., 1983. Habitat suitability index models: Gulf of Mexico American oyster. U.S. Dept. Int. Fish Wildl. Serv. FWS/OBS-82/10.57, 37pp.
- Cerco, C. F., and M. R. Noel. 2005. Assessing a ten-fold increase in the Chesapeake Bay native oyster population. A report to the EPA Chesapeake Bay Program.
- Coen, L.D., 1995. A review of the potential impacts of mechanical harvesting on subtidal and intertidal shellfish resources. SCDNR-MRRI, 46 pp. + three Appendices.
- Coen, L.D., M. Bolton-Warberg, Y. Bobo, D. Richardson, A.H. Ringwood, and G.I. Scott, 2004. Oyster Beds, pp. 127-147. In: R.F. Van Dolah, D.M. Sanger, and A.B. Filipowicz, Eds. A Baseline Assessment of Environmental and Biological Conditions in the May River, Beaufort County, South Carolina: Final Report Submitted to the Town of Bluffton.
- Coen, L.D., and R. Walker, 2005. Intertidal oysters and the reef-habitat they generate, SC SWG habitat review, 21pp. see <http://www.dnr.sc.gov/cwcs/>
- Coen, L.D., and M. Bolton-Warberg, 2005. An examination of the impacts of various harvesting/ management strategies and boat wakes on oyster bed condition, recovery rates, shoreline erosion and restoration. A Marine Recreational Fisheries Stamp Program Final Report, 96pp.
- Coen, L.D., M. Bolton-Warberg, and J.A. Stephen, 2006. An examination of oyster reefs as a biologically-critical estuarine ecosystems. Final Report, Grant R/ER-10, Submitted to the South Carolina Sea Grant Consortium, 214pp. plus appendices.
- Coen, L., K. Walters, D. Wilber, and N. Hadley, 2004. A SC Sea Grant Report of a 2004 Workshop to Examine and Evaluate Oyster Restoration Metrics to Assess Ecological Function, Sustainability and Success Results and Related Information, Sea Grant Publication, 27pp.
- Coen, L.D., N. Hadley, V. Shervette, and W. Anderson, 2011. Managing oysters in South Carolina: a five year program to enhance/restore shellfish stocks and reef habitats on through shell planting and technology improvements. SC Saltwater Recreational Fisheries License Program Final Report, 77pp.  
<http://www.dnr.sc.gov/marine/pub/Coen2011ShellfishReport.pdf>
- DeBlieu, J., M. Beck, D. Dorfman, and P. Ertel, 2005. Conservation in the Carolinian Ecoregion: An Ecoregional Assessment. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA, 60pp.
- Dodd, M.G. and T.M. Murphy, 1994. Seasonal distribution, abundance and habitat use of foraging wading birds in the Charleston Harbor Estuary. Project: CHP 94-1.4, Habitat Identification – Birds Final Report, 28pp.
- Drake, J.C., 1891. On the sounds and estuaries of Georgia with reference to oyster culture. U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey Bulletin 19, 1891, 179-209pp, Washington D.C.
- Frankenburg, D., 1995. North Carolina Blue Ribbon Advisory Council on Oysters: final report on studies and recommendations. Submitted by the Advisory Council, NC. 41 pp. + appendices.

- Gambordella, M., L. McEachron, C. Beals, and W. S. Arnold, 2007. Establishing baselines for monitoring the response of oysters in southeast Florida to changes in freshwater input, Final Report, 176p.
- Goodwin, L.K., 2007. Evaluating the impacts of environmental parameters on shoreline erosion and related aspects: assessing the current status of vegetation, sediments, and biota. M.S. Thesis, College of Charleston, SC, 117pp.
- Goodwin, L., L. Coen, L. Walters, and P. Sacks, 2006. Evaluating natural and human factors influencing habitat change, for ameliorating observed shoreline losses. ICSR 2006 Abstract, Charleston, SC.
- Hanks, R.W., 1963. The soft-shell clam. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Fish. Circ. 162. Haven, D.S.
1970. A study of the hard and soft clam resources of Virginia. Virginia Inst. Mar. Sci. Grant Rep., 69pp.
- Harding, J. M. et al., 1999. Oyster reef communities in the Chesapeake Bay: a brief primer (VORTEX): Virginia's Oyster Reef Teaching Experience).
- Havens, K., et al., 2013. Apalachicola Bay: Oyster situation report. FI Sea Grant Report, TP-200, April 2013, 29pp. <http://www.drought.gov/media/eventfiles/A9R664A.pdf>
- Hicks, R.L., T.C. Haab, T.C., and D. Lipton, 2004. The economic benefits of oyster reef restoration in the Chesapeake Bay. Final Report prepared for the Chesapeake Bay Foundation, 113p.
- Hicks, R. 2004. Recreational fishing and the benefits of oyster reef restoration in the Chesapeake Bay. Working Paper #1, College of William and Mary.
- Hidu, H. and R.C. Newell, 1989. Culture and ecology of the soft-shelled clam, *Mya arenaria*. In: J.J. Manzi and M. Castagna, Eds.. Clam Mariculture in North America. Elsevier, 277-292pp.
- Homer, M., C.F. Dungan, and M. Tarnowski, 2011. Assessment of Chesapeake Bay commercial softshell clams, *Mya arenaria* and *Tagelus plebeius*, with emphasis on abundance and disease status. Completion Rep. to NOAA Ches. Bay Fish. Sci. Prog., NA07NMF4570326.
- Homer, M. and W.R. Boynton, 1978. Stomach analysis of fish collected in the Calvert Cliffs Region, Chesapeake Bay-1977. Final Rep. To Md Dept. Nat. Res., Power Plant Siting Prog., Univ. Md, Ches. Biol. Lab. Reference No. UMCEES 78-154-CBL.
- Hopkins, S.H., 1955. Oyster setting on the Gulf Coast. Proc. Natl. Shellfish Assoc. 45: 52-55.
- Hopkins, S.H., J.C. Mackin, and R.W. Menzel, 1953. The annual cycle of reproduction, growth and fattening in Louisiana oysters. Proc. Natl. Shellfish Assoc. 44:39-50.
- Jacobsen, R., 2007. A geography of oysters: the connoisseur's guide to oyster eating in North America, Bloomsbury Press, 304pp.
- Jacobsen, R., 2009. The living shore: rediscovering a lost world, Bloomsbury Press, 176pp.
- Jacobsen, R., 2011. Shadows on the Gulf: a journey through our last great wetland, 240pp.

- Kennedy, V.S., Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, MDDNR, 20pp.  
[http://www.dnr.state.md.us/irc/docs/00000260\\_03.pdf](http://www.dnr.state.md.us/irc/docs/00000260_03.pdf)
- Kilgen, R. H. and R. J. Dugas, 1989. The ecology of oyster reefs of the northern Gulf of Mexico: an open file report. NWRC, 89-02. 113pp.  
<http://www.gomr.boemre.gov/PI/PDFImages/ESPIS/3/3757.pdf>
- Kurlansky, M., 2006. The Big Oyster: History on the Half Shell. Ballantine Books, New York, NY.
- Leonard, D. and S. Macfarlane, 2011. Best management practices for shellfish restoration. Prepared for the ISSC Shellfish Restoration Committee, 42pp. plus appendices.
- Lipton, D., 2004. The value of improved water quality to Chesapeake Bay Boaters. Marine Resource Economics 19: 265–270.
- Lipton, D. Final draft economic analysis for oyster restoration alternatives.  
[www.nao.usace.army.mil/OysterEIS](http://www.nao.usace.army.mil/OysterEIS)
- Livingston, R.J., 1983. Resource atlas of the Apalachicola Estuary (Report / Florida Sea Grant College).
- Livingston, R.J., 1984. The ecology of the Apalachicola Bay system: an estuarine profile. U.S. Fish Wildlife Serv., FWS/OBS 82/05, 148pp., See [http://library.fws.gov/FWS-OBS/82\\_05.pdf](http://library.fws.gov/FWS-OBS/82_05.pdf)
- MacKenzie, C.L. Jr., 1977. Development of an aquaculture program for rehabilitation of damaged oyster reefs in Mississippi. U.S. NMFS Marine Fisheries Review 39:1–13.
- MacKenzie, C.L., Jr., 1997. The molluscan fisheries of Chesapeake Bay. In: CL MacKenzie Jr., editor. The history, present condition, and future of the molluscan fisheries of North and Central America and Europe. NOAA Tech. Rep. 127:141-169.
- Manley, J. A.J. Power, R. Walker, D. Hurley, C. Belcher, and M. Gilligan, 2010. Evaluation of eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791), restoration techniques for use in intertidal southeastern United States habitats characterized by heavy siltation rates. Occasional Papers of the University of Georgia Marine Extension Service, Vol. 9, 32pp.
- Mazzotti, F.J., L.G. Pearlstine, T. Barnes, A. Volety, K. Chartier, A. Weinstein, and D. DeAngelis, 2006. Stressor response models for the Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. JEM Technical Report. Final report to the South Florida Water Management District and U.S. Geological Survey. University of Florida, Florida Lauderdale Research and Education Center, Fort Lauderdale, Florida, 15pp.
- Möbius, K., 1883. The Oyster and Oyster Culture. XXVII. Report of the Commissioner of the United States Commission of Fish and Fisheries, 1880, Spencer F. Baird, Commissioner. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.
- Moore, H.F., 1910. Condition and Extent of the Oyster Beds of James River, Virginia. Bureau of Fisheries, Doc #729, Dept. of Commerce and Labor. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.

- North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, 2001. North Carolina Oyster Fishery Management Plan: North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Morehead City, NC. Rev. 1/03, 218pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 1990. Mitigating coastal erosion. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C., 204pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2007. Mitigating shore erosion along sheltered coasts. National Research Council, National Academies Press, Washington, D.C., 174pp.
- O'Beirn, F.X., P.B. Heffernan, and R.L. Walker. 1994. Recruitment of *Crassostrea virginica*: a tool for monitoring the aquatic health of the Sapelo Island National Estuarine Research Reserve. University of Georgia School of Marine Programs, Athens, GA, 42 pp.
- Oyster Commission, 1884. Report of the Oyster Commission of the State of Maryland. January. Annapolis, MD.
- Palmer, B.A. 1976. Coastal fisheries oyster research (second annual report). Georgia Department of Natural Resources, Game and Fish Division, Coastal Fisheries Office. Part II. 14pp.
- Paynter, K., 2007. A 10-Year review of Maryland's Hatchery-based oyster restoration program: 1997-2006. A Summary of Monitoring and Research conducted by the Paynter Laboratory at the University of Maryland. Report to the Army Corps of Engineers, NOAA, Maryland Department of Natural Resources and the Oyster Recovery Partnership.
- Peter-Contesse, T., B. Peabody, 2005. Reestablishing Olympia oyster populations in Puget Sound, Washington. Washington Sea Grant Publication WSG-AS 05-04. 9pp.
- Sanders, F. J., Murphy, T. M., Spinks, M. D. 2004. Winter abundance of the American oystercatcher in South Carolina. Waterbirds 27: 83-88.
- Sanders, F. and T. Murphy, 2005. American oystercatcher, SC SWG report, 6pp.  
<http://www.dnr.sc.gov/cwcs/pdf/AmericanOystercatcher.pdf>
- Shumway, S.E. and J.N. Kraeuter, Eds., 2004. Molluscan Shellfish and Research Management: Charting a Course for the Future. Final Proceedings from the Workshop. Charleston, SC. January 2000. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce. 156 pp.
- Simons, J.D., J. Harper, T. Dellapenna, J. Bronikowski, W. Sager, and M. Patch, 2004. Mapping bathymetry, oyster reefs, sedimentary facies, subbottom structures and anthropogenic impacts in Lavaca Bay, Texas. Final report submitted to Texas General Land Office. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, Austin, TX, pp. 207.
- Smith, E., R. Griffin, J. Opaluch, and R. Brumbaugh, 2008. Non-Extractive Ecosystem Services of Shellfish. Workshop background document, prepared for workshop: economic value of non-extractive ecosystem services associated with bivalve shellfish, Kingston, Rhode Island, September 24-25, 2008.
- Sellers, M.A., and J. G. Stanley, 1984. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (North Atlantic)-- American oyster. U.S.

- Fish Wildl. Serv. FWS/OBS-82/11.23. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4. 15 pp.
- Society for Ecological Restoration International Science & Policy Working Group. 2004. The SER International Primer on Ecological Restoration, Society for Ecological Restoration International, 15pp. [www.ser.org](http://www.ser.org),
- Stanley, D.W., M.A. Sellers. 1986. Species profile: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Gulf of Mexico)-American Oyster. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Biol. Rep. 82(11.64) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4, 25 pp.
- Stevens, S.A., 1983. Ecology of intertidal oyster reefs: food distribution, carbon and nutrient flow. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Georgia.
- Street, M.W., A.S. Deaton, W.S. Chappell, and P.D. Mooreside, 2005. Chapter 3 Shell Bottom, 201-256pp, In: North Carolina Coastal Habitat Protection Plan. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, NC.
- Street, M.W., A.S. Deaton, W.S. Chappell, and P.D. Mooreside, 2005. North Carolina Coastal Habitat Protection Plan. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, NC. 662 pp.
- Turgeon, D.D., J.F. Quinn, Jr. A.E. Bogan, E.V. Coan, F.G. Hochberg, W.G. Lyons, P.M. Mikkelsen, R.J. Neves, C.F.E. Roper, G. Rosenberg, B. Roth, A. Scheltema, F.G. Thompson, M. Vecchione, and J.D. Williams, 1998. Common and scientific names of aquatic invertebrates from the United States and Canada: mollusks, 2nd edition. American Fisheries Society, Special Publication 26, Bethesda, MD, 526pp.
- Turney, W.J. and B.F. Perkins, 1972. Molluscan distribution in Florida Bay. University of Miami, Miami, Florida, Sedimenta, Vol. III, 37 pp.
- Volety, A.K., M. Savarese, B. Hoyer, and A.N. Loh, 2009. Landscape pattern: present and past distribution of oysters in south Florida coastal complex (Whitewater Bay/Oyster Bay/Shark to Robert's Rivers). Final Report from FGCU submitted to the South Florida Water Management District, 2009, 192pp.
- Walker, R.L. and C. Cotton, 2001. Oyster bed distribution as a long term environmental indicator for the Duplin River, Sapelo Island National Estuarine Research Reserve. University of Georgia School of Marine Programs, Marine Technical Report No. 01-1. Athens, GA, 23 pp.
- Warmke, G.L., and R.T. Abbott, 1961. Caribbean Seashells: Narberth, PA, Livingston Publishing Co., 348pp.
- Webster, D. and D. Meritt, 1985. Purchasing seed oysters. Maryland Sea Grant Extension Oyster Aquaculture Factsheet #1. Publication Number UM-SG-MAP-85-02.
- Webster, D. and D. Meritt. 1988. Stabilizing oyster ground. Maryland Sea Grant Extension Oyster Aquaculture Factsheet #2. Publication Number UM-SG-MAP-88-04.
- Zimmerman, R., T. Minello, T. Baumer, and M. Castiglione, 1989. Oyster reef as habitat for estuarine macrofauna. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFC-249, 16pp.

**Papers/Reports/Handbooks Related to Sampling Habitats, Reviews (focus on Oysters, Marsh, Mudflats, etc.)**

- Able, K.W., J.P. Manderson, and A.L. Studholme, 1998. The distribution of shallow water juvenile fishes in an urban estuary: the effects of man-made structures in the lower Hudson River. *Estuaries* 21(4b):731–744.
- Able, K.W., J.P. Manderson, and A.L. Studholme, 1999. Habitat quality for shallow water fishes in an urban estuary: the effects of man-made structures on growth. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 187:227-235.
- Able, K.W., and J.T. Duffy-Anderson, 2006. Impacts of piers on juvenile fishes in the lower Hudson River, 428-440. In: J.R. Levinton and J.R. Waldman, Eds. *The Hudson River Estuary*, Cambridge University Press; Reissue edition 2011.
- Able, K.W., T.M. Grothues, and I.M. Kemp, 2013. Fine-scale distribution of nektonic fishes relative to a large urban pier. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 476:185-198.
- Allen, D.M., S.S. Haertel-Borer, B.J. Milan, D. Bushek and R.F. Dame, 2007. Geomorphological determinants of nekton use of intertidal salt marsh creeks. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 329:57-71.
- Baker, R., and T.J. Minello, 2011. Trade-offs between gear selectivity and logistics when sampling nekton from shallow open water habitats: a gear comparison study. *Gulf Caribb. Res.* 23: 37–48.
- Beck, M.W., et al., 2001. The identification, conservation and management of estuarine and marine nurseries for fish and invertebrates. *Bioscience* 51:633-641.
- Beck, M.W., et al., 2003. The role of nearshore ecosystems as fish and shellfish nurseries. *Issues in Ecology* Vol. 11. Ecological Society of America, Washington, D.C. 12 pp.
- Boesch, D.F., and R.E. Turner, 1984. Dependency of fishery species on salt marshes: the role of food and refuge. *Estuaries and Coasts* 7:460–468.
- Coyer, J.A., D. Stellar and J.D. Witman, 2011. The underwater catalog: a guide to methods in underwater research, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, 122pp. *order through Shoals Marine Lab*, [http://www.sml.cornell.edu/sml\\_research\\_publications.html](http://www.sml.cornell.edu/sml_research_publications.html), [shoals-lab-east@cornell.edu](mailto:shoals-lab-east@cornell.edu)
- Duffy-Anderson, J.T., and K.W. Able, 2001. An assessment of the feeding success of young-of-the-year winter flounder (*Pseudopleuronectes americanus*) near a municipal pier in the Hudson River estuary, U.S.A. *Estuaries* 24:430-440.
- Duffy-Anderson, J.T., J.P. Manderson, and K.W. Able, 2003. A characterization of juvenile fish assemblages around man-made structures in the New York-New Jersey Harbor estuary, U.S.A. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 72:877-889.
- Fisher, W.S., and L.M. Oliver, 1996. A whole-oyster procedure for diagnosis of *Perkinsus marinus* disease using Ray's fluid thioglycollate culture medium. *J. Shellfish Res.* 15: 109-117.
- Glasby, T.M., and S.D. Connell, 1999. Urban structures as marine habitats. *Ambio* 28: 595–598.

- Heck, K.L., and R.J. Orth, 1980. Structural components of eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) meadows in the lower Chesapeake Bay-decapod Crustacea. *Estuaries* 3: 289–295.
- Heck, K.L., and T.A. Thoman, 1984. The nursery role of seagrass meadows in the upper and lower reaches of the Chesapeake Bay. *Estuaries* 7: 70–92.
- Kneib, R.T., 1987. Predation risk and use of intertidal habitats by young fishes and shrimp. *Ecology* 68: 379–386.
- Manson, F.J., N.R. Loneragan, G.A. Skilleter, and S.R. Phinn, 2005. An evaluation of the evidence for linkages between mangroves and fisheries: a synthesis of the literature and identification of research directions. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: Ann. Rev.* 43:483–513.
- Micheli, F., and C. H. Peterson, 1999. Estuarine vegetated habitats as corridors for predator movements. *Conservation Biology* 13:869–881.
- Minello, T.J. 1999. Nekton densities in shallow estuarine habitats of Texas and Louisiana and the identification of Essential Fish Habitat. *AFS Symposium* 22:43–75.
- Minello, T. J., L. P. Rozas, and R. Baker, 2012. Geographic variability in salt marsh flooding patterns may affect nursery value for fishery species. *Estuaries and Coasts* 35:501–514.
- Morgan, P.A., D.M. Burdick, and F.T. Short, 2009. The functions and values of fringing salt marshes in Northern New England, USA. *Estuaries and Coasts* 32:483–495.
- Mumby, P.J., 2006. Connectivity of reef fish between mangroves and coral reefs: algorithms for the design of marine reserves at seascape scales. *Biological Conservation* 128:215–222.
- Mumby, P.J., A.J. Edwards, J.E. Arias-Gonzalez, K.C. Lindeman, P.G. Blackwell, A. Gall, M.I. Gorczyńska, A.R. Harborne, C.L. Pescod, H. Renken, C.C.C. Wabnitz, and G. Llewellyn, 2004. Mangroves enhance the biomass of reef fisheries in the Caribbean. *Nature* 427:533–536.
- Nagelkerken, I., C.M. Roberts, G. van der Velde, M. Dorenbosch, M. C. van Riel, E. Cocheret de la Morinière, and P.H. Nienhuis, 2002. How important are mangroves and seagrass beds for coral-reef fish? The nursery hypothesis tested on an island scale. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 244:299–305.
- Peterson, G.W., and R.E. Turner, 1994. The value of salt marsh edge versus interior as habitat for fish and decapods crustaceans in a Louisiana tidal marsh. *Estuaries* 17:235–262.
- Powell, E.N. and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2013. Is overwinter mortality commonplace in Delaware Bay oyster populations? the ambiguity of dredge efficiency. *J. Shellfish Res.* 32:639–645.
- Prager, E.J., and R.B. Halley, 1999. The influence of seagrass on shell layers and Florida Bay mudbanks. *J. Coastal Res.* 15:1151–1162.
- Robillard, M.M.R., G.W. Stunz and J. Simons, 2010. Relative value of deep subtidal oyster reefs to other estuarine habitat types using a novel sampling method. *J. Shellfish Res.* 29:291–302.

- Roth, B.M., K.A. Rose, L.P. Rozas, and T. J. Minello, 2008. Relative influence of habitat fragmentation and inundation on brown shrimp *Farfantepenaeus aztecus* production in northern Gulf of Mexico salt marshes. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 359:185-202.
- Rountree, R.A., and K.W. Able, 2007. Spatial and temporal habitat use patterns for salt marsh nekton: implications for ecological functions. *Aquatic Ecology* 41:25-45.
- Rozas, L.P., T.J. Minello, R.J. Zimmerman, and P. Caldwell, 2007. Nekton populations, long-term wetland loss, and the effect of recent habitat restoration in Galveston Bay, TX (USA). *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 344:119-130.
- Rozas, L.P. and T.J. Minello, 2007. Restoring coastal habitat using marsh terracing: the effect of cell size on nekton use. *Wetlands* 27:595-609.
- Rozas, L.P. and T.J. Minello, 2010. Nekton density patterns in tidal ponds and adjacent wetlands related to pond size and salinity. *Estuaries and Coasts* 33:652-667.
- Rozas, L.P. and T.J. Minello, 2009. Using nekton growth as a metric for assessing habitat restoration by marsh terracing. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 394:179-193.
- Rozas, L.P., T.J. Minello, and D. Dantin, 2012. Use of shallow lagoon habitats by nekton of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *Estuaries and Coasts* 35:572-586.
- Seitz, R.D., 2006. Influence of shallow-water habitats and shoreline development on abundance, biomass, and diversity of benthic prey and predators in Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 326: 11-27.
- Sheridan, P. and C. Hays, 2003. Are mangroves nursery habitat for transient fishes and decapods? *Wetlands* 23:449-458.
- Stunz, G.W., T.J. Minello, and L.P. Rozas, 2010. Relative value of oyster reef as habitat for estuarine nekton in Galveston Bay, Texas. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 406:147-159.
- Wouters, N., P.J. Valayer, T. Pickerel, K.R. Vanstaen, D.W. Palmer, G. Mills, and H.N. Cabral, 2013. Measuring trends and signals of sustainability in oyster population and production data. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 130:231-238. *Ostrea edulis*
- Zimmerman, R.J., T.J. Minello, and L.P. Rozas, 2000. Salt marsh linkages to productivity of Penaeid shrimps and blue crabs in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Pages 293-314 in M. P. Weinstein and D. A. Kreeger, editors. *Concepts and controversies in marsh ecology*. Kluwer Academic, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.

**Relevant Genetics or Population (Fisheries, etc.) Models for Natural and Restored Reefs, Carrying Capacity, Aquaculture as An Alternative to Restoration, B-P Coupling**

- Allan, R.L., and R.E. Turner, 1989. Environmental influences on the oyster industry along the west coast of Florida. *J. Shellfish Res.* 9:95-104.
- Asche, F., K.H. Roll, and S. Tveterås, 2008. Future Trends in Aquaculture: Productivity Growth and Increased Production, pp.271-292. In: M. Holmer, K. Black, C.M. Duarte, N. Marbà, and I. Karakassis, Eds. *Aquaculture in the Ecosystem*, Springer Netherlands.

- Ashton-Alcox, K.A. E.N. Powell, J.A. Hearon, C.S. Tomlin, and R.M. Babb, 2013. Transplant monitoring for the New Jersey Delaware Bay oyster fisher. *J. Shellfish Res.* 32:459–469.
- Atkinson, C.L., C.C. Vaughn, K.J. Forshay, and J.T. Cooper, 2013. Aggregated filter-feeding consumers alter nutrient limitation—consequences for ecosystem and community dynamics. *Ecology* 94:1359–1369. (fw mussels)
- Austin, H.M., D. Evans, and D.S. Haven, 1996. A retrospective time series analysis of oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, recruitment (1946 - 1993). *J. Shellfish Res.* 15:565-82.
- Azandégbé, A., F. Poly, F. Andrieux-Loyer, R. Kérouel, X. Philippon, and J.L., Nicolas, 2012. Influence of oyster culture on biogeochemistry and bacterial community structure at the sediment–water interface. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 82:102–117.
- Blicher, M.E., M.K. Sejr, and S. Høgslund, 2013. Population structure of *Mytilus edulis* in the intertidal zone in a sub-Arctic fjord, SW Greenland. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 487:89-100.
- Boucher, G., and R. Boucher-Rodoni, 1988. *In situ* measurement of respiratory metabolism and nitrogen fluxes at the interface of oyster beds. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 44:229–238.
- Buroker, N.E., 198. Population genetics of the American oyster *Crassostrea virginica* along the Atlantic coast and the Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Biology* 75:99-112.
- Buzzelli, C., M. Parker, S.G. Geiger, Y. Wan, P. Doering, and D. Haunert, 2013. Predicting system-scale impacts of oyster clearance on phytoplankton productivity in a small subtropical estuary. *Environ. Model. Assess.* 18:185–198.
- Stobart, B., S. Mayfield, and R. McGarvey, 2013. Maximum yield or minimum risk: using biological data to optimize harvest strategies in a Southern Australian molluscan fishery. *J. Shellfish Res.* 32:899-909. *greenlip abalone*
- Calvo, L.M., J. Kraeuter, G. Flimlin, and J. Myers, 2013. New Jersey shellfish aquaculture situation & outlook report: 2012 shellfish aquaculture survey results, October 2013.
- Camara, M.D., S.K. Allen, Jr., R.B. Carnegie, and K.S. Reece, 2006. Out-crossing among commercial strains of the northern quahog, *Mercenaria mercenaria*: Survival, growth, and implications for selective breeding. *J. Shellfish Res.* 25:403-416.
- Carlsson, J., Morrison, C. and K.S. Reece, 2006. Wild and aquaculture populations of the Eastern oyster compared using microsatellites. *J. Hered.* 97:595-598.
- Carlsson, J., Carnegie, R.B., Cordes, J.F., Hare, M.P., Leggett, A.T. and K.S. Reece, 2008. Evaluating recruitment contribution of a selectively bred *Crassostrea virginica* oyster aquaculture line used in restoration efforts. *J. Shellfish Res.* 27:1117-1124.
- Carmichael, R.H., W. Walton, H. Clark, and C. Ramcharan, 2012. Bivalve-enhanced nitrogen removal from coastal estuaries. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 69:1131–1149.
- Carnegie, R.B., B.J. Barber, and D.L. Distel, 2003. Detection of the oyster parasite *Bonamia ostreae* by fluorescent *in situ* hybridization. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 55:247-252.
- Carson, H.S., 2010. Population connectivity of the Olympia oyster in Southern California. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 55:134–148.

- Cerco, C., and M. Noel, 2007. Can oyster restoration reverse cultural eutrophication in Chesapeake Bay? *Est. Coast.* 30: 331–343.
- Cornwell, J., W. Kemp, and T. Kana, 1999. Denitrification in coastal ecosystems: methods, environmental controls, and ecosystem level controls, a review. *Aquat. Ecol.* 33: 41–54.
- Clements, K., L. Giménez, D.L. Jones, J. Wilson, and S.K. Malham, 2013. Epizootic barnacles act as pathogen reservoirs on shellfish beds. *J. Shellfish Res.* 32:533–538.
- Comeau, L.A., 2013. Suspended versus bottom oyster culture in eastern Canada: comparing stocking densities and clearance rates. *Aquaculture* 410–411:57–65.
- Cordes, J.F., Xiao J. and K.S. Reece, 2008. Discrimination of oyster species (*Crassostrea*: Mollusca) based on restriction fragment-length polymorphism (RFLP) analysis of nuclear and mitochondrial DNA markers. *J. Shellfish Res.* 27:1155–1161.
- Costa de Melo, A.G., E.S. Varela, C.R. Beasley, H. Schneider, I. Sampaio, P.M. Gaffney, K.S. Reece, and C.H. Tagliaro, 2010. Molecular identification, phylogeny and geographic distribution of Brazilian mangrove oysters (*Crassostrea*). *Gen. Mol. Biol.* 33:564–572.
- Cranford, P.J., P. Duarte, S.M.C. Robinson, M.J. Fernández-Reiriz, and U. Labarta, 2014. Suspended particulate matter depletion and flow modification inside mussel (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) culture rafts in the Ría de Betanzos, Spain. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 452:70–81.
- Dame, R., T. Wolaver, and S. Libes, 1985. The summer uptake and release of nitrogen by an intertidal oyster reef. *Neth. J. Sea Res.* 19:265–268.
- Franz, D., 1982. An historical perspective on mollusks in lower New York Harbor, with emphasis on oysters. In: G.F. McYer, Editor. *Ecological stress and the New York Bight: Science and Management*. Columbia S.C.P, Estuarine Research Federation, pp. 181–197. Hudson River.
- Gaffney, P.M., 2006. The role of genetics in shellfish restoration. *Aquat. Living Resources* 19:277–282.
- Gauthier, J.D., C.R. Miller, and A.E. Wilbur, 2005. TAQMAN<sup>®</sup> MGB Real-time PCR approach to the quantification of *Perkinsus marinus* and *Perkinsus* spp. in oysters. *J. Shellfish Res.* 25:619–624.
- Grant, J., A. Hatcher, D.B. Scott, P. Pocklington, et al., 1995. A multidisciplinary approach to evaluating impacts of shellfish aquaculture on benthic communities. *Estuaries* 18:124–144.
- Grant, J., C. Bacher, P.J. Cranford, T. Guyondet, and M. Carreau, 2008. A spatially explicit ecosystem model of seston depletion in dense mussel culture. *J. Mar. Syst.* 73: 155–168.
- Green, D.S., B. Boots, and T.P. Crowe, 2012. Effects of nonindigenous oysters on microbial diversity and ecosystem functioning. *PLoS One* 7:e48410  
doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0048410
- Hall-Spencer, J., N. White, E. Gillespie, K. Gillham, and A. Foggo, 2006. Impact of fish farms on maerl beds in strongly tidal areas. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 326:1–9.

- Hare, M.P. and J.C. Avise, 1996. Molecular genetic analysis of a stepped multilocus cline in the American oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*). *Evolution* 50:2305-2315.
- Hare, M., Allen, S.K., Jr., Bloomer, P., Camara, M.D., Carnegie, R.B., Murfree, J., Luckenbach, M., Meritt, D., Morrison, C., Paynter, K.T., Reece, K.S. and C. Rose, 2006. A genetic test for recruitment enhancement in Chesapeake Bay oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*, after population supplementation with a disease tolerant strain. *Cons. Genetics*. 7:717-734.
- Hare, J.A., and H.J Walsh, 2007. Planktonic linkages among marine protected areas on the south Florida and southeast United States continental shelves. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 64:1234-1247.
- Haven, D., and R. Morales-Alamo, 1966. Aspects of biodeposition by oysters and other invertebrate filter feeders. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 11:487-498.
- Hawkins, A.J.S., P.L. Pascoe, H. Parry, M. Brinsley, K.D. Black, C. McGonigle, H. Moore, C. R. Newell, N. O'Boyle, T. Ocarroll, B. O'Loan, M. Service, A.C. Smaal, X.L. Zhang and M.Y. Zhu, 2013. Shellsim: a generic model of growth and environmental effects validated across contrasting habitats in bivalve shellfish. *J. Shellfish Res.* 32:237-253.
- He, Y., S.E. Ford, D. Bushek, E.N. Powell, B. Zhenmin, AND X. Guo, 2012. Effective population sizes of eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) populations in Delaware Bay. *J. Mar. Res.* 70:357-379.
- Hedgecock, D., Gaffney, P.M., Gouletquer, P., Guo, X., Reece, K. and G.W. Warr, 2005. The case for sequencing the Pacific oyster genome. *J. Shellfish Res.* 24:429-441.
- Higgins, C.B., C. Tobias, M.F. Piehler, A.R. Smyth, R.F. Dame, K. Stephenson, and B.L. Brown, 2013. Effect of aquacultured oyster biodeposition on sediment N<sub>2</sub> production in Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 473:7-27.
- Hofmann, E.E., E.N. Powell, J.M. Klinck, and G. Saunders, 1995. Modeling diseased oyster populations. 1. Modeling *Perkinsus marinus* infections in oysters. *J. Shellfish Res.* 14:121-151.
- Hofmann, E.E., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell, S. Boyles, AND M. Ellis, 1994. Modeling oyster populations. 2. Adult size and reproductive effort. *J. Shellfish Res.* 13:165-182.
- Holling, C.S., 1973. Resilience and stability of ecological systems. *Ann. Rev. Ecological Systems* 4:1-24.
- Hoover, C.A., and P.M. Gaffney, 2005. Geographic variation in nuclear genes of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin. *J. Shellfish Res.* 24:103-112.
- Jiang, W.M., and M.T. Gibbs, 2005. Predicting the carrying capacity of bivalve shellfish culture using a steady, linear food web model. *Aquaculture* 244: 171-185.
- Jordan, S.J., 1995. Population and disease dynamics of Maryland oyster bars: a multivariate classification analysis. *J. Shellfish Res.* 14:459-468.
- Jordan-Cooley, W.C., R.N. Lipcius, L.B. Shaw, J. Shen and J. Shi, 2011. Bistability in a differential equation model of oyster population and sediment volume. *J. Theoretical Biol.* 289:1-11.

- Kellogg, M.L., J.C. Cornwell, M.S. Owens and K.T. Paynter, 2013. Feature Article: Denitrification and nutrient assimilation on a restored oyster reef. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 480:1-19. See also <http://phys.org/news/2013-05-oyster-reef-worth-weight-nutrients.html>
- Kennedy, V.S., and L.L. Breisch, 1983. Sixteen decades of political management of the oyster fishery in Maryland's Chesapeake Bay. *J. Environ. Management* 164:153–171.
- Kim, C.-K., K. Park, S.P. Powers, 2013. Establishing restoration strategy of eastern oyster via a coupled biophysical transport model. *Restoration Ecology* 21:353–362.
- Klinck, J.M., E.N. Powell, J.N. Kraeuter, S.E. Ford and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2001. A fisheries model for managing the oyster fishery during times of disease. *J. Shellfish Res.* 20:977-989.
- Larkin, P.A., 1977. An epitaph for the concept of maximum sustainable yield. *Trans. Amer. Fisheries Soc.* 106:1–11.
- Lipcius, R.N., D.B. Eggleston, S.J. Schreiber, R.D. Seitz, J. Shen, M. Sisson, W.T. Stockhausen and H.V. Wang, 2008. Importance of metapopulation connectivity to restocking and restoration of marine species. *Reviews in Fishery Science* 16:101-110.
- Lipcius, R.N. and G.M. Ralph, 2011. Evidence of source-sink dynamics in marine and estuarine species. In: *Sources, Sinks, and Sustainability*, J. Liu, V. Hull, A. T. Morzillo and J. A. Wiens, Eds., pp. 361-381, Cambridge University Press.
- López-Flores, I., C. Ruiz-Rejón, I. Cross, L. Rebordinos, F. Robles, R. Navajas-Pérez, and R. de la Herrán, 2011. Molecular characterization and evolution of an interspersed repetitive DNA family of oysters. *Genetica* 138:1211-1219.
- Mace, P.M., 2001. A new role for MSY in single-species and ecosystem approaches to fisheries stock assessment and management. *Fish and Fisheries* 2:2–32.
- Mann, R., and D.A. Evans, 1998. Estimation of oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, standing stock, larval production and advective loss in relation to observed recruitment in the James River, Virginia. *J. Shellfish Res.* 17:239-253.
- Manzi, J.J. and M. Castagna, Eds., 1989. *Clam mariculture in North America*. Developments in Aquaculture and Fisheries Science Series, Elsevier Science Ltd., 472pp.
- Murray, M. and M.P. Hare, 2006. Genomic evidence for divergent selection between Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*. *Molecular Ecology* 15:4229-4242.
- Milbury, C.A., D.W. Meritt, R.I.E. Newell, and P.M. Gaffney, 2004. Mitochondrial DNA markers allow monitoring of oyster stock enhancement in the Chesapeake Bay. *Marine Biology* 145:351-359.
- Murray, T.J., and K. Hudson, 2013a. Virginia shellfish aquaculture situation and outlook report: results of the 2012 Virginia shellfish aquaculture crop reporting survey, VSG-13-02 VIMS Marine Resource Report No. 2013-02, 19pp. see [http://www.vims.edu/research/units/centerspartners/map/aquaculture/docs/MRR2013\\_02.pdf](http://www.vims.edu/research/units/centerspartners/map/aquaculture/docs/MRR2013_02.pdf)

- Murray, T.J., and K. Hudson, 2013b. Economic activity associated with shellfish aquaculture in Virginia – 2012. VSG-13-17, VIMS Marine Resource Report No. 2013-4 15pp. see [http://www.vims.edu/research/units/centerspartners/map/aquaculture/docs/MRR2013\\_4.pdf](http://www.vims.edu/research/units/centerspartners/map/aquaculture/docs/MRR2013_4.pdf) general page is <http://www.vims.edu/research/units/centerspartners/map/aquaculture/index.php>
- National Research Council (NRC), 2004. Nonnative Oysters in the Chesapeake Bay. National Academies Press. Washington, D.C., 325pp.
- National Research Council (NRC), 2009. Shellfish mariculture in Drakes Estero, Point Reyes National Seashore, California. Committee on Best Practices for Shellfish Mariculture and the Effects of Commercial Activities in Drakes Estero, Pt. Reyes National Seashore, California, 139pp.
- National Research Council (NRC), 2010. Ecosystem concepts for sustainable bivalve mariculture. Committee on Best Practices for Shellfish Mariculture and the Effects of Commercial Activities in Drakes Estero, Pt. Reyes National Seashore, California, 179pp.
- National Research Council (NRC), 2012. Scientific review of the draft environmental impact statement Drakes Bay oyster company special use permit. National Academies Press, Washington, D.C., 74pp.
- Newell, R., J. Cornwell, and M. Owens, 2002. Influence of simulated bivalve biodeposition and microphytobenthos on sediment nitrogen dynamics: a laboratory study. *Limnol Oceanogr* 47:1367–1379.
- Newell, R.I.E., T.R. Fisher, R.R. Holyoke, and J.C. Cornwell, 2005. Influence of eastern oysters on nitrogen and phosphorus regeneration in Chesapeake Bay, USA, 93–120pp. In: R. Dame and S. Olenin, Eds. The comparative roles of suspension feeders in ecosystems. NATO Science Ser IV: Earth and Environmental Sciences, Vol 47. Springer, Dordrecht.
- North, E.W., Z. Schlagg, R.R. Hood, M. Li, L. Zhong, T. Gross, and V.S. Kennedy, 2008. Vertical swimming behavior influences the dispersal of simulated oyster larvae in a coupled particle-tracking and hydrodynamic model of Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 359:99–115.
- Powell, E.N., E.E. Hofmann, J.M. Klinck and S.M. Ray, 1992. Modeling oyster populations. 1. A commentary on filtration rate. Is faster always better? *J. Shellfish Res.* 11:387–389.
- Powell, E.N., J.M. Klinck, E.E. Hofmann and, S.M. Rav, 1994. Modeling oyster populations. IV: Rates of mortality, population crashes, and management. *Fisheries Bull.* 92:347–373.
- Powell, E.N., J.M. Klinck, and E.E. Hofmann, 1996. Modeling diseased oyster populations. II. Triggering mechanisms for *Perkinsus marinus* epizootics. *J. Shellfish Res.* 15:141–166.
- Powell, E.N., J.M. Morson, and J.M. Klinck, 2011. Application of a gene-based population dynamics model to the optimal egg size problem: why do bivalve planktotrophic eggs vary in size? *J. Shellfish Res.* 30:403–423.
- Powell, E.N., D.A. Kreeger, J.M. Morson, D.B. Haidvogel, Z. Wang, R. Thomas, and J.E. Gius, 2012. Oyster food supply in Delaware Bay: estimation from a hydrodynamic model and interaction with the oyster population. *J. Mar. Res.* 70:469–503.

- Pujalte, M.J., M. Ortigosa, M. Macian, and E. Garay, 1999. Aerobic and facultative anaerobic heterotrophic bacteria associated to Mediterranean oysters and seawater. *Int. Microbiol.* 2:259–266.
- Reece, K.S., Ribeiro, W.L., Gaffney, P.M., Carnegie, R.B. and S.K. Allen, Jr., 2004. Microsatellite marker development and analysis in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*: Confirmation of null alleles and non-Mendelian segregation ratios. *J. Heredity* 95:346-352.
- Reece, K.S., Cordes, J.F., Stubbs, J.B., Francis, E., and K. Hudson. (2008) Molecular phylogenies help resolve taxonomic confusion with Asian *Crassostrea* oyster species. *Marine Biology* 153:709-721.
- Reece, K.S., E.M. Bureson, and C.F. Dungan, 2008. Molecular epidemiology of *Perkinsus marinus* and *P. chesapeaki* infections in wild oysters and clams of the Chesapeake Bay region. *Dis. Aquat. Org.*, 82:237-248
- Robinson T.B., C.L. Griffiths, A. Tonin, P. Bloomer, and M.P. Hare, 2005. Naturalized populations of *Crassostrea gigas* along the South African coast: distribution, abundance and population structure. *J. of Shellfish Res.* 24:443-450.
- Rose, C. G., K. T. Paynter, and M. Hare, 2006. Isolation by distance in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, in Chesapeake Bay. *J. Heredity* 97:158-170.
- Smyth, A.R., N.R. Gerald, M.F. Piehler, 2013. Oyster-mediated benthic–pelagic coupling modifies nitrogen pools and processes. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 493:23–30.
- Smyth, A.R., S.P. Thompson, K.N. Siporin, W.S. Gardner, M.J. McCarthy, and M.F. Piehler, 2013. Assessing nitrogen dynamics throughout the estuarine landscape. *Estuaries Coasts.* 36:44–55.
- Soniat, T.M., E.N. Powell, E.E. Hofmann, and J.M. Klinck, 1998. Understanding the success and failure of oyster populations: the importance of sampled variables and sample timing. *J. Shellfish Res.* 17:1149-1165.
- Ulanowicz, R.E., W.C. Caplins, and E.A. Dunnington, 1980. The forecasting of oyster harvest in central Chesapeake Bay. *Estuar. Coast. Mar. Sci.* 11:101-106.
- Wang, H., L. Qian, X. Liu, G. Zhang and X. Guo, 2010. Classification of a common cupped oyster from southern China. *J. Shellfish Res.* 29:857-866.
- Wilson, E.A., E.N. Powell, T.L. Wade, R.J. Taylor, B.J. Presley, and J.M. Brooks, 1992. Spatial and temporal distributions of contaminant body burden and disease in Gulf of Mexico oyster populations-the role of local and large-scale climatic controls. *Helgolander Meeresuntersuchungen* 46:201-235.
- Xiao, J., J.F. Cordes, H. Wang, X. Guo, and K.S. Reece, 2010. Population genetics of *Crassostrea ariakensis* in Asia inferred from microsatellite markers. *Mar. Biol.* 157:1767-1781.
- Zhang, J., and M.D. Smith, 2011. Heterogeneous response to marine reserve formation: a sorting model approach. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 49:311–325.

Zhang, Q., Allen, S.K., Jr. and K.S. Reece, 2005. Genetic variation in wild and hatchery stocks of Suminoe oyster (*Crassostrea ariakensis*) assessed by PCR-RFLP and microsatellite markers. Mar. Biotechnol. 7:588-599.

### **Modeling Oyster Reef Habitats, Carrying Capacity, Aquaculture, ShellGis**

Practical models are required to help manage aquaculture production, including the effects of aquaculture on wider ecosystem services, towards internalisation of wastes within multi-trophic systems. However, models to date in general lack detailed representation of critical hydrodynamic effects in and around aquaculture, whether suspended or on the bottom, thus without sufficient spatial resolution to be useful on an individual farm scale. ShellGIS has been developed as a custom application of [STEMgis](#), a [geographic information system \(GIS\)](#) that handles additional dimensions of time and depth, within which we have embedded state-of-the-art models that account for interactive effects of culture type, see <http://shellgis.com/Default.aspx>

Hawkins, A.J.S., 2012. Environmental adaptations in bivalve shellfish, evidenced from standardized measures during the calibration of ShellSIM. J. Shellfish Res. 31:295 (Abstract).

Hawkins, A.J.S., P.L. Pascoe, H. Parry, K. Black, C. Davis, D. Lan, C. McGonigle, H. Moore, C. Newell, N. O'Boyle, T. O'Carroll, B. O'Loan, R. Pastres, M. Service, A. Smaal, Z. Zhang, and M. Zhu, 2012. ShellSIM: a user-friendly software tool predicting growth and environmental interrelations in wide range of bivalve shellfish. 464pp., Book of Abstracts, Prague, 1-5 September 2012. World Aquaculture Society.

Hawkins, A.J.S., P.L. Pascoe, H. Parry, M. Brinsley, F. Cacciatore, K.D. Black, J.G. Fang, H. Jiao, C. McGonigle, H. Moore, N.T. O'Boyle, T. O'Carroll, B. O'Loan, M. Service, A.C. Smaal, X. Yan, J.H. Zhang, X.L. Zhang, and M.Y. Zhu, 2013a. Comparative feeding upon chlorophyll-rich versus remaining organic matter in bivalve shellfish. J. Shellfish Res. in press.

Hawkins, A.J.S., P.L. Pascoe, H. Parry, M. Brinsley, K.D. Black, C. McGonigle, H. Moore, C.R. Newell, N.T. O'Boyle, T. O'Carroll, B. O'Loan, M. Service, A.C. Smaal, X.L. Zhang, and M.Y. Zhu, 2013b. ShellSIM: a generic model of growth and environmental effects validated across contrasting habitats in bivalve shellfish. J. Shellfish Res. 32:237-253.

Newell, C.R., C. Davis, A.J.S. Hawkins, J. Richardson, T. Getchis, K. Morris, and D. Cheney, 2012a. ShellGIS – a new GIS tool for oyster farm site selection, oyster growth simulation and production carrying capacity. J. Shellfish Res. 31:327-327 (Abstract).

Newell, C.R., A.J.S. Hawkins, K. Morris, J. Richardson, C. Davis, and T. Getchis, 2012b. ShellGIS: a GIS software tool for predicting the growth and environmental impacts of oysters as a function of site selection. 462pp., Abstracts, Prague, 1-5 September 2012.

Newell, C.R., A.J.S. Hawkins, K. Morris, J. Richardson, C. Davis, and T. Getchis, 2013. ShellGIS: a dynamic tool for shellfish farm site selection. World Aquaculture 44:52-55.

Sicilian, J.M., C.W. Hirt, and R.P. Harper, 1987. FLOW-3D: Computational modeling power for scientists and engineers. Flow Science Report, FSI-87-00-1.

Warren, I.R., and H.K. Bach, 1992. MIKE 21: a modelling system for estuaries, coastal waters and seas. *Environmental Software* 7:229-240.

**Ocean Acidification, pH, Climate-Disease Impacts, and Related Topics (See also Paleo and Shell Budgets)**

[http://www.ecy.wa.gov/climatechange/ipa\\_resources.htm#OceanAcid](http://www.ecy.wa.gov/climatechange/ipa_resources.htm#OceanAcid) web resource

<http://pcsga.net/pcsga-tidings/> web resource

Amaral, V., H.N. Cabral and M.J. Bishop, 2012. Moderate acidification affects growth but not survival of 6-month-old oysters. *Aquat. Ecol.* 46:119–127.

Andersson, A.J., and D. Gledhill, 2013. Ocean acidification and coral reefs: effects on breakdown, dissolution, and net ecosystem calcification. *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 5:321-348.

Bamber, R.N., 1987 The effects of acidic sea water on young carpetshell clams *Venerupis decussata* (L.) (Mollusca: Veneracea). *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 108:241–260.

Bamber, R.N., 1990. The effects of acidic seawater on three species of lamellibranch mollusc. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 143:181–191.

Barth, J.A, B.A. Menge, J. Lubchenco, F. Chan, J.M. Bane, A.R. Kirincich, M.A. McManus, K.J. Nielsen, S.D. Pierce, and L. Washburn, 2007. Delayed upwelling alters nearshore coastal ocean ecosystems in the northern California current. *PNAS* 104:3719–3724.

Barton, A., B. Hales, G.G. Waldbusser, C. Langdon, and R.A. Feely. 2012. The Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, shows negative correlation to naturally elevated carbon dioxide levels: Implications for near-term ocean acidification effects. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 57:698-710.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.4319/lo.2012.57.3.0698>

Bernhardt, J.R. and H.M. Leslie, 2013. Resilience to climate change in coastal marine ecosystems. *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 5:371-392.

Burge, C.A., C. M. Eakin, C.S. Friedman, B. Froelich, P.K. Hershberger, E.E. Hofmann, L.E. Petes, K.C. Prager, E. Weil, B.L. Willis, S.E. Ford, and C.D. Harvell, 2014. Climate change influences on marine infectious diseases: implications for management and society. *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 6:249-277.

Clements, J.C., and H.L. Hunt, 2014. Influence of sediment acidification and water flow on sediment acceptance and dispersal of juvenile soft-shell clams (*Mya arenaria* L.). *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 453:62–69.

Kroeker, K.J., R.L. Kordas, R.N. Crim, and G.G. Singh, 2010. Meta-analysis reveals negative yet variable effects of ocean acidification on marine organisms. *Ecol. Letters* 13: 1419–1434.

Berge, J.A., B. Bjerkeng, O. Pettersen, M.T. Schaanning, and S. Øxnevad, 2006. Effects of increased sea water concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> on growth of the bivalve *Mytilus edulis* L. *Chemosphere* 62:6814–6817.

Bernhardt, J.R. and H.M. Leslie, 2013. Resilience to climate change in coastal marine ecosystems. *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 5:371-392.

- Bibby, R., S. Widdicombe, H. Parry, J. Spicer, and R. Pipe, 2008. Effects of ocean acidification on the immune response of the blue mussel *Mytilus edulis*. *Aquat. Biol.* 2:67–74.
- Borges, A.V. and N. Gypens, 2010. Carbonate chemistry in the coastal zone responds more strongly to eutrophication than to ocean acidification. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 55:346–353.
- Borrelli, M., A. Frankic, C. Felix, and J. Wilson, 2012. Using high frequency sidescan sonar to map shellfish habitat and estimate populations on a managed oyster reef: preliminary results. Presented at the NACE/MAS/ICSR meeting, December 12 to December 15, 2012, CT. See <http://www.oyster-restoration.org/oyster-restoration-research-reports/>
- Bushek, D., S. Ford, X. Guo, E. Powell, D. Haidvogel, J. Wilkin, D. Hedgecock, J. Klinck and E. Hofmann, 2008. Ecology of infectious diseases: Field and modeling studies in support of understanding disease resistance in oyster populations in response to climate change. *J. Shellfish Research.* 27:946.
- Byrne, M., N.A. Soars M.A. Ho, E. Wong, D. McElroy, P. Selvakumaraswamy, S.A. Dworjanyn, and A.R. Davis, 2010. Fertilization in a suite of coastal marine invertebrates from SE Australia is robust to near-future ocean acidification. *Mar. Biol.* 157:2061–2069.
- Carbotte, S.M. R.E. Bell, W.B.F. Ryan, C. McHugh, A. Slagle, F. Nitsche, J. Rubenstone, 2004. Environmental change and oyster colonization within the Hudson River estuary linked to Holocene climate. *Geo-Mar. Lett.* 24:212–224.
- Chauvaud, L., J.K. Thompson and J.E. Cloern, 2003. Clams as CO<sub>2</sub> generators: The *Potamocorbula amurensis* example in San Francisco Bay. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 48:2086–2092. (paper that RN shared)
- Clements, J.C., and H.L. Hunt, 2014. Influence of sediment acidification and water flow on sediment acceptance and dispersal of juvenile soft-shell clams (*Mya arenaria* L.). *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 453:62–69.
- Cooley, S.R. and S.C. Doney, 2009. Ocean acidification's impact on fisheries and societies: A U.S. perspective. *J. Marine Education* 25:15-19.
- Crook, E.D., A.L. Cohen, M. Rebolledo-Vieyra, L. Hernandez, and A. Paytan, 2013. Reduced calcification and lack of acclimatization by coral colonies growing in areas of persistent natural acidification. *PNAS* 110:11044–11049.
- Dineshrama, R. , K.K.W. Wonga, S. Xiaob, Z. Yub, P.Y. Qianc, and V. Thiyagarajana, 2012, Analysis of Pacific oyster larval proteome and its response to high-CO<sub>2</sub>. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 64:2160–2167.
- Doney, S.C., V.J. Fabry, R.A. Feely, and J.A. Kleypas, 2009. Ocean acidification: the other CO<sub>2</sub> problem. *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 1:169–192.
- Doubleday, Z.A., S.M. Clarke, X. Li, G.T. Pecl1, T.M. Ward, S. Battaglione, S. Frusher, P.J. Gibbs, A.J. Hobday, N. Hutchinson, S.M. Jennings, and R. Stoklosa, 2013. Assessing the risk of climate change to aquaculture: a case study from south-east Australia. *Aquaculture Environment Interactions* 3:163-175.
- Dove, M.C., and J. Sammut 2007. Impacts of estuarine acidification on survival, growth of Sydney rock oysters *Saccostrea glomerata* (Gould 1850). *J. Shellfish Res.* 26:519–527.

- Duarte, C.M. I.E. Hendriks, T.S. Moore, Y.S. Olsen, A. Steckbauer, L. Ramajo, J. Carstensen, J.A. Trotter, and M. McCulloch, 2013. The H.T. Odum Synthesis Essay. Is ocean acidification an open-ocean syndrome? understanding anthropogenic impacts on seawater pH. *Estuaries and Coasts* 36(2):10.1007/s12237-013-9594-3.
- Fabry, V.J., B.A. Seibel, R.A. Feely, and J.C. Orr, 2008. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine fauna and ecosystem processes. *ICES J. Mar. Sci.* 65:414–432.
- Ford, S.E., 1996. Range extension by the oyster parasite *Perkinsus marinus* into the Northeastern United States: Response to climate change? *Estuaries* 15:45–56.
- Ford, S.E., and R. Smolowitz, 2007. Infection dynamics of an oyster parasite in its newly expanded range. *Mar. Biol.* 151:119–133.
- Ford, S.E., M.J. Cummings and E.N. Powell, 2006. Estimating mortality in natural assemblages of oysters. *Estuaries and Coasts* 29:361–374.
- Ford, S.E. and M.M. Chintala, 2006. Northward expansion of a marine parasite: Testing the role of temperature adaptation. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 339:226–235.
- Gazeau, F., C. Quiblier, J.M. Jansen, J-P. Gattuso, J.J. Middelburg, C. Heip, and H.R. Carlo, 2007. Impact of elevated CO<sub>2</sub> on shellfish calcification. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 34(7):L07603 doi:10.1029/2006GL 028554
- Gooding, R.A., C.D.G. Harley, and E. Tang, 2009. Elevated water temperature and carbon dioxide concentration increase the growth of a keystone echinoderm. *PNAS* 106:9316–9321.
- Guinotte, J.M, and V.J. Fabry, 2008. Ocean acidification and its potential effects on marine ecosystems. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1134: 320–342.
- Guinotte, J.M, and V.J. Fabry, 2009. The threat of acidification to ocean systems. *J. Marine Education* 25:2–7.
- Havenhand, J.N., and P. Schlegel, 2009. Near future levels of ocean acidification do not affect sperm motility and fertilization kinetics in the oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. *Biogeosci. Discuss.* 6:4573–4586.
- Hettinger, A., E. Sanford, T.M. Hill, A.D. Russell, K.N. S. Sato, J. Hoey, M. Forsch, H.N., and B. Gaylord, 2012. Persistent carry-over effects of planktonic exposure to ocean acidification in the Olympia oyster. *Ecology* 93:2758–2768.
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O., P.J. Mumby, A.J. Hooten, R.S. Steneck, P. Greenfield, E. Gomez, C.D. Harvell, P.F. Sale, A.J. Edwards, K. Caldeira, N. Knowlton, C.M. Eakin CM, R. Iglesias-Prieto, N. Muthiga, R.H. Bradbury, A. Dubi, and M.E. Hatziolos, 2007. Corals reefs under rapid climate change and ocean acidification. *Science* 318:1737–1742.
- Hofmann, G.E., M.J. O'Donnell, and A.E. Todgham, 2008. Using functional genomics to explore the effects of ocean acidification on calcifying marine organisms. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 373:219–225.
- Holman, R. and M.C. Haller, Remote sensing of the nearshore. *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 5:95–113.

- Hopkins, F.E., S.M. Turnera, P.D. Nightingale, M. Steinke, D. Bakker, and P.S. Lissa, 2010. Ocean acidification and marine trace gas emissions. *PNAS* 107:760-765.
- Howard, J., E. Babij, R. Griffis, B. Helmuth, A. Himes-Cornell, P. Niemier, M. Orbach, L. Petes, et al., 2013. Oceans and Marine Resources in a Changing Climate. *Oceanography and Marine Biology Annual Review* 51:
- IGBP, IOC, SCOR, 2013. Ocean acidification summary for policymakers – Third Symposium on the ocean in a high-CO<sub>2</sub> World. International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme, Stockholm, Sweden, 25pp.
- Jansson, A., J. Norkko, A. Norkko, 2013. Effects of reduced pH on *Macoma balthica* larvae from a system with naturally fluctuating pH-dynamics. *PLoS ONE* 8(6):e68198. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0068198
- Kim, Y.K., and E.N. Powell, 1998. Influence of climate change on interannual variation in population attributes of Gulf of Mexico oysters. *J. Shellfish Res.* 17:265-274.
- Kimmel, D.G., and R.I.E. Newell, 2007. The influence of climate variation on eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) juvenile abundance in Chesapeake Bay. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 52:959–965.
- Kirby, M.X., and H.M. Miller, 2005. Response of a benthic suspension feeder (*Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin) to three centuries of anthropogenic eutrophication in Chesapeake Bay. *Estuarine, Coastal Shelf Science* 62:679-689.
- Kroeker, K.J., M.C. Gambi, and F. Micheli, 2013. Community dynamics and ecosystem simplification in a high-CO<sub>2</sub> ocean. *PNAS* 110: 2721–12726.
- Kite-Powell, H.L., 2009. A global perspective on the economics of ocean acidification. *J. Marine Education* 25:25-29.
- Kleypas, J.A., R.W. Buddemeier, D. Archer, J-P. Gattuso, C. Langdon, and B.N. Opdyke, 2005. Impacts of ocean acidification on coral reefs and other marine calcifiers: a guide for future research. Report on workshop held 18–20 April 2005, sponsored by NSF, NOAA, and the US Geological Survey, St. Petersburg, FL.
- Kroeker, K.J., M.C. Gambi, and F. Micheli, 2013. Community dynamics and ecosystem simplification in a high-CO<sub>2</sub> ocean. *PNAS* 110(31):12721–12726.
- Kurihara, H., 2008. Effects of CO<sub>2</sub>-driven ocean acidification on the early developmental stages of invertebrates. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 373:275–284.
- Kurihara, H., S. Kato, and A. Ishimatsu, 2007. Effects of increased seawater pCO<sub>2</sub> on early development of the oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. *Aquat. Biol.* 1:91–98.
- Lafferty, K.D, J. A. Porter, and S. E. Ford, 2004. Are diseases increasing in the ocean? *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 35:31-54.
- Lejart, M., J. Clavier, L. Chauvaud, and C. Hily, 2012. Respiration and calcification of *Crassostrea gigas*: Contribution of an intertidal invasive species to coastal ecosystem CO<sub>2</sub> fluxes. *Estuaries and Coasts* 35:622–632.

- Levinton, J., Doall M., Ralston D., Starke A., Allam B. 2011. Climate change, precipitation and impacts on an estuarine refuge from disease. PLoS ONE 6(4):e18849. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0018849
- Middelbo, A.L., and P.J. Hansen, 2007. High pH in shallow-water macroalgal habitats. MEPS 338:107-117.
- Miles, E.L. and J. Bradbury, 2009. What can be done to address ocean acidification through U.S. policy and governance? J. Marine Education 25:30-32.
- Miller, A.W., A.C. Reynolds, C. Sobrino, and G.F. Riedel, 2009. Shellfish face uncertain future in high CO<sub>2</sub> world: influence of acidification on oyster larvae calcification and growth in estuaries. PlusOne 4 (5):1–8.
- Mingliang, Z., F. Jianguang, Z. Jihong, L. Bin, R. Shengmin, M. Yuze and G. Yaping, 2011. Effect of marine acidification on calcification and respiration of *Chlamys farreri*. J. Shellfish Res. 30:267-271.
- National Research Council (NRC), 2010. Ocean Acidification: A National Strategy to Meet the Challenges of a Changing Ocean. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 175pp.
- Orr, J.C., V.J. Fabry, O. Laurent Aumont, et al. 2005. Anthropogenic ocean acidification over the 21<sup>st</sup> century and its impact on calcifying organisms. Nature 437:681–686.
- Parker, L.M., P.M. Ross, W.A. O'Connor, 2009. The effect of ocean acidification and temperature on the fertilization and embryonic development of the Sydney rock oyster *Saccostrea glomerata* (Gould 1850). Global Change Biol. 15:2123–2136.
- Parker, L.M., P.M. Ross, W.A. O'Connor, 2011. Comparing the effect of elevated pCO<sub>2</sub> and temperature on the fertilization and early development of two species of oysters. Mar Biol. 157: 2435-2452.
- Parker, L.M., P.M. Ross, W.A. O'Connor, 2011. Populations of the Sydney rock oyster, *Saccostrea glomerata*, vary in response to ocean acidification. Mar. Biol. 158:689–697.
- Powell, E.N., J.D. Gauthier, E.A. Wilson, A. Nelson, R.R. Fay, and J.M. Brooks, 1992. Oyster disease and climate change. Are yearly changes in *Perkinsus marinus* parasitism in oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) controlled by climatic cycles in the Gulf of Mexico? P.S.Z.N.I.: Mar. Ecol. 13:243–270.
- Powell, E.N., J.M. Klinck, K.A. Ashton-Alcox, J.N. Kraeuter, 2009. Multiple stable reference points in oyster populations: biological relationships for the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) in Delaware Bay. Fishery Bulletin 107:109-132.
- Ries, J.B., A.L. Cohen and D.C. McCorkle, 2009. Marine calcifiers exhibit mixed responses to CO<sub>2</sub>-induced ocean acidification. Geology 37:1131–1134.
- Ringwood, A.H. and C.J. Keppler, 2002. Water quality variation and clam growth: is pH really a non-issue in estuaries? Estuaries 25:901-907.
- Ross, P.M., L. Parker, W.A. O'Connor, and E.A. Bailey, 2011. The impact of ocean acidification on reproduction, early development and settlement of marine organisms. Water 3:1005-1030.

- Scheffer, M., J. Bascompte, W.A. Brock, V. Brovkin, S.R. Carpenter, V. Dakos, H. Held, E.H. van Nes, M. Rietkerk, and G. Sugihara, 2009. Early-warning signals for critical transitions. *Nature* 461:53-59.
- Scheffer, M., 2010. Foreseeing tipping points. *Nature* 467:411-412.
- Soletchnik, P., Ropert, M., Mazurie, J., Gildas Fleury, P., Le Coz, F., 2007.
- Smith, J., E. Rauer, and L.Sano, 2009. Resilient coral reef ecosystems provide a glimmer of hope for the future. *J. Marine Education* 25:33-36.
- Society Royal, 2005. Ocean acidification due to increasing atmospheric carbon dioxide. Policy Document 12/05. The Royal Society, London, 66pp.
- Soniat, T.M., E.E. Hofmann, J.M. Klinck, and E.N. Powell, 2008. The El-Nino Southern oscillation and the North Atlantic Oscillation differentially modulate *Perkinsus marinus* and *Haplosporidium nelsoni* in eastern oyster populations. *J. Shellfish Res.* 27:1053.
- Soniat, T.M., E.E. Hofmann, J.M. Klinck and E.N. Powell, 2009. Differential modulation of eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) disease parasites by the El Niño-Southern Oscillation and the Northern Atlantic Oscillation. *Int. J. Earth Sci.* 98:99-114.
- Talmage, S.C., 2011. The effects of elevated carbon dioxide concentrations on the early life history of bivalve shellfish. Dissertation, Marine and Atmospheric Science, Stony Brook University, 227pp.
- Talmage, S.C., and C.J. Gobler, 2009. The effects of elevated carbon dioxide concentrations on the metamorphosis, size, and survival of larval hard clams (*Mercenaria mercenaria*), bay scallops (*Argopecten irradians*), and Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*). *Limnology and Oceanography* 54: 2072–2080.
- Talmage, S.C. and C.J. Gobler, 2010. Effects of past, present and future ocean carbon dioxide concentrations on the growth and survival of larval shellfish. *PNAS* 107:17246–17251.
- Talmage, S.C. and C.J. Gobler, 2011. Effects of elevated temperature and carbon dioxide on the growth and survival of larvae and juveniles of three species of northwest Atlantic bivalves. *PLoS ONE* 6(10): e26941. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0026941
- Warren, B., 2009. The big seven: acidification risks and opportunities for the seafood industry. *J. Marine Education* 25:20-24.
- Washington State Blue Ribbon Panel on Ocean Acidification, Ocean Acidification: From Knowledge to Action, Washington State's Strategic Response (2012) <https://fortress.wa.gov/ecy/publications/publications/1201015.pdf>
- Washington State Blue Ribbon Panel on Ocean Acidification, Scientific Summary of Ocean Acidification in Washington State Marine Waters (2012) <https://fortress.wa.gov/ecy/publications/publications/1201016.pdf>
- Wicks, L.C., and J.M. Roberts, 2012. Benthic invertebrates in a high-CO<sub>2</sub> world. R.N. Gibson, R.J.A. Atkinson, J.D.M. Gordon, and R.N. Hughes, Eds, *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review* 50:127-188.

Wilbur, K.M., and N.G. Anderson, 1950. Carbonic anhydrase and growth in the oyster and busycon. *Biol Bull* 98:19–24.

Zeebe, R.E., and D. Wolf-Gladrow, 2001. CO<sub>2</sub> in seawater: Equilibrium, kinetics, isotopes. Elsevier Oceanography Series 65:655, Amsterdam.

**Carbonate Shell Budgets and Restoration, etc. (see also Paleo section for more)**

<http://www.sustainablefish.org/news/articles/2012/09/20/acidifying-ocean-threatens-ecosystems-and-us-economy>

<http://www.sustainablefish.org/news/articles/2012/03/28/state-of-washington-establishes-ocean-acidification-panel>

<http://www.oceanacidification.noaa.gov/>

<http://www.oceanacidification.noaa.gov/AreasofFocus/OceanAcidificationMonitoring/coralmonitoringnetwork.aspx>

<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/water/marine/oceanacidification.html>

[http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/aquaculture/policy/shellfish\\_initiative\\_homepage.html](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/aquaculture/policy/shellfish_initiative_homepage.html)

<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/water/marine/oa/panel.html>

<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/water/marine/oa/charter.pdf>

[http://www.ecy.wa.gov/water/marine/oa/20121012\\_researchmonitoring.pdf](http://www.ecy.wa.gov/water/marine/oa/20121012_researchmonitoring.pdf)

Gerwing, T.G., A.M.A. Gerwing, D. Drolet, D.J. Hamilton, and M.A. Barbeau, 2013. Comparison of two methods of measuring the depth of the redox potential discontinuity in intertidal mudflat sediments. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 487:7-13.

Green, M.A., M.E. Jones, C.L. Boudreau, R.L. Moore, and B.A. Westman, 2004. Dissolution mortality of juvenile bivalves in coastal marine deposits. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 49:727–734.

Green, M., G.G. Waldbusser, S.L. Reilly, K. Emerson, and S. O'Donnell, 2009. Death by dissolution: sediment saturation state as a mortality factor for juvenile bivalves. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 54:1037–1047.

Green, M., G.G. Waldbusser, L. Hubazc, E. Cathcart, and J. Hall. 2013. Carbonate mineral saturation state as the recruitment cue for settling bivalves in marine muds. *Estuaries Coasts* 36:18-27. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12237-012-9549-0>

Kelly, R.P., M.M. Foley, W.S. Fisher, R.A. Feely, B.S. Halpern, G.G. Waldbusser, and M.R. Caldwell, 2011. Mitigating local causes of ocean acidification with existing laws. *Science* 332:1036-1037 See <http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.1203815>

Mann, R. and E.N. Powell, 2007. Why oyster restoration goals in the Chesapeake Bay are not probably cannot be achieved. *J. Shellfish Res.* 26:1-13.

Powell, E.N., J.N. Kraeuter, and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2006. How long does oyster shell last on an oyster reef? *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 69:531-542.

- Powell, E.N., and J.M. Klinck, 2007. Is oyster shell a sustainable estuarine resource? *Journal of Shellfish Research* 26:181-194.
- Powell, E.N., J.M. Klinck, K.A. Alcox, E.E. Hoffmann, and J.M. Morson, 2012. The rise and fall of *Crassostrea virginica* oyster reefs: the role of disease and fishing in their demise and a vignette on their recovery. *J. Mar. Res.* 70: 505-558.
- Soniat, T.M., T.M., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell, N. Cooper, M. Abdelguerfi, E.E. Hofmann, et al., 2012. A shell-neutral modeling approach yields sustainable oyster harvest estimates: a retrospective analysis of the Louisiana state primary seed grounds. *J. Shellfish Res.* 31:1103-1112.
- Waldbusser, G.G., H. Bergschneider, and M.A. Green, 2010. Size-dependent pH effect on calcification in post-larval hard clam *Mercenaria* spp. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 417:171-182. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3354/meps08809>
- Waldbusser, G.G., E.P. Voigt, H. Bergschneider, M.A. Green, R.I.E. Newell, 2011. Long-term trends in Chesapeake Bay pH and effects on biocalcification in the Eastern Oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. *Estuaries and Coasts*. 34:221-231. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12237-010-9307-0>
- Waldbusser, G.G., R.A. Steenson, and M.A. Green, 2011. Oyster shell dissolution rates in estuarine waters: effects of pH and shell legacy. *J. Shellfish Res.* 30:659-669.
- Waldbusser, G.G., E.L. Brunner, B.A. Haley, B. Hales, C.J. Langdon, and F.G. Prah, 2013a. A developmental and energetic basis linking larval oyster shell formation to ocean acidification. *Geophysical Research Letters* DOI: 10.1002/grl.50449
- Waldbusser, G.G., E.N. Powell, and R. Mann, 2013b. Ecosystem effects of shell aggregations and cycling in coastal waters: An example of Chesapeake Bay oyster reefs. *Ecology* 94:895-903.
- Waldbusser, G.G., and J.E. Salisbury, 2014. Ocean acidification in the coastal zone from an organism's perspective: multiple system parameters, frequency domains, and habitats. *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 6: 221-247.
- Wiedemann, H.U., 1972. Shell deposits and shell preservation in quaternary and tertiary estuarine sediments in Georgia, U.S.A. *Sediment. Geol.* 7:103-125.

**Paleobiology, Anthropology, Taphonomy, Geomorphology of Oysters and Reefs (see also Shells, Shape, Flow, Food, DO, etc. Section above and Boonea):**

<http://www.georgiaencyclopedia.org/articles/history-archaeology/coastal-shell-rings>

- Álvarez, M., I. Briz Godinob, A. Balbod, and M. Madella, 2011. Shell middens as archives of past environments, human dispersal and specialized resource management. *Quaternary International* 239:1-7.
- Aten, L.E., 1983. Analysis of discrete habitation units in the Trinity River Delta, Upper Texas Coast. *Texas Archeological Research Laboratory, Occasional Papers* 2.

- Balbo, A., I. Briz Godino, M. Álvarez and M. Madella, 2011. Shell midden research: an interdisciplinary agenda for the Quaternary and social sciences. *Quaternary International* 239:1-170.
- Bense, J. 1994. *Archaeology of the southeastern United States*. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Brewster-Wingard, G.L., S.E. Ishman, D.A. Willard, L.E. Edwards, and C.W. Holmes, 1997. Preliminary paleontologic report on cores 19A and 19B, from Russell Bank, Everglades National Park, Florida Bay. U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Report 97-460, 29 pp.
- Brewster-Wingard, G.L., S.E. Ishman, N.J. Waibel, D.A. Willard, L.E. Edwards, and C.W. Holmes, 1998a. Preliminary paleontologic report on Core 37, from Pass Key, Everglades National Park, Florida Bay. U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Report 98-122, 22 pp.
- Brewster-Wingard, G.L., S.E. Ishman, and C.W. Holmes, 1998b. Environmental impacts on the southern Florida Coastal Waters: A history of change in Florida Bay. *Journal of Coastal Research*, Special Issue 26:162-172.
- Brewster-Wingard, G.L., and S.E. Ishman, 1999. Historical trends in salinity and substrate in central Florida Bay: A paleoecological reconstruction using modern analogue data. *Estuaries* 22:369-383.
- Brewster-Wingard, L., G.J.R. Stone, and C.W. Holmes, 2001. Molluscan faunal distribution in Florida Bay, past and present: an integration of down-core and modern data, Ch. 10. *Bulletins of American Paleontology* 361:199-231.
- Brinton, D.G., 1866. *Artificial shell-deposits of the United States*. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.
- Cai, W.-J., F. Chen, E.N. Powell, S.E. Walker, K.M. Parsons-Hubbard, G.M. Staff, Y. Wang, K.A. Ashton-Alcox, W.R. Callender, and C.E. Brett, 2006. Preferential dissolution of carbonate shells driven by petroleum seep activity in the Gulf of Mexico. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 248:227-243.
- Carbotte, S.M., Bell, R.E., Ryan, W.B.F., McHugh, C., Slagle, A., Nitsche, F.O. and J. Rubenstone. 2004. Environmental change and oyster colonization within the Hudson River estuary linked to Holocene climate. *Geo-Marine Letters*. 24(4):212-224.
- Ceci, L., 1984. Shell midden deposits as coastal resources world archaeology. *Coastal Archaeology* 16:62-74.
- Cortés-Sánchez M, A., Morales-Muñiz, M.D. Simón-Vallejo, M.C. Lozano-Francisco, J.L. Vera-Peláez, et al. 2011. Earliest known use of marine resources by neanderthals. *PLoS ONE* 6(9): e24026. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0024026
- Cummins, H., E.N. Powell, R.J. Stanton, Jr., and G. Staff, 1986. The size-frequency distribution in palaeoecology: The effects of taphonomic processes during formation of death assemblages in Texas bays. *Palaeontology (London)* 29:495-518.
- Dame, R.F., 2009. Shifting through time: oysters and shell rings in past and present southeastern estuaries. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:425-430.

- DeAlteris, J.T., 1988. The geomorphic development of Wreck Shoal, a subtidal oyster reef of the James River, Virginia. *Estuaries* 11:240-249.
- Flessa, K.W., A.H. Cutler, and K.H. Meldahl, 1993. Time and taphonomy: quantitative estimates of time-averaging and stratigraphic disorder in a shallow marine habitat. *Paleobiology* 19(2):266-286.
- Gentry, S.D., 1987. Utilization of marine mollusks by inhabitants of the Texas Coast. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological Society* 58: 215-248.
- Grinnell, R.S., Jr., 1971. Structure and development of oyster reefs on the Suwannee River Delta, Florida. Ph.D. Dissertation. SUNY, Binghamton, 186pp.
- Gunter, G., 1979. The grit principle and the morphology of oyster reefs. *Proc. Nat. Shellfish Assoc.* 69:1-5.
- Harding, J.M., H.J. Spero, R. Mann, G.S. Herbert, and J.L. Sliko, 2010. Reconstructing early 17<sup>th</sup> century estuarine drought conditions from Jamestown oysters. *PNAS* 107(23):10549-10554.
- Kent, B.W., 1992. Making Dead Oysters Talk: techniques for analyzing oysters from archaeological sites (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). Maryland Historical and Cultural Publ., Crownsville, MD, 76pp.
- Kidwell, S.M. and D. Jablonski, 1983. Taphonomic feedback. ecological consequences of shell accumulation, 195-248pp., In: M. J. S. Tevesz and P. McCall (Eds.), *Biotic Interactions in Recent and Fossil Benthic Communities*, Plenum Press, New York.
- Kiessling, W., C. Simpson, and M. Foote, 2010. Reefs as cradles of evolution and sources of biodiversity in the Phanerozoic. *Science* 327:196-198.
- Kirby, M.X., T.M. Soniat, and H.J. Spero, 1998. Stable isotope sclerochronology of Pleistocene and Recent oyster shells (*Crassostrea virginica*). *Palaaios* 13(6):560-569.
- Kirby, M.X., 2000. Paleoecological differences between Tertiary and Quaternary *Crassostrea* oysters, as revealed by stable isotope sclerochronology. *Palaaios* 15(2):132-141.
- Kirby, M.X., 2001. Differences in growth rates and environment between Tertiary and Quaternary *Crassostrea* oysters. *Paleobiology* 27:84-103.
- Kirby, M.X., and J.B.C. Jackson, 2004. Extinction of a fast-growing oyster and changing ocean circulation in Pliocene tropical America. *Geology* 32:1025-1028.
- Klein, R.G. and T.E. Steele, 2013. Archaeological shellfish size and later human evolution in Africa. *PNAS* 110 (27):10910-10915.
- Kowalewski, M., G.A. Goodfriend, and K.W. Flessa, 1998. High resolution estimates of temporal mixing within shell beds: the evils and virtues of time-averaging. *Paleobiology* 24(3):287-304.
- Lowrey, T.A., 1992. Apalachicola Bay's proclivity for sediment export during hurricanes and its impact on oyster production from 1960-1985. *Journal Shellfish Research* 11:461-466.

- Lyons, W.G., 1999. Responses of benthic fauna to salinity shifts in Florida Bay: evidence from a more robust sample of the molluscan community: *in* Program and Abstracts, Florida Bay and Adjacent Marine Systems Science Conference, November 1999, Key Largo, Florida, p. 52-54.
- McCormick-Ray, M.G., 1998. Oyster reefs in 1878 seascape pattern – Winslow revisited. *Estuaries* 21: 784-800.
- McCormick-Ray, J., 2005. Historical oyster reef connections to Chesapeake Bay - a framework for consideration. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 64:119-134.
- Macintyre, I.G., O.H. Pilkey, and R. Stuckenrath, 1978. Relict oysters on the United States Atlantic continental shelf: a reconsideration of their usefulness in understanding Late Quaternary sea-level history. *Geological Soc. America Bull.* 89:277-282.
- Mann, R., J.M. Harding, and M.J. Southworth, 2009. Reconstructing pre-colonial oyster demographics in the Chesapeake Bay, USA. *Estuarine, Coastal Shelf Science* 85:217-222.
- Marshall, N., 1954. Changes in the physiography of oyster bars in the James River. Virginia Natl. Shellfish. Assoc. Conv. Add. 113–121.
- Matteson, M.R., 1960. Reconstruction of prehistoric environments through the analysis of molluscan collections from shell middens. *American Antiquity* 26(1):117-120.
- Meldahl, K.H., K.W. Flessa, and A.H. Cutler, 1997. Time-averaging and postmortem skeletal survival in benthic fossil assemblages: Quantitative comparisons among Holocene environments. *Paleobiology* 23(2):207-229.
- Moore, H.F., 1911. Condition and extent of oyster beds in the James River. Virginia. U.S. Bur. Fish. Doc. No. 729. 83pp.
- Morse, J.W., R.S. Arvidson, and A. Lüttge, 2007. Calcium carbonate formation and dissolution. *Chem. Rev.* 107:342-381.  
[http://vkc.library.uu.nl/vkc/darwin/knowledgeportal/Lists/Conferences/Attachments/32/Wolthers\\_Morse%20et%20al.,%202007.pdf](http://vkc.library.uu.nl/vkc/darwin/knowledgeportal/Lists/Conferences/Attachments/32/Wolthers_Morse%20et%20al.,%202007.pdf)
- Norris, R.M., 1953. Buried oyster reefs in some Texas bays. *Journal of Paleontology* 27:569-576.
- Parras, A., and S. Casadío, 2006. The oyster *Crassostrea? hatcheri* (Ortmann, 1897), a Physical Ecosystem Engineer from the Upper Oligocene – Lower Miocene of Patagonia, Southern Argentina. *Palaios* 21(2):168-186.
- Parsons-Hubbard, K.M., W.R. Callender, E.N. Powell, C.E. Brett, S.E. Walker, A.L. Raymond and G.M. Staff, 1999. Rates of burial and disturbance of experimentally-deployed molluscs: implications for preservation potential. *Palaios* 14(4):337-351.
- Perry, L.M., and Schwengel, J.S., 1955. Marine shells of the western coast of Florida: Ithaca, N.Y., Paleontological Research Institution, 318pp.
- Powell, E.N., 1992. A model for death assemblage formation. Can sediment shelliness be explained? *J. Mar. Res.* 50:229–265.

- Powell, E.N. and R.J. Stanton, Jr., 1996. The application of size-frequency distribution and energy flow in paleoecologic analysis: an example using parautochthonous death assemblages from a variable salinity bay. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.* 124:195–231.
- Powell, E.N., J.N. Kraeuter, and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2006. How long does oyster shell last on an oyster reef? *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 69:531–542.
- Powell, E.N., C.E. Brett, K.M. Parsons-Hubbard, W.R. Callender, G.M. Staff, S.E. Walker, A. Raymond and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2011. The relationship of bionts and taphonomic processes in molluscan taphofacies formation on the continental shelf and slope: eight-year trends: Gulf of Mexico and Bahamas. *Facies* 57:15-37.
- Powell, E.N., G.M. Staff, W.R. Callender, K.A. Ashton-Alcox, C.E. Brett, K.M. Parsons-Hubbard, S.E. Walker and A. Raymond, 2011 Taphonomic degradation of molluscan remains during thirteen years on the continental shelf and slope of the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.* 312:209-232.
- Russo, M., 1996. Southeastern Mid-Holocene Coastal Settlements, 177-199pp. In: *Archaeology of the Mid-Holocene Southeast*, K.E. Sassaman and D.G. Anderson, Eds., University Press of Florida, Gainesville, FL.
- Russo, M., and G., Heide, 2001. Shell Rings of the Southeast U.S. *Antiquity* 75(289):491-492.
- Russo, M., 2004, Measuring Shell Rings for Social Inequality, In: *Signs of Power: The Rise of Cultural Complexity in the Southeast*, 26-70pp. J.L. Gibson and P.J. Carr, Eds., University of Alabama Press, Tuscaloosa, AL.
- Sanders, D., 1999. Shell disintegration and taphonomic loss in rudist biostromes. *Lethaia* 32:101–112.
- Sanger, D., and M.J. Sanger, 1986. Boom and bust on the river: the story of the Damariscotta oyster shell heaps. *Archaeol. Eastern North Am.* 14:65–78.
- Saunders, R. and M. Russo, 2011. Coastal shell middens in Florida: A view from the Archaic period. *Quaternary International* 239:38-50.
- Schroeder, W.W., J.W. Cowan, J.R. Pennock, S.A. Luker, and W.J. Wiseman, 1998. Response of resource excavations in Mobile Bay, Alabama, to extreme forcing. *Estuaries* 21A:652-657.
- Shackleton, J.C. and Tj. H. van Andel, 1986. Prehistoric shore environments, shellfish availability, and shellfish gathering at Franchthi, Greece. *Geoarchaeology* 1:127-143.
- Smith, G.F., E.B. Roach, and D.G. Bruce, 2003. The location, composition, and origin of oyster bars in mesohaline Chesapeake Bay. *Estuarine Coastal Shelf Sci.* 56:391–409.
- Stein, J., 1992. *Deciphering a shell midden*. Academic Press, N.Y.
- Sutherland, D., 1974. Excavations at the Spanish Mount shell midden Edisto Island, South Carolina. *South Carolina Antiquities* 6(1):25-36.
- Stenzel, H.B., 1971. *Oysters. Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology. Part N, Bivalvia*. The University of Kansas and the Geological Society of America, Lawrence, Kansas.

- Surge, D.M., K.C. Lohmann, and G.A. Goodfriend, 2003. Reconstructing estuarine conditions: oyster shells as recorders of environmental change, southwest Florida. *Estuarine, Coastal Shelf Science* 57:737-756.
- Szabó, K., and J.R. Amesbury, 2011. Molluscs in a world of islands: The use of shellfish as a food resource in the tropical island Asia-Pacific region. *Quaternary International* 239:8-18.
- Thompson, V.D., M.D. Reynolds, B. Haley, R. Jefferies, J.K. Johnson, and L. Humphries, 2004. The Sapelo Shell Ring Complex: Shallow Geophysics on a Georgia Sea Island, *Southeastern Archaeology* 23:192-201.
- Trinkley, M., 1990. An archaeological context for the South Carolina Woodland period. Chicora Foundation, Columbia, SC.
- Twichell, D., L. Edmiston, B. Andrews, W. Stevenson, J. Donoghue, R. Poore, and L. Osterman, 2010. Geologic controls on the recent evolution of oyster reefs in Apalachicola Bay and St. George Sound, Florida. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 88:385-394.
- Walker, S.E., 1988. Taphonomic significance of hermit crabs (Anomura: Paguroidea): Epifaunal Hermit crab-infaunal gastropod example. *Palaeogeogr., Palaeoclimatol., Palaeoecol.* 63:45–71.
- Walker, S.E., 1989. Hermit crabs as taphonomic agents. *Palaios* 4:439–452.
- Walker, S.E., 1990. Biological taphonomy and gastropod temporal dynamics. In: W. Miller, III (Ed.), *Palaeocommunity Temporal Dynamics: The long-term development of multispecies assemblies*. *Paleontol. Soc. Spec. Publ.* 5, 391–421.
- Walker, S.E., and S.B. Yamada, 1993. Implications for the gastropod fossil record of mistaken crab predation on empty mollusc shells. *Palaeontology* 36:735–74.
- Walker, S.E., Carlton, J.T., 1995. Taphonomic losses and taphonomic gains: an experimental approach using the rocky shore gastropod, *Tegula funebris*. *Palaeogeogr., Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.* 114:197–217.
- Walker, S.E., and S.T. Goldstein, 1999. Taphonomic tiering: experimental field taphonomy of molluscs and foraminifera above and below the sediment–water interface. *Palaeogeogr., Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.* 149:227–244.
- Walter, L., and J. Morse, 1984. Reactive surface area of skeletal carbonates during dissolution: Effect of grain size. *J. Sediment. Petrol.* 54:1081–1090.
- Walter, L., and E.A. Burton, 1990. Dissolution of recent platform carbonate sediments in marine pore fluids. *Am. J. Sci.* 290:501-643.
- Wang, H., and M. Van Strydonck, 1997. Chronology of Holocene cheniers and oyster reefs on the coast of Bohai Bay, China. *Quaternary Research* 47:192-205
- Wiedemann, H.U., 1972. Shell deposits and shell preservation in quaternary and tertiary estuarine sediments in Georgia, U.S.A. *Sediment. Geol.* 7:103-125.
- Woods, H., W.J. Hargis, C.H. Hershner, and P. Mason, 2005. Disappearance of the natural emergent 3-dimensional oyster reef system of the James River, Virginia, 1871–1948. *J. Shellfish Res.* 24:139–142.

Yamaguchi, 1994. Shell structure and behaviour related to cementation in oysters. *Marine Biology* 118:89-100.

See <http://archaeology.about.com/od/boneandivory/a/shellmidden.htm>

**Shellfish-SAV, Bloom Interactions, Some Bivalve Aquaculture Interactions with Natural Systems, Benthos (see also Relevant Genetics, etc.)**

Adams, M.P., R.L. Walker, P.B. Heffernan, and R.E. Reinhert, 1991. Eliminating spat settlement on oysters cultured in coastal Georgia: a feasibility study. *J. Shell. Res.* 10:207-213.

Allison, E.H., M.-C. Badjeck, K. Meinhold, 2011. The implications of global climate change for molluscan aquaculture, Ch. 17, pp.461-490, In: *Shellfish aquaculture and the environment*, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell, UK.

Ambrose, W.G. and E.A. Irlandi, 1992. Height of attachment on seagrass leads to trade-off between growth and survival in the bay scallop *Argopecten irradians*. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 90:45-51.

Barranguet, C., 1997. The role of microphytobenthic primary production in a Mediterranean mussel culture area. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 44:753–765.

Bergquist, D.C., D. Heuberger, L.N. Sturmer and S.M. Baker, 2008. Continuous water quality monitoring for the hard clam industry in Florida, USA. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 148: 409-41.

Bologna, P.A.X., M.L. Fetzer, S. McDonnell, and E.M. Moody, 2005. Assessing the potential benthic pelagic coupling in episodic blue mussel (*Mytilus edulis*) settlement events within eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) communities. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 316:117-131.

Booth, D., and K. Heck, 2009. Impacts of the American oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) on growth rates of the seagrass *Halodule wrightii*. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 389: 117–126.

Bulmer, R., 2011. The impact of shading by oyster farm structure on seagrass, *Zostera muelleri*, in the Kaipara Harbour. M.S. thesis, Marine Science, University of Auckland

Bulmer R, S. Kelly, and A.G. Jeffs, 2012, Hanging basket oyster farming: assessing effects on seagrass using aerial photography. *Aquaculture Environment Interactions* 2:285-292.

Burkholder, J.M., and S.E. Shumway, 2011. Bivalve shellfish aquaculture and eutrophication, Ch. 7, pp.155-215, In: *Shellfish aquaculture and the environment*, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.

Bushek, D., 1988. Settlement as a major determinant of intertidal oyster and barnacle distributions along a horizontal gradient. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 122:1-18.

Cabaço, S., A. Alexandre, R. Santos, 2005. Population-level effects of clam harvesting on the seagrass *Zostera noltii*. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 298:123–129.

Carriker, M.R., 1959. The role of physical and biological factors in the culture of *Crassostrea* and *Mercenaria* in a salt-water pond. *Ecol. Monogr.* 29:219-266.

Carroll, J., C.J. Gobler and B.J. Peterson, 2008. Resource limitation of eelgrass in New York estuaries: Alleviation of nutrient limitation by hard clams. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 369:51-63.

- Cerrato, R.M., D.A. Caron, D.J. Lonsdale, J.M. Rose and R.A. Schaffner. 2004. Effect of the northern quahog *Mercenaria mercenaria* on the development of blooms of the brown tide alga *Aureococcus anophagefferens*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 281:93-108.
- Cicchetti, G., and H. Greening, 2011. Estuarine biotope mosaics and habitat management goals: an application in Tampa Bay, FL, USA. Estuaries and Coasts 34:1278-1292.
- Comeau, L.A., A.L. Mallet, C.E. Carver, and T. Guyondet, 2014. Impact of high-density suspended oyster culture on benthic sediment characteristics. Aquacultural Engineering xx
- Cranford, P.J., P. Kamermans, G. Krause, J. Mazurié, B.H. Buck, P. Dolmer, D. Fraser, K. Van Nieuwenhove, F.X. O'Beirn, A. Sanchez-Mata, G.G. Thorarinsdóttir, and Ø. Strand, 2012. An ecosystem-based approach and management framework for the integrated evaluation of bivalve aquaculture impacts. Aquaculture Environment Interactions 2:193-213.
- D'Amours, O., P. Archambault, C.W. McKindsey, L.E. Johnson, 2008. Local enhancement of epibenthic macrofauna by aquaculture activities. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 371: 73–84
- De Casabianca, M.L., T. Laugier, and D. Collart, 1997. Impact of shellfish farming eutrophication on benthic macrophyte communities in the Thau lagoon, France. Aquacult. Int. 5:301–314.
- Eggleston, D.B., W.E. Elis, L.L. Etherington, C.P. Dahlgren, and M.H. Posey, 1999. Organism responses to habitat fragmentation and diversity: habitat colonization by estuarine macrofauna. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 236:107-132.
- Eggleston, D.B., 1999. Application of landscape ecological principles to oyster reef habitat Restoration, 213-277pp. In: M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, J.A. Wesson (Eds.), Oyster Reef Habitat Restoration: A Synopsis and Synthesis of Approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, VA.
- Erbland, P.J., and G. Ozbay, 2008. A comparison of the macrofaunal communities inhabiting a *Crassostrea virginica* oyster reef and oyster aquaculture gear in Indian River Bay, Delaware. Journal of Shellfish Research 27:757-768.
- Everett, R.A., G.M. Ruiz, and J.T. Carlton, 1995. Effect of oyster mariculture on submerged aquatic vegetation: an experimental test in a Pacific Northwest estuary. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 125:205–217.
- Feigin, R.A., S.M. Lozada-Bernhard, T.M. Ravens, I. Möller, K.M. Yeager, and A.H. Baird, 2009. Does vegetation prevent wave erosion of salt marsh edges? PNAS 106:10109-10113.
- Feldman, K.L., D.A. Armstrong, B.R. Dumbauld, T.H. DeWitt, and D.C. Doty, 2000. Oysters, crabs, and burrowing shrimp: review of an environmental conflict over aquatic resources and pesticide use in Washington State's (USA) coastal estuaries. Estuaries 23:141-176.
- Ferreira, J.G., A. J.S. Hawkins, and S.B. Bricker, 2007. Management of productivity, environmental effects and profitability of shellfish aquaculture - the Farm Aquaculture Resource Management (FARM) model. Aquaculture 264:160-174.

- Ferreira, J.G., A. Sequeira, A.J.S. Hawkins, A. Newton, T.D. Nickell, R. Pastres, J. Forte, A. Bodoy, and S.B. Bricker, 2009. Analysis of coastal and offshore aquaculture: Application of the FARM model to multiple systems and shellfish species. *Aquaculture* 289:32–41.
- Fertig, B. T.J.B. Carruthers, W.C. Dennison, A.B. Jones, F. Pantus and B. Longstaff, 2009. Oyster and macroalgae bioindicators detect elevated  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  in Maryland's coastal bays. *Estuaries and Coasts* 32:773–786.
- Folke, C., and N. Kautsky, 1989. The role of ecosystem for a sustainable development of aquaculture. *Ambio* 18:234–243.
- Folke, C., and N. Kautsky. 1992. Aquaculture with environment: prospects for sustainability. *Ocean Coastal Management* 17:5–24.
- Fonseca, M.S., and J.A. Callahan, 1992. A preliminary evaluation of wave attenuation for four species of seagrasses: *Estuarine Coastal Shelf Science* 35:565–576.
- Forrest, B., N. Keeley, P. Gillespie, G. Hopkins, B. Knight, and D. Govier, 2007. Review of the ecological effects of marine finfish aquaculture. *Cawthron Report* 1285:1–73.
- Forrest, B.M., N.B. Keeley, G.A. Hopkins, S.C. Webb, and D.M. Clement, 2009. Bivalve aquaculture in estuaries: review and synthesis of oyster cultivation effects. *Aquacult.* 298: 1–15.
- Freeman, M., 1995. The benefits of water quality improvements for the marine recreation: a review of the empirical evidence. *Marine Resource Economics* 10:385–406.
- Gilbert, F., P. Souchu, M. Bianchi, and P. Bonin, 1997. Influence of shellfish farming activities on nitrification, nitrate reduction to ammonium and denitrification at the water sediment interface of the Thau lagoon, France. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 151:143–153.
- Glancy, T.P., K. T.K. Frazer, C.E. Cichra and W.J. Lindberg, 2003. Comparative patterns of occupancy by decapod crustaceans in seagrass, oyster, and marsh-edge habitats in a northeast Gulf of Mexico estuary. *Estuaries.* 26:1291–1301.
- Gowen, R.J., 1991. Aquaculture and the environment. In: N. DePauw, and J. Joyce, Eds. *European Aquaculture Society Special Publication No.16*, Gent., Belgium.
- Gowen, R.J and H. Rosenthal, 1993. The environmental consequences of intensive coastal aquaculture in developed countries: What lessons can be learnt. In: R.S.V. Pullin, H. Rosenthal, and J.L. Maclean, Eds. *Environment and aquaculture in developing countries. ICLARM Conf. Proc.* 31:102–114.
- Ing-Marie, G., O. Lindahl, and M. Lindqvist, 2009. Values of mussel farming for combating eutrophication: An application to the Baltic Sea. *Ecol. Engineering* 35:935–945.
- Hatcher, A., J. Grant, and B. Schofield, 1994. Effects of suspended mussel culture (*Mytilus* spp.) on sedimentation, benthic respiration and sediment nutrient dynamics in a coastal bay. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 115:219–235.

- Hecht, T., and P.J. Britz, 1992. The current status, future prospects and environmental implications of mariculture in South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* 88:335-342.
- Hosack, G.R., B.R. Dumbauld, J.L. Ruesink, and D.A. Armstrong, 2006. Habitat associations of estuarine species: comparisons of intertidal mudflat, seagrass (*Zostera marina*), and oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) habitats. *Estuaries and Coasts* 29:1150–1160.
- Kaspar, H.F., P.A. Gillespie, I.C. Boyer, and A.L., 1985. Effects of mussel aquaculture on the nitrogen cycle and benthic communities in Kenepuru Sound, Marlboroug Sounds, New Zealand. *Marine Biology* 85:127–136.
- Keeley, N., B. Forrest, G. Hopkins, P. Gillespie, D. Clement, et al., 2009. Review of the the ecological effects of farming shellfish and other non-fish species in New Zealand, Ministry of Fisheries, Cawthron Report No. 1476, 150pp. plus appendices. [http://fs.fish.govt.nz/Doc/22056/CAW1476\\_FINAL\\_FORMATTED\\_31Aug09\\_REDUCED.pdf.ashx](http://fs.fish.govt.nz/Doc/22056/CAW1476_FINAL_FORMATTED_31Aug09_REDUCED.pdf.ashx)
- Kingsley-Smith, P.R., B. Stone and N. Hadley, 2012. CONSTRUCT – Creating oyster niche structures through restoration using crab traps: the use of marine debris as an alternative substrate for ecologically-valuable oyster reef habitat. Poster, 6<sup>th</sup> National Conference on Coastal and Estuarine Habitat Restoration, Tampa, Florida, October 20th-25th 2012. See [http://www.estuaries.org/pdf/2012conference/room14/session9/Kingsley-Smith\\_RAE\\_2012\\_pres.pdf](http://www.estuaries.org/pdf/2012conference/room14/session9/Kingsley-Smith_RAE_2012_pres.pdf)
- Klinger, D. and R. Naylor, 2012. Searching for solutions in aquaculture: charting a sustainable course. *Annual Review of Environment and Resources* 37:247-276.
- Li, Y., S.L. Meseck, M.S. Dixon, K. Rivara, and G.H. Wikfors, 2012. Temporal variability in phytoplankton removal by a commercial, suspended eastern oyster nursery and effects on local plankton dynamics. *J. Shellfish Res.* 31: 1077-1089.
- Lindahl, O., R. Hart, B. Hernroth, S. Kollberg, L. Loo, L. Olrog, and A. Rehnstam-Holm, 2005. Improving marine water quality by mussel farming: a profitable solution for Swedish Society. *Ambio* 34:131–138.
- Lindahl, O., 2011. Mussel farming as a tool for re-eutrophication of coastal waters: experiences from Sweden, Ch. 8, pp.217-237, In: *Shellfish aquaculture and the environment*, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.
- Mallet, A.L., C.E. Carver, and M. Hardy, 2009. The effect of floating bag management strategies on biofouling, oyster growth and biodeposition levels. *Aquaculture* 287:315–323.
- Manley, J., A.J. Power, and R. Walker, 2009a. Effect of submergence depth on eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791), growth, shell morphology, shell characteristics, *Perkinsus marinus* infection, and mortality in oysters cultured intertidally off-bottom in Georgia. *Occasional Papers of the University of Georgia Marine Extension Service* Vol. 5, 16pp, see [http://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster\\_Vol5.pdf](http://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster_Vol5.pdf).
- Manley, J., A.J. Power, and R. Walker, 2009b. Comparison of techniques for off-bottom culture of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) in Georgia. *Occasional*

- Papers of the University of Georgia Marine Extension Service Vol. 6, 18pp, see [http://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster\\_Vol6.pdf](http://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster_Vol6.pdf).
- Manley, J., A.J. Power, and R. Walker, 2010a. Effects of exposure on the population dynamics of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) in Georgia. Occasional Papers of the University of Georgia Marine Extension Service Vol. 7, 21pp, see [http://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster\\_Vol7.pdf](http://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster_Vol7.pdf).
- Manley, J., A.J. Power, R. Walker, D. Hurley, C. Belcher, and M. Gilligan, 2010b. Evaluation of eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) restoration techniques for use in intertidal southeastern United States habitats characterized by heavy siltation rates. Occasional Papers of the University of Georgia Marine Extension Service Vol. 9, 32pp, see [http://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster\\_Vol9.pdf](http://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster_Vol9.pdf).
- Micheli, F., and C.H. Peterson, 1999. Estuarine vegetated habitats as corridors for predator movements. *Conservation Biology* 13:869-881.
- Newell, R.I.E., 2004. Ecosystem influences of natural and cultivated populations of suspension-feeding bivalve molluscs: A review. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 23: 51–61.
- Newell, R.I.E., E.W. Koch, 2004. Modeling seagrass density and distribution in response to changes in turbidity stemming from bivalve filtration and seagrass sediment stabilization. *Estuaries* 27:793-806.
- Palmer, R.E., 1980. Behavioral and rhythmic aspects of filtration in the bay scallop *Argopectin irradians* (Say), and the oyster *Crassostrea-virginica* (Gmelin). *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 45:273-295.
- Palmer, R.E., and L.G. Williams, 1980. Effect of particle concentration on filtration efficiency of the bay scallop *Argopecten-irradians* and the oyster *Crassostrea-virginica*. *Ophelia* 19:163-174.
- Park, S.R. Y.K. Kim, J-H. Kim, C-K. Kang, and K-S. Lee, 2011. Rapid recovery of the intertidal seagrass *Zostera japonica* following intense Manila clam (*Ruditapes philippinarum*) harvesting activity in Korea. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 407:275–283.
- Peterson, B.J., K.L. Heck, 1999. The potential for suspension feeding bivalves to increase seagrass productivity. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 240:37-52.
- Peterson, B.J., and K.L. Heck, 2001a. An experimental test of the mechanism by which suspension feeding bivalves elevate seagrass productivity. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series* 218:115-125.
- Peterson, B.J., and K.L. Heck, Jr., 2001b. Positive interactions between suspension feeding bivalves and seagrass assemblages - a facultative mutualism. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 213:143-155.
- Peterson, C.H. and R. Black, 1987. Resource depletion by active suspension feeders on tidal flats: influence of local density and tidal elevation. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 32:143-166.
- Phlips, E.J., S.M. Baker, K. Knickerbocker, K. Black and N. Dix, 2008. Water column characteristics associated with a high density culture of the hard clam *Mercenaria mercenaria* in a shallow semi-restricted bay. *Florida Scientist* 71: 330-340.

- Plutchak, R., K. Major, J. Cebrian, C.D. Foster, M.-E.C. Miller, A. Anton, K.L. Sheehan, K.L. Heck, Jr. and S.P. Powers, 2010. Impacts of oyster reef restoration on primary productivity and nutrient dynamics in tidal creeks of the north central Gulf of Mexico. *Estuaries and Coasts* 33:1355–1364.
- Power, A.J., P. Swearingen and R. Walker, 2010. Culture of single eastern oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791), in the intertidal zone of a tidal creek in coastal Georgia. Occasional Papers of the University of Georgia Marine Extension Service Vol. 8, 16pp, see [https://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster\\_Vol8.pdf](https://georgiaseagrant.uga.edu/images/uploads/media/Oyster_Vol8.pdf)
- Pregnall, M., 1993. Regrowth and recovery of eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) and recovery of benthic community structure in areas disturbed by commercial oyster culture in the South Slough National Estuarine Research Reserve, Oregon. MS thesis, Bard College, Annandale-On-Hudson, N.Y.
- Reise, K., 1998. Pacific oysters invade mussel beds in the European Wadden Sea. *Senckenbergiana Maritima* 28:167-175.
- Rumrill, S., and V. Poulton, 2004. Ecological role and potential impacts of molluscan shellfish culture in the estuarine environment of Humboldt Bay, CA: annual report. Oregon Department of State Lands, South Slough National Estuarine Research Reserve, Estuarine and Coastal Science Laboratory, Charleston, S.C.
- Shatkin, G., S.E. Shumway, and R. Hawes, 1997. Considerations regarding the possible introduction of the Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) to the Gulf of Maine: A review of global experience. *J. Shellfish Res.* 16:463 -477.
- Simenstad, C.A., and K.L. Fresh, 1995. Influence of intertidal aquaculture on benthic communities in Pacific Northwest estuaries: scales of disturbance. *Estuaries* 18:43–70.
- Skinner, M.A., S.C. Courtenay, and C.W. McKindsey, 2013. Reductions in distribution, photosynthesis, and productivity of eelgrass *Zostera marina* associated with oyster *Crassostrea virginica* aquaculture. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 486:105-119.
- Smaal, A.C., 2002. European mussel cultivation along the Atlantic coast: production status, problems and perspectives. *Hydrobiolog.* 484:89-98.
- Smith, K.A., E.W. North, F. Shi, S. Chen, R.R. Hood, E.W. Koch, and R.I.E. Newell, 2009. Modeling the effects of oyster reefs and breakwaters on seagrass growth. *Estuaries and Coasts* 32:748-757.
- Stephenson, S.P., N.E. Sheridan, S.P. Geiger and W.S. Arnold, 2013. Abundance and distribution of large marine gastropods in nearshore seagrass beds along the Gulf coast of Florida. *J. Shellfish Res.* 32:305–313.
- Stone, B.W., N.H. Hadley, and P.R. Kingsley-Smith, 2013. Evaluating the potential growth advantage of triploid Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in South Carolina relative to commercially cultured diploid native stocks. *J. of Shellfish Res.* 32:647-655.
- Tallis, H.M., J.L. Ruesink, B. Dumbauld, S. Hacker, and L.M. Wiseshart, 2009. Oysters and aquaculture practices affect eelgrass density and productivity in a Pacific northwest estuary. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:251-261.

- Valentine, J.F., and K.L. Heck, Jr., 1993. Mussels in seagrass meadows: their influence on macroinvertebrate abundance and secondary production in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 96:63-74.
- Vaudrey, J.M.P., T. Getchis, K. Shaw, J. Markow, R. Britton, and J.N. Kremer, 2009. Effects of oyster depuration gear on eelgrass (*Zostera marina* L.) in a low density aquaculture site in Long Island Sound. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:243-250.
- Vinther, H.F., and M. Holmer, 2008. Experimental test of biodeposition and ammonium excretion from blue mussels (*Mytilus edulis*) on eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) performance. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 364:72–79.
- Wall, C.C., B.J. Peterson, and C.J. Gobler, 2008. The facilitation of seagrass *Zostera marina* productivity by suspension feeding bivalves. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 357:165-174.
- Wall, C.C., B.J. Peterson, and C.J. Gobler, 2011. The growth of estuarine resources (*Zostera marina*, *Mercenaria mercenaria*, *Crassostrea virginica*, *Argopecten irradians*, *Cyprinodon variegatus*) in response to nutrient loading and enhanced suspension feeding by adult shellfish. *Estuaries and Coasts* 34: 1262-1277.
- Wheat, E., and J.L. Ruesink, 2013. Commercially-cultured oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) exert top-down control on intertidal pelagic resources in Willapa Bay, Washington, USA. *Journal of Sea Research* 81:33-39.
- Wilding, T.A., and T.D. Nickell, 2013. Changes in benthos associated with mussel (*Mytilus edulis* L.) farms on the west-coast of Scotland. *PLoS ONE* 8(7):e68313. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0068313
- Wishart, L.M., B.R. Dumbauld, J.L. Ruesink, and S.D. Hacker, 2007. Importance of eelgrass early life history stages in response to oyster aquaculture disturbance. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 344:71–80.
- Yuan, X., M. Zhang, Y. Liang, D. Liu, D. Guan, 2010. Self-pollutant loading from a suspension aquaculture system of Japanese scallop (*Patinopecten yessoensis*) in the Changhai sea area, Northern Yellow Sea of China. *Aquaculture* 304:79–87.

### **Alternative Substrates for Restoration**

- Brumbaugh, R.D., 2000. An analysis of limestone marl as a settlement substrate for oysters in Chesapeake Bay. Report to the Virginia Marine Resources Commission. Chesapeake Bay Foundation, Norfolk VA, 12 pp.
- Brumbaugh, R.D., M.W. Beck, L.D. Coen, L. Craig and P. Hicks, 2006. A Practitioners' Guide to the Design and Monitoring of Shellfish Restoration Projects: An Ecosystem Services Approach. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA., MRD Educational Report No. 22, 28pp.
- Chapman, M.G., and B.G. Clynick, 2006. Experiments testing the use of waste material in estuaries as habitat for subtidal organisms. *Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 338:164-178.

- Chatry, M., C. Dugas, and G. Laiche, 1986. Comparison of oyster settling rates on clamshell and crushed limestone. Louisiana Wildlife and Fisheries Commission Technical Bulletin 1986: 54–60.
- Coen, L.D. and M.W. Luckenbach, 2000. Developing success criteria and goals for evaluating oyster reef restoration: ecological function or resource exploitation? Ecological Engineering 15:323-343.
- Congrove, M.S., J.A. Wesson, and S.K. Allen, Jr., 2009. A practical manual for remote setting in Virginia, VSG-09-01 VIMS Marine Resource Report No. 2009-1, 21pp., see <http://web.vims.edu/adv/frg/FinalSpatonShell%20Project.pdf?svr=www>
- Dugas, R., R. Leard, and M.E. Berrigan, 1991. A partial bibliography of oyster cultch materials and resource management projects Gulf States Mar. Fish. Comm., 12 pp.
- Giotto, R.E., 1999. Distribution of American oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in South Carolina: interacting effects of predation, sedimentation and water flow at varying tidal elevations. College of Charleston, 97pp.
- Hargis, W.J., Jr., and D.S. Haven, 1999. Chesapeake oyster reefs, their importance, destruction and guidelines for restoring them, pages 329-358, In: M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann and J.A. Wesson, Eds. Oyster reef habitat restoration: a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. VIMS Press, Gloucester Point, VA.
- Haven, D.S., J.M. Zeigler, J.T. Dealteris, and J.P. Whitcomb, 1987. Comparative attachment, growth, and mortalities of oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) spat on slate and oyster shell in the James River, Virginia. Journal of Shellfish Research 45–48.
- Haven, D. S., W. J. Hargis Jr., and P. C. Kendall, 1978. The oyster industry of Virginia: its status, problems and promise. Virginia Sea Grant Special Paper #4, 1024pp.
- Haywood, E.L., and T.M. Soniat, 1992. The use of cement-stabilized gypsum as cultch for the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791). J. Shellfish Res. 11:417-420.
- Kennedy, V.S., 1989. The Chesapeake Bay oyster fishery: traditional management practices, 455-477pp. in J. F. Caddy, Editor. Marine invertebrate fisheries: their assessment and management. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- Kreutzer, A.D., 2010. The role of crab traps in oyster restoration. M.S. Thesis, College of Charleston, 55pp.
- Lipcius, R.N. and R.P. Burke, 2006. Abundance, biomass and size structure of eastern oyster and hooked mussel on a modular artificial reef in the Rappahannock River, Chesapeake Bay. Special Report in Applied Marine Science and Ocean Engineering No. 390, Virginia Institute of Marine Science, College of William & Mary, Gloucester Point, VA.
- Loosanoff, V.L., 1958. Some aspects of behavior of oysters at different temperatures. Biol. Bull. 114:57-70.
- Loosanoff, V.L., and C.A. Nomejko, 1956. Relative intensity of oyster setting in different years in the same areas of Long Island Sound. Biol. Bull. 111:387-392.

- Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, 2004. Louisiana's oyster shell recovery pilot project. Final Report for NOAA Award No. NA96FK0188, Socioeconomics Research and Development Section and Marine Fisheries Division, 253pp.
- Luckenbach, M.W., R. Mann and J.A. Wesson, Eds., 1999. Oyster reef habitat restoration. a synopsis and synthesis of approaches. VIMS, Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, VA, 358 pp.
- Lunz, R.G., 1958. Unused oyster shell in South Carolina suitable for seed oyster production. Proc. National Shellfish. Assoc. 48:44-51.
- Makowski, C., C.W. Fink, and K. Rusenko, 2013. Suitability of recycled glass cullet as artificial dune fill along coastal environments. J. Coastal Res. 29:772-782.
- Moroney, D.A. and R.L. Walker, 1999. The effects of tidal and bottom placement on the growth, survival and fouling of the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. J. World Aquaculture Society 30:433-442.
- O'Beirn, F., M. Luckenbach, R. Mann, J. Harding and J. Nestlerode, 1999. Ecological functions of constructed oyster reefs along an environmental gradient in Chesapeake Bay. Final Report, Aquatic Reef Habitat Program, Chesapeake Bay Program, 69pp.
- Piazza, B.P., P.D. Banks, and M.K. La Peyre, 2005. The potential for created oyster shell reefs as a sustainable shoreline protection strategy in Louisiana. Restoration Ecology 13:499-506.
- Powell, E.N., J.N. Kraeuter, and K.A. Ashton-Alcox, 2006. How long does oyster shell last on an oyster reef? Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 69:531-542.
- Putman, G., 1995. Oyster enhancement and restoration efforts among Gulf and Atlantic coast states. North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Morehead City, NC, 43pp.
- Schulte, D., G. Ray, and D. Schafer, 2009. Use of alternative materials for oyster reef reconstruction. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Environmental Labs Report. ERDCEMRRP-ER-12.
- Soniat, T. M., R. C. I. I. Broadhurst, and E. L. Haywood III, 1991. Alternatives to clamshell as cultch oysters, and the use of gypsum for the production of cultchless oysters. Journal of Shellfish Research 10:405-410.
- Soniat, T. M., and G. M. Burton, 2005. A comparison of the effectiveness of sandstone and limestone as cultch for oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*. Journal of Shellfish Research 24:483-485.
- Street, M.W., A.S. Deaton, W.S. Chappell, and P.D. Mooreside, 2005. North Carolina Coastal Habitat Protection Plan. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, NC. 656pp.
- Toline, C.A., P. Kenny and K. Bushek, 2005. Cement-coated stakes enhance recruitment of damaged oyster reefs (South Carolina). Ecological Restoration 23:277-278.

- Weiner, R.M., M.P. Walch, D.B. Labare, D.B. Bonar, and R.R. Colwell, 1989. Effect of biofilms of the marine bacterium *Alteromonas colwelliana* (LST) on set of the oysters *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg) and *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). J. Shellfish Res. 8:117-123.
- Yoon, H., S. Park, S. Lee, and J. Park, 2004. Oyster shell as substitute for aggregate in mortar. Waste Manage. Res. 22:158–170.

### **Predation/Competition/Refugia (other Bivalves also)**

- Cownose rays, <http://www.flmnh.ufl.edu/fish/Gallery/Descript/cownoseray/cownoseray.html>
- Allen, P. L. 1983. Feeding behaviour of *Asterias rubens* (L.) on soft bottom bivalves: a study in selective predation. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 70:79-90.
- André, C., P.R. Jonsson, and M. Lindegarth, 1993. Predation on settling bivalve larvae by benthic suspension feeders: the role of hydrodynamics and larval behaviour. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 97:183-192.
- Barbeau, M.A., and R.E. Scheibling, 1994. Procedural effects of prey tethering experiments: predation of juvenile scallops by crabs and sea stars. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 111:305-310.
- Barbeau, M.A., R.E. Scheibling, B.G. Hatcher, L.H. Taylor, and A.W. Hennigar, 1994. Survival analysis of tethered juvenile sea scallops *Placopecten magellanicus* in field experiments: effects of predators, scallop size and density, site and season. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 115:243-256.
- Beal, B.F., 1994. Effects of seagrass (*Zostera marina*) cover on growth and survival of softshell clams (*Mya arenaria*). Journal of Shellfish Research 13:311-312.
- Bertness, M.D., 1980. Growth and mortality in the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Bivalvia: Mytilidae). The Veliger 23:62-69.
- Bertness, M.D., 1982. Shell utilization, predation pressure and thermal stress in Panamanian hermit crabs: an interoceanic comparison. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 64:159-187.
- Bertness, M.D., and C. Cunningham, 1981. Crab shell-crushing predation and gastropod architectural defense. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 50:213-230.
- Bertness, M.D., S.D. Garrity and S.C. Levings, 1981. Predation pressure and gastropod foraging patterns: a latitudinal pattern. Evolution 35: 995-1007.
- Bertness, M.D., Gaines, S.D., Stephens, E.G. and P.O. Yund, 1992. Components of recruitment in populations of the acorn barnacle *Semibalanus balanoides* (Linnaeus). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 156:199-215.
- Beukema, J.J., 1993. Increased mortality in alternative bivalve prey during a period when the tidal flats of the Dutch Wadden Sea were devoid of mussels. Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 31:395-406.
- Bisker, R. and M. Castagna, 1987. Predation of single spat oysters *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) by blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun and mud crabs *Panopeus herbstii* Milne-Edwards. J. Shellfish Res. 6:37-40.

- Blundon, J.A., and V.S. Kennedy, 1982a. Mechanical and behavioral aspects of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* (Rathbun), predation on Chesapeake Bay bivalves. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 65:47-65.
- Blundon, J.A., and V.S. Kennedy, 1982b. Refuges for infaunal bivalves from blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* (Rathbun), predation in Chesapeake Bay. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 65:67-81.
- Bowling, C., 1994. Habitat and size of the Florida crown conch (*Melongena corona* Gmelin): why big snails hang out at bars. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 175:181-195.
- Brand, A.R., 1991. Scallop ecology, distributions and behaviour, 517-584pp. In: S.E. Shumway, Ed., *Scallops: biology, ecology and aquaculture*. Elsevier, New York.
- Brokordt, K., H. Pérez, and F. Campos, 2013. Environmental hypoxia reduces the escape response capacity of juvenile and adult scallops *Argopecten purpuratus* no access. J. Shellfish Res. 32:369-376.
- Brown, K.M., and D.C. Swearingen, 1998. Effects of seasonality, length of immersion, locality and predation on an intertidal fouling assemblage in the northern Gulf of Mexico. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 225:107-121.
- Brown, K.M., G.J. George, G.W. Peterson, B.A. Thompson, and J.H. Cowan, Jr., 2008. Oyster predation by black drum varies spatially and seasonally. Estuaries and Coasts 31:597-604.
- Campbell, D.B., 1993. The effect of pea crabs on predation of host mussels by sea stars. Marine Behaviour and Physiology 24:93-99.
- Carriker, M.R., 1951. Observations on the penetration of tightly closed bivalves by *Busycon* and other predators. Ecology 32:73-83.
- Carriker, M.R., 1996. The shell and ligament. Pages 75-168 in V.S. Kennedy, R.I.E. Newell and A. F. Eble, Editors. *The eastern oyster Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant, College Park, Maryland.
- Chintala, M.A., and V.S. Kennedy, 1993. Reproduction of *Stylochus ellipticus* (Platyhelminthes: Polycladia) in response to temperature, food and presence or absence of a partner. Biol. Bull. 185: 373-387.
- Christensen, D.J., 1973. Prey preference of *Stylochus ellipticus* in Chesapeake Bay. Proc. National Shellfish. Assoc. 63:35-38.
- Clark, M.E., T.G. Wolcott, D.L. Wolcott, and A.H. Hines, 1999. Intraspecific interference among foraging blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus*: interactive effects of predator density and prey patch distribution. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 178:69-78.
- Coyer, J.A., 1995. Use of rock as an anvil for breaking scallops by the yellowhead wrasse, *Halichoeres garnoti* (Labridae). Bulletin of Marine Science 57:548-549.
- Crabtree, R.E. and J.M. Dean, 1982. The structure of two South Carolina estuarine tide pool fish assemblages. Estuaries 5:2-9.

- Ebersole, E.L., and V.S. Kennedy, 1994. Size selection of Atlantic *Rangia* clams, *Rangia cuneata*, by blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Estuaries* 17:668-673.
- Ebersole, E.L., and V.S. Kennedy, 1995. Prey preferences of blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* feeding on three bivalve species. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 118:167-177.
- Eggleston, D.B., 1990. Foraging behavior of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, on juvenile oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*: effects of prey density and size. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 46:62-82.
- Eldridge, P.J., A.G. Eversole, and J.M. Wetstone, 1979. Comparative survival and growth rates of hard clams *Mercenaria mercenaria*, planted in trays subtidally and intertidally at varying densities in a South Carolina estuary. *Proc. Natl. Shellfish. Assoc.* 69:30-39.
- Elner, R.W., and G.S. Jamieson, 1979. Predation of sea scallops, *Placopecten magellanicus*, by the rock crab, *Cancer irroratus*, and the American lobster, *Homarus americanus*. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 36:537-543.
- Grant, J. and J. McDonald, 1979. Desiccation tolerance of *Eurypanopeus depressus* (Smith) (Decapoda: Xanthidae) and the exploitation of macrohabitat. *Estuaries* 2:172-177.
- Elner, R.W., and R.E. Lavoie, 1983. Predation on American oysters (*Crassostrea virginica* [Gmelin]) by American lobsters (*Homarus americanus* Milne-Edwards), rock crabs (*Cancer irroratus* Say), and mud crabs (*Neopanope sayi* [Smith]). *J. Shellfish Res.* 3:129-134.
- Fisher, R.A., G.C. Call and R.D. Grubbs, 2011. Cownose ray (*Rhinoptera bonasus*) predation relative to bivalve ontogeny. *J. Shellfish Res.* 30: 187-196.
- Garcia-Esquivel, Z., and V.M. Bricelj, 1993. Ontogenetic changes in microhabitat distribution of juvenile Bay scallops, *Argopecten irradians irradians* (L.), in eelgrass beds, and their potential significance to early recruitment. *Biological Bulletin* 185:42-55.
- Gillanders, B., K. Able, J. Brown, D. Eggleston and P. Sheridan, 2003. Evidence of connectivity between juvenile and adult habitats for mobile marine fauna: an important component of nurseries. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 247:281-295.
- Grabowski, J.H., 2004. Habitat complexity disrupts predator-prey interactions but not the trophic cascade on oyster reefs. *Ecology* 85:995-1004.
- Grant, J., C.T. Enright, and A. Griswold, 1990. Resuspension and growth of *Ostrea edulis*: a field experiment. *Mar. Biol.* 104:51-59.
- Gunter, G., 1955. Mortality of oysters and abundance of certain associates as related to salinity. *Ecology* 36:601-605.
- Gunter, G., and R.W. Menzel, 1957. The crown conch, *Melongena corona* Gmelin, as a predator on the Virginia oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin. *The Nautilus* 70:84-87.
- Gunter, G., 1979. Studies of the southern oyster borer, *Thais haemostoma*. *Gulf Research Rept.* 6:249-260.
- Harding, J.M., 1999. Selective feeding behavior of larval naked gobies *Gobiosoma bosc* and blennies *Chasmodes bosquianus* and *Hypsoblennius hentzi*: preferences for bivalve veligers. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 179:145-153.

- Harding, J.M., M.J. Southworth, and R. Mann, 2010. Observations of blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*, Rathbun, 1896) on Shell Bar oyster reef, Great Wicomico River, Virginia, USA. *J. Shellfish Res.* 29:995-1004.
- Harwell, H.D., P.R. Kingsley-Smith, M.L. Kellogg, S.M. Allen, S.K. Allen, Jr., D.W. Meritt, K.T. Paynter, Jr., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2010. A comparison of *Crassostrea virginica* and *C. ariakensis* in Chesapeake Bay: does oyster species affect habitat function? *J. Shellfish Res.* 29:253–269.
- Hillard, R. and K. Walters, 2009. Prevalence, patterns and effects of shell damage on *Geukensia demissa* in South Carolina estuarine habitats. *Marine Biology* 156:2149-2160.
- Hughes, R.N. and R. Seed. 1981. Size selection of mussels by the value crab *Callinectes sapidus*: energy maximizer or time minimizer? *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 6:83-89.
- Hughes, A.R., K. Rooker, M. Murdock, and D.L. Kimbro, 2012. Predator cue and prey density interactively influence indirect effects on basal resources in intertidal oyster reefs. *PLoS ONE* 7(9): e44839. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0044839
- Hulathduwa, Y.D., W.B. Stickle, B. Aronhime and K.M. Brown, 2011. Differences in refuge use are related to predation risk in estuarine crabs. *J. Shellfish Res.* 30:949-956.
- Hunt, H.L., and R.E. Scheibling, 1997. Role of post-settlement mortality in recruitment of benthic marine invertebrates. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 155:269-301.
- Irlandi, E.A., W.G. Ambrose Jr., and B.A. Orlando, 1995. Landscape ecology and the marine environment: how spatial configuration of seagrass habitat influences growth and survival of the bay scallop. *Oikos* 72:307-313.
- Kellison, G.T., D.B. Eggleston, J.C. Taylor and J.S. Burke, 2003. An assessment of biases associated with caging, tethering, and habitat-specific trawl sampling of summer flounder (*Paralichthys dentatus*). *Estuaries* 26:64-71.
- Kennedy, V.S., 1996. Biology of larvae and spat, 371-421pp. In: V.S. Kennedy, R.I.E. Newell and A.F. Eble, Eds. *The eastern oyster, Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant Publication, College Park, MD.
- Juanes, F., 1992. Why do decapod crustaceans prefer small-sized molluscan prey? *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 87:239–249.
- Kelso, W.E., 1979. Predation on soft-shell clams, *Mya arenaria*, by the common mummichog, *Fundulus heteroclitus*. *Estuaries* 2:249-254.
- Krantz, G.E. and J.V. Chamberlain, 1978. Blue crab predation on cultchless oyster spat. *Proc. Natl. Shellfish. Assoc.* 8:38–41.
- Kulp, R.E., V. Politano, H.A. Lane, S.A. Lombardi and K.T. Paynter, 2011. Predation of juvenile *Crassostrea virginica* by two species of mud crabs found in the Chesapeake Bay. *Shellfish Res.* 30: 261–266.
- Landers, W.S., and R.C. Toner, 1962. Survival and movements of the flatworm, *Stylochus ellipticus* in different salinities and temperatures. *Biol. Bull.* 123:146-153.

- Landers, W.S., 1954. Notes on the predation of the hard shelled clam, *Venus mercenaria*, by the mud crab, *Neopanope texana*. Ecology 35:422.
- Landers, W.S., and E.W. Rhodes, Jr., 1970. Some factors influencing predation by the flatworm, *Stylochus ellipticus* (Girard), on oysters. Chesapeake Sci. 11:55-60.
- Lee, K-M., F.R. Krassoi, and M.J. Bishop, 2012. Effects of tidal elevation and substrate type on settlement and postsettlement mortality of the Sydney rock oyster, *Saccostrea glomerata*, in a mangrove forest and on a rocky shore. Journal of Shellfish Research 31:1043-1050.
- Leonard, G.H., M.D. Bertness, and P.O. Yund, 1999. Crab predation, waterborne cues, and inducible defenses in the blue mussel, *Mytilus edulis*. Ecology 80:1-14.
- Lin, J., 1990. Mud crab predation on ribbed mussels in salt marshes. Marine Biology 107:103-109.
- Lipcius, R.N. and A.H. Hines, 1986. Variable functional responses of a marine predator in dissimilar homogeneous microhabitats. Ecology 67:1361-1371.
- Littlewood, D.T.J. and L.A. Marsbe, 1990. Predation on cultivated oysters, *Crassostrea rhizophorae* (Guilding), by the polyclad turbellarian flatworm, *Stylochus* (*Stylochus*) *frontalis* Verrill. Aquaculture 88:145-150.
- Lunz, G.R., 1947. *Callinectes* versus *Ostrea*. The Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society 63:81.
- McDermott, J.J., 1960. The predation of oysters and barnacles by crabs of the family Xanthidae. Proc. Penn. Acad. Sci. 34:199-211.
- MacKenzie, C.L., Jr., 1977. Predation on hard clam (*Mercenaria mercenaria*) populations. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 106:530-537.
- Marelli, D.C., and W.S. Arnold, 1996. Growth and mortality of transplanted juvenile hard clams, *Mercenaria mercenaria*, in the northern Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Journal of Shellfish Research 15:709-713.
- Mense, D.J. and E.L. Wenner, 1989. Distribution and abundance of early life history stages of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, in tidal marsh creeks near Charleston, South Carolina. Estuaries 12:157-168.
- Menzel, R.W., and S.H. Hopkins, 1955. Crabs as predators of oysters in Louisiana. Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Assoc. 46:177-184.
- Menzel, R.W. and F.E. Nichy, 1958. Studies of the distribution and feeding habits of some oyster predators in Alligator Harbor, Florida. Bull. Mar. Sci. 8:125-145.
- Menzel, R.W., N.C. Hulings, and R.R. Hathaway, 1966. Oyster abundance in Apalachicola Bay, Florida in relation to biotic associations influenced by salinity and other factors. Gulf Research Reports 2:73-96.
- Meyer, D.L., 1984. Habitat partitioning between the xanthid crabs *Panopeus herbstii* and *Eurypanopeus depressus* on intertidal oyster reefs (*Crassostrea virginica*) in southeastern North Carolina. Estuaries 17:674-679.

- Micheli, F., 1997. Effects of predators foraging behavior on patterns of prey mortality in marine soft-bottoms. *Ecological Monographs* 67:203-224.
- Micheli, F., 1996. Predation intensity in estuarine soft bottoms: between-habitat comparisons and experimental artifacts. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 141:295-302.
- Milke, L.M. and V. S. Kennedy, 2001. Mud crabs (Xanthidae) in Chesapeake Bay: claw characteristics and predation on epifaunal bivalves. *Invertebr. Biol.* 120:67-77.
- Mitchem, E., J.S. Fajans, and S.M. Baker, 2007. Contrasting responses of two native crustacean predators to non-indigenous prey, the green mussel, *Perna viridis*. *Florida Scientist* 70: 180-188.
- Newell, R.I.E., G.S. Alspach, V.S. Kennedy, and D. Jacobs, 2000. Mortality of a newly metamorphosed Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in mesohaline Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Biol.* 136:665-676.
- Newell, R.I.E., V.S. Kennedy, and K.S. Shaw, 2007. Comparative vulnerability of predators, and induced defense responses, of Eastern oysters *Crassostrea virginica* and non-native *Crassostrea ariakensis* oysters in Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Biol.* 152:449-460.
- Nichy, F.E. and R.W. Menzel. 1960. Mortality of intertidal and subtidal oysters in Alligator Harbor, Florida. *Proc. Natl. Shellfish. Assoc.* 51:33-41.
- O'Beirn, F.X., R.L. Walker, and P.B. Heffernan, 1996. Enhancement of subtidal eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*, recruitment using mesh bag enclosures. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 15:313-318.
- O'Conner, N.E., J.H. Grabowski, L.M. Ladwig, and J.F. Bruno, 2008. Simulated predator extinctions: predator identity affects survival and recruitment of oysters. *Ecology* 89:428-438.
- Orrock, J.L., E.L. Preisser, J.H. Grabowski, and G.C. Trussell, 2013. The cost of safety: refuges increase the impact of predation risk in aquatic systems. *Ecology* 94:573-579.
- Orth, R.J., 1975. Destruction of eelgrass, *Zostera marina*, by the cownose ray, *Rhinoptera bonasus*, in the Chesapeake Bay. *Chesapeake Science* 16:205-208.
- Osman, R.W., R.B. Whitlatch, and R.J. Malatesta, 1992. Potential role of micro-predators in determining recruitment into a marine community. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 83:35-43.
- Osman, R.W., R.B. Whitlatch, and R.N. Zajac, 1989. Effects of resident species on recruitment into a community: larval settlement versus post-settlement mortality in the oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 54: 61-73.
- Owen, H.M., 1953. Growth and mortality of oysters in Louisiana. *Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb.* 3: 44-54.
- Pearse, A. S. and G.W. Wharton, 1938. The oyster "leech," *Stylochus inimicus* Palombi, associated with oysters on the coasts of Florida. *Ecological Monographs* 8:605-656.
- Peterson, C.H., 1985. Enhancement of *Mercenaria mercenaria* densities in seagrass beds: is pattern fixed during settlement season or altered by subsequent differential survival? *Limnology and Oceanography* 31:200-205.

- Peterson, C.H., H.C. Summerson, S.R. Fegley, and R.C. Prescott, 1989. Timing, intensity and sources of autumn mortality of adult bay scallops *Argopecten irradians concentricus* Say. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 127:121-140.
- Pohle, D.G., V.M. Bricelj, and Z. Garcia-Esquivel, 1991. The eelgrass canopy: an above-bottom refuge from benthic predators for juvenile Bay scallops *Argopecten irradians*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 74:47-59.
- Polyakov, O., J.N. Kraeuter, E.E. Hofmann, S.C. Buckner, V.M. Bricelj, E.N. Powell, and J.M. Klinck, 2007. Benthic predators and northern quahog (=hard clam) (*Mercenaria mercenaria* Linnaeus, 1758) populations. J. Shellfish Res. 26:995-1010.
- Richardson, C.A., R. Seed, E.M. H. Al-Roumaihi, and L. McDonald, 1993. Distribution, shell growth and predation of the New Zealand oyster, *Tiostrea* (= *Ostrea*) *lutaria* Hutton, in the Menai Strait, North Wales. J. Shellfish Res. 12:207-214.
- Rindone, R.R. and D.B. Eggleston, 2011. Predator-prey dynamics between recently established stone crabs (*Menippe* spp.) and oyster prey (*Crassostrea virginica*). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 407:216-225.
- Rittschof, D., and A.B. Brown, 1986. Modification of predatory snail chemotaxis by substances in bivalve prey odors. Malacologia 27:281-290.
- Robles, C., R. Sherwood-Stephens, and M. Alvarado, 1995. Responses of a key intertidal predator to varying recruitment of its prey. Ecology 76:565-579.
- Ryan, E.P., 1956. Observations on the life histories and the distribution of the Xanthidae (mud crabs) of Chesapeake Bay. Am. Midl. Nat. 56:138-162.
- Seed, R., 1980. Predator-prey relationships between the mud crab *Panopeus herbstii*, the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* and the Atlantic ribbed mussel *Geukensia* (= *Modiolus demissa*). Estuar. Coast. Mar. Sci. 11:445-458.
- Seitz, R.D., R.N. Lipcius, A.H. Hines and D.B. Eggleston, 2001. Density-dependent predation, habitat variation, and the persistence of marine bivalve prey. Ecology 82:2435-2451.
- Skilleter, G. A. 1994. Refuges from predation and the persistence of estuarine clam populations. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 109:29-42.
- Smee, D.L., and M.J. Weissburg, 2006. Clamming up: environmental forces diminish the perceptive ability of bivalve prey. Ecology 87:1587-1598.
- Stephens, E.G., and M.D. Bertness, 1991. Mussel facilitation of barnacle survival in a sheltered bay habitat. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 146:33-48.
- Stiven, A.E., and S.A. Gardner, 1992. Population processes in the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in a North Carolina salt marsh tidal gradient: spatial pattern, predation, growth and mortality. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 160:81-102.
- Streib, M.D., M. Bricelj, and S.I. Bauer, 1995. Population biology of the mud crab, *Dyspanopeus sayi*, an important predator of juvenile bay scallops in Long Island (USA) eelgrass beds. J. Shellfish Res. 14:347-357.

- Tolley, S.G., A. Hurley, and R. Miner, 2013. Influence of freshwater inflow on reproductive capacity of the mud crab *Eurypanopeus depressus* inhabiting oyster reefs. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 33: 36-41.
- Tolley, S.G., B.B. Brosious and E.B. Peebles, 2013. Recruitment of the crabs *Eurypanopeus depressus*, *Rhithropanopeus harrisii*, and *Petrolisthes armatus* to oyster reefs: the influence of freshwater inflow. *Estuaries and Coasts* 36:820–833.
- Toscano, B.J., and B.D. Griffen, 2012. Predatory crab size diversity and bivalve consumption in oyster reefs. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 445:65–74.
- Troost, K., R. Veldhuizen, E.J. Stamhuis, and W.J. Wolff, 2008. Can bivalve veligers escape feeding currents of adult bivalves? . *Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 358:185-196.
- Tyler, C.L., L.R. Leighton, and M. Kowalewski, 2014. The effects of limpet morphology on predation by adult cancerid crabs. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 451:9–15.
- Van Alstyne, K.L., J. Flanagan, S.-A. Gifford, 2011. Recreational clam harvesting affects sediment nutrient remineralization and the growth of the green macroalga *Ulva lactuca*. . *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 401: 57-62.
- Vermeij, G.J., 1983. Shell-breaking predation through time. 649-669pp, in M. J. S. Tevesz and P. L. McCall, editors. *Biotic interactions in recent and fossil benthic communities*. Plenum Press, New York, NY.
- Virnstein, R.W., 1977. The importance of predation by crabs and fishes on benthic infauna in Chesapeake Bay. *Ecology* 58:1199-1217.
- Virnstein, R.W. 1978. Predator caging experiments in soft sediments: caution advised, 261-273pp., In M.L. Wiley, Ed. *Estuarine Interactions*. Academic Press, Inc. New York. 603 pp.
- Whetstone, J.M., and A.G. Eversole, 1981. Effects of size and temperature on mud crab, *Panopeus herbstii*, predation on hard clams, *Mercenaria mercenaria*. *Estuaries* 4:153–156.
- White, M. E., and E. A. Wilson, 1996. Predators, pests and competitors, 559-580pp., in V. S. Kennedy, R. I. E. Newell and A. F. Eble, editors. *The eastern oyster Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant College, College Park, MD.
- Yeager, L.A., and C.A. Layman, 2011. Energy flow to two abundant consumers in a subtropical oyster reef food web. *Aquat. Ecol.* 45:267–277.

### **Predation on Oysters, Decapod Crabs on Reefs**

- Barkai, A. and G.M. Branch, 1988. The influence of predation and substratal complexity on recruitment to settlement plates: a test of the theory of alternative states. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 124:215-237.
- Beal, B.F., 1983. Predation on juveniles of the hard clam *Mercenaria mercenaria* (Linne) by the snapping shrimp *Alpheus heterochaelis* Say and *Alpheus normanni* Kingsly. *J. Shell. Res.* 3:1-9.

- Bisker, R. and M. Castagna, 1987. Predation on single spat oysters *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) by blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun and mud crabs *Panopeus herbstii* Milne-Edwards. J. Shell. Res. 6:37-40.
- Brown, K.M. and E.S. Haight, 1992. The foraging ecology of the Gulf of Mexico stone crab *Menippe adina* (Williams et Felder). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 160:67-80.
- Brown, K.M. and J.E. Alexander, Jr., 1994. Group foraging in a marine gastropod predator: benefits and costs to individuals. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 112:97-105.
- Brown, K.M. and D.C. Swearingen, 1998. Effects of seasonality, length of immersion, locality and predation on an intertidal fouling assemblage in the northern Gulf of Mexico. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 225:107-121.
- Canton, L.L., 2011. Factors affecting the selection and consumption of oyster reef prey (*Crassostrea virginica*, *Geukensia demissa*) by mud crabs (*Panopeus herbstii*). MS in Coastal Marine and Wetland Studies, Coastal Carolina University, 35pp.
- Carriker, M.R., 1951. Observations on the penetration of tightly closing bivalves by *Busycon* and other predators. Ecology 32:73-83.
- Eggleston, D.B., 1990a. Foraging behavior of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, on juvenile oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*: effects of prey density and size. Bull. Mar. Sci. 46:62-82.
- Eggleston, D.B., 1990b. Functional responses of blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun feeding on juvenile oysters *Crassostrea virginica*: effects of predator sex and size, and prey size. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 143:73-90.
- Elner, R.W., and R.E. Lavoie, 1983. Predation on American oysters (*Crassostrea virginica* [Gmelin]) by American lobsters (*Homarus americanus* Milne-Edwards), rock crabs (*Cancer irroratus* Say), and mud crabs (*Neopanope sayi* [Smith]). J. Shell. Res. 3:129-134.
- Feifarek, B.P., 1987. Spines and epibionts as antipredator defenses in the thorny oyster *Spondylus americanus* Hermann. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 105:39-56.
- Garwood, J.A., 2006. Effects of vertical structure on inshore artificial reef fish and macroinvertebrate communities. MS in Coastal Marine and Wetland Studies, Coastal Carolina University, 47pp.
- Gosselin, L.A. and P-Y Qian, 1997. Juvenile mortality in benthic marine invertebrates. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 146:265-282.
- Gunter, G., 1955. Mortality of oysters and abundance of certain associates as related to salinity. Ecology 36:601-605.
- Heck, Jr, K.L. and L.D. Coen, 1995. Predation and the abundance of juvenile blue crabs: a comparison of selected east and Gulf coast (USA) studies. Bull. Mar. Sci. 57:877-883.
- Hill, J.M., and M.J. Weissburg, 2013. Habitat complexity and predator size mediate interactions between intraguild blue crab predators and mud crab prey in oyster reefs. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 488:209-219.

- Hillard, R. and K. Walters, 2009. Prevalence, patterns and effects of shell damage on *Geukensia demissa* in South Carolina estuarine habitats. *Marine Biology* 156:2149-2160.
- Hines, A.H. and G.M. Ruiz, 1995. Temporal variation in juvenile blue crab mortality: nearshore shallows and cannibalism in Chesapeake Bay. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 57:884-901.
- Hughes, A.R., and J.H. Grabowski, 2006. Habitat context influences predator interference interactions and the strength of resource partitioning. *Oecologia* 149:256–264.
- Hughes, A.R., K. Rooker, M. Murdock, and D.L. Kimbro, 2012. Predator cue and prey density interactively influence indirect effects on basal resources in intertidal oyster reefs. *PLoS ONE* 7(9): e44839. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0044839
- Humphries, A.T., M.K. La Peyre, and G.A. Decossas, 2011. The effect of structural complexity, prey density, and "predator-free space" on prey survivorship at created oyster reef mesocosms. *PLoS ONE* 6(12): e28339.
- Kimbrow, D.L., 2012. Tidal regime dictates the cascading consumptive and non-consumptive effects of multiple predators on a marsh plant. *Ecology* 93: 334-344.
- Kneib, R.T., 1987. Predation risk and use of intertidal habitats by young fishes and shrimp. *Ecology* 68:379-386.
- Kneib, R.T., 1995. Behaviour separates potential and realized effects of decapod crustaceans in salt marsh communities. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 193:239-256.
- Kulp, R.E., V. Politano, H.A. Lane, S.A. Lombardi, and K.T. Paynter, 2011. Predation of juvenile *Crassostrea virginica* by two species of mud crabs found in the Chesapeake Bay. *J. Shellfish Res.* 301–6.
- Kulp, R.E., and B.J. Peterson, 2012. Who controls whom? Linking the predator-prey dynamics between mud crabs and juvenile Eastern oysters to restoration efforts in the New York Metropolitan Region. Section IV: 1-31pp. In: S.H. Fernald, D.J. Yozzo and H. Andreyko (Eds.), Final Reports of the Tibor T. Polgar Fellowship Program, 2012. Hudson River Foundation.
- Lake, N.C.H., and M.B. Jones, 1987. Crab predation on scallop (*Pecten maximus*) and its implication for scallop cultivation. *J Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K.* 67:55-64.
- Lin, J., 1990. Mud crab predation on ribbed mussels in salt marshes. *Marine Biology* 107:103-109.
- Lin, J., 1991. Predator-prey interactions between blue crabs and ribbed mussels living in clumps. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 32:61-69.
- Lindsey, E.L., A.H. Altieri, and J.D. Witman, 2006. Influence of biogenic habitat on the recruitment and distribution of a subtidal xanthid crab. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 306: 223-231.
- Lunz, Jr., G.R., 1947. *Callinectes* versus *Ostrea*. *J. Elisha Michell Sci. Soc.* 63:81.
- Peterson, C.H. and M.L. Quammen, 1982. Siphon nipping: its importance to small fishes and its impact on growth of the bivalve *Protothaca staminea* (Conrad). *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 63:249-268.

- Reames, R.C. and A. B. Williams. 1983. Mud crabs of the *Panopeus herbstii* H.M. EDW., S.L., complex in Alabama, U.S.A. Fish. Bull. 81:885-890.
- Schab, C.M., S. Park, L.A. Waidner, and C.E. Epifanio, 2013. Return of the native: historical comparison of invasive and indigenous crab populations near the mouth of Delaware Bay. J. Shellfish Res. 32:751-758.
- Seed, R., 1980. Predator-prey relationships between the mud crab *Panopeus herbstii*, the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* and the Atlantic ribbed mussel *Geukensia (=Modiolus) demissa*. Estuarine Coastal Mar. Sci. II:445-458.
- Smee, D.L., M.C. Ferner, and M.J. Weisburg, 2010. Hydrodynamic sensory stressors produce nonlinear predation patterns. Ecology 91:1391-1400.
- Wilber, D.H., N.H. Hadley, and D.G. Clarke, 2012. Resident crab associations with sedimentation on restored intertidal oyster reefs in South Carolina and the implications for secondary consumers. North American J. Fisheries Mng. 32:5:838-847.
- Wilson, C.A., J.M. Dean, and R. Radtke, 1982. Age, growth rate and feeding habits of the oyster toadfish, *Opsanus tau* (Linnaeus) in South Carolina. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 62:251-259.
- Wong, M.C., C.H. Peterson, and J. Kay, 2010. Prey size selection and bottom type influence multiple predator effects in a crab–bivalve system. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 409:143–156.
- Zajac, R.N., 1985. The effects of sublethal predation on reproduction in the spionid polychaete *Polydora ligni* Webster. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 88:1-19.

### **Community Restoration Work**

- Brumbaugh, R.D., L.A. Sorabella, C. Johnson, and W.J. Goldsborough, 2000a. Small scale aquaculture as a tool for oyster restoration in Chesapeake Bay. Marine Technology Society Journal 34:79-86.
- Brumbaugh, R.D., L.A. Sorabella, C.O. Garcia, W.J. Goldsborough, and J.A. Wesson. 2000b. Making a case for community-based oyster restoration: an example from Hampton Roads, Virginia, U.S.A. Journal of Shellfish Research 19:467-472.
- Brumbaugh, R.D., M.W. Beck, L.D. Coen, L. Craig and P. Hicks, 2006. A Practitioners' Guide to the Design and Monitoring of Shellfish Restoration Projects: An Ecosystem Services Approach. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA., MRD Educational Report No. 22:28pp.
- Brumbaugh, R.D. and L.D. Coen, 2009. Contemporary approaches for small-scale oyster reef restoration to address substrate versus recruitment limitation: a review and comments relevant for the Olympia oyster, *Ostrea lurida* (Carpenter, 1864). J. Shellfish Res. 28:147-161.
- Currin, C.A., P.C. Delano, and L.M. Valdes-Weaver, 2008. Utilization of a citizen monitoring protocol to assess the structure and function of natural and stabilized fringing salt marshes in North Carolina: Wetlands Ecology and Management 16:97–118.
- Hadley, N. H. and L.D. Coen, 2002. Community-based program engages citizens in oyster reef restoration (South Carolina). Ecological Restoration 20:297-298.

- Hadley, N.H., M. Hodges, D.H. Wilber, and L.D. Coen, 2010. Evaluating intertidal oyster reef development in South Carolina using associated faunal indicators. *Restoration Ecology* 18:691-701.
- Leslie, L.L., C.E. Velez, and S.A. Bonar, 2004. Utilizing volunteers on fisheries projects: benefits, challenges and management techniques. *Fisheries* 29:10-14.
- McDermott, S., D. Burdick, R. Grizzle and J. Greene, 2008. Restoring ecological functions and increasing community awareness of an urban tidal pond using blue mussels. *Ecological Restoration* 26:254-262.
- Marsh, T.D., M.W. Beck, S.E. Reisewitz, 2002. Leasing and restoration of submerged lands: strategies for community-based, watershed-scale conservation. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA, 33pp.
- O'Beirn, F.X., P.G. Ross and M.W. Luckenbach, 2004. Organisms associated with oysters cultured in floating systems in Virginia, USA. *J. Shellfish Res.* 23:825-829.
- Taylor, J.C., 2008. Evaluation of the ecological value of constructed intertidal oyster reefs and aquaculture structures in Delaware Bay: habitat utilization by motile macrofauna. M.S. Thesis, Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey, New Brunswick, 77pp.
- Taylor, J., and D. Bushek, 2008. Intertidal oyster reefs can persist and function in a temperate North American Atlantic estuary. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 361: 301–306.

**Boat Wakes/Anthropogenic Impacts/FW and Diversions/Hurricanes, Erosion/Living Shorelines/Specific Marine-Related Statistical Treatments**

- Anderson, D.R., K.P. Burnham, and W.L. Thompson, 2000. Null hypothesis testing: Problems, prevalence, and an alternative. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 64:912–923.
- Anderson, F.E., 1972. Resuspension of estuarine sediments by small amplitude waves. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology* 42:602-607.
- Anderson, F.E., 1976. Rapid settling rates observed in sediments resuspended by boat waves over a tidal flat. *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research* 10:44-58.
- Anderson, F., 2000. Effect of wave-wash from personal watercraft on salt marshes. A Final Report submitted to the NOAA/UNH Cooperative Institute for Coastal and Estuarine Environmental Technology (CICEET), 1-29 pp.
- Anderson, F.E., 2002. Effect of wave-wash from personal watercraft on salt marsh channels. *Journal of Coastal Research Special Issue* 37:33-49.
- Anderson, M.J., 2001a. A new method for non-parametric multivariate analysis of variance. *Austral Ecology* 26:32–46.
- Anderson, M.J., 2001b. Permutation tests for univariate or multivariate analysis of variance and regression. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 58:626-639.
- Anderson, W.D. and G.M. Yianopoulos, 2003. Final Report to NOAA-RC, Intertidal oyster and clam bed restoration in the ACE Basin, South Carolina using recycled oyster shell, hatchery

raised clam seed, and other cultch material, Project Period, July 2000 –September 2002, 18pp.

- Backhurst, M., R. Cole, 2000. Biological impacts of boating at Kawau Island, north-eastern New Zealand. *J. Environ. Mgmt.* 60:239-251.
- Barbier, E.B. S.D. Hacker, C. Kennedy, E.W. Koch, A.C. Stier, And B.R. Silliman, 2011. The value of estuarine and coastal ecosystem services. *Ecol. Monogr.* 81:169–193. (*lot of erosion citations and info related to non-oyster habitats*)
- Bart, D., 2006. Integrating local ecological knowledge and manipulative experiments to find the causes of environmental change. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 4:541-546.
- Bauer, B. O., M. S. Lorang, and D. J. Sherman, 2002. Estimating boat-wake-induced levee erosion using sediment suspension measurements. *Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal and Ocean Engineering* July/August:152-162.
- Bell, E.C., and M.W. Denny, 1994. Quantifying "wave exposure": a simple device for recording maximum velocity and results of its use at several field sites. *Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 181:9-29.
- Benson, N.G., 1981. The freshwater inflow to estuaries issue. *Fisheries* 6:8–10.
- Bergquist, D.C., J.A. Hale, P. Baker, and S.M. Baker, 2006. Development of ecosystem indicators for the Suwannee River estuary: Oyster reef habitat quality along a salinity gradient. *Estuaries Coasts* 29:353-360.
- Bilkovic, D.M., and M.M. Roggero, 2008. Effects of coastal development on nearshore estuarine nekton. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 358: 27–39.
- Bishop, M.J., 2003. Making waves: the effects of boat-wash on macrobenthic assemblages of estuaries. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Sydney, 257 pp.
- Bishop, M.J., 2005. Artificial sampling units: a tool for increasing the sensitivity of tests for impact in soft sediments. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment.* 107:203-220.
- Bishop, M.J., 2004. A posteriori evaluation of strategies of management: the effectiveness of no-wash zones in minimizing the impacts of boat-wash on macrobenthic infauna. *Environmental Management* 34:140–149.
- Bishop, M.J and M.G. Chapman, 2004. Managerial decisions as experiments: an opportunity to determine the ecological impact of boat-generated waves on macrobenthic infauna. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 61:613–622.
- Bishop, M.J., 2007. Impacts of boat-generated waves on macroinfauna: towards a mechanistic understanding. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 343:187–196.
- Bhowmik, N. G., A.C. Miller, and B.S. Payne, 1990. Techniques for studying the physical effects of commercial navigation traffic on aquatic plants. Technical Report EL-90-10, U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS., NTIS No. AD A229 834.
- Buzzelli, C., P.H. Doering, Y. Wan, P. Gorman and A. Volety, 2013. Simulation of potential oyster density with variable freshwater inflow (1965–2000) to the Caloosahatchee River estuary, southwest Florida, USA. *Environmental Management* 52:981–994.

- Bozek, C.M., and D.M. Burdick, 2005. Impacts of seawalls on saltmarsh plant communities in the Great Bay Estuary, New Hampshire USA. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 13:553–568.
- Breitburg, D. L. 1988. Effects of turbidity on prey consumption by striped bass larvae. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 117:72-77.
- Bricelj, V. M., R. E. Malouf, and C. de Quillfeldt, 1984. Growth of juvenile *Mercenaria mercenaria* and the effect of re-suspended bottom sediments. *Marine Biology* 84:176-183.
- Broome, S.W., S.M. Rogers, Jr., E.D. Seneca, 2012. Shoreline erosion control using marsh vegetation and low-cost structures. Publication #UNC-SG-92-12, 20pp.  
[http://www.ncseagrant.org/images/stories/ncsg\\_pdf/documents/products/guides/shoreline\\_erosion.pdf](http://www.ncseagrant.org/images/stories/ncsg_pdf/documents/products/guides/shoreline_erosion.pdf)
- Bushek, D., S.E. Ford, and I. Burt, 2012. Long-term patterns of an estuarine pathogen along a salinity gradient. *J. Mar. Res.* 70:225-251.
- Buzan, D., W. Lee, J. Culbertson, N. Kuhn, and L. Robinson, 2009. Positive relationship between freshwater inflow and oyster abundance in Galveston Bay, Texas. *Estuaries and Coasts* 32:206–212. (see comments by Turner 2009)
- Chatry, M., R.J. Dugas, and K.A. Easley, 1983. Optimum salinity regime for oyster production on Louisiana's state seed grounds. *Contrib. Mar. Sci.* 26:81-94.
- Chen, Q., L. Wang, and R. Tawes, 2008. Hydrodynamic response of Northeastern Gulf of Mexico to Hurricanes. *Estuaries and Coasts* 31:1098-1116.
- Chose, J.R., 1999. Factors influencing bank erosion in tidal salt marshes of Murrells Inlet and North Inlet, South Carolina. M.S. Thesis, University of Charleston and MUSC. 98pp.
- Clarke, K.R., 1993. Nonparametric multivariate analyses of changes in community structure. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 18: 117–143.
- Clarke, K.R., and R.M. Warwick, 2001. Change in marine communities: an approach to statistical analysis and interpretation. Primer-E Ltd., Plymouth, U.K.
- Coen, L.D., 1995. A review of the potential impacts of mechanical harvesting on subtidal and intertidal shellfish resources. SCDNR-MRRI, 46 pp. + three Appendices.
- Coen, L. D., and A. Fischer, 2002. Managing the future if South Carolina's oysters: an experimental approach to evaluating current harvesting practices and boat wake impacts. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 21:894.
- Coen, L.D., and M. Bolton-Warberg 2003. Evaluating the impacts of harvesting practices, boat wakes and associated shoreline erosion on intertidal creek habitats in the southeastern U.S.: managers and restoration programs take note. *J. Shellfish Res.* 22:325.
- Coen, L.D., and M. Bolton-Warberg, 2005. An examination of the impacts of various harvesting/ management strategies and boat wakes on oyster bed condition, recovery rates, shoreline erosion and restoration. A Marine Recreational Fisheries Stamp Program Final Report, 96pp.

- Conquest, L.L., 2000. Analysis and interpretation of ecological field data using BACI designs: Discussion. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological, and Environmental Statistics* 5(3): 293-296.
- Craig, L., K. McCracken, H. Schnabolk, and B. Ward, Eds., 2010. Returning the tide a tidal hydrology restoration guidance manual for the Southeastern United States. NOAA Restoration Center and NOAA Coastal Services Center, 84pp. see [http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/toolkits/tidal\\_hydro/download\\_all\\_manual\\_chapters.pdf](http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/toolkits/tidal_hydro/download_all_manual_chapters.pdf)
- Crawford, R.E., N. Stolpe and M. Moore, Eds., 1998. The environmental impacts of boating. Woods Hole, MA. Proceedings of a Workshop held at Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole MA USA.
- Culbertson, J., F. Gelwicks, and S. Ray, 2011. Dermo (*Perkinsus marinus*) infection and freshwater inflows interaction with Texas oyster population dynamics. *J. Shellfish Res.* 30:498-499.
- Cyr, H., 1998. Effects of wave disturbance and substrate slope on sediment characteristics in the littoral zone of small lakes. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 55:967-976.
- Davis, H.C., 1960. Effects of turbidity-producing materials in sea water on eggs and larvae of the clam (*Venus (Mercenaria) mercenaria*). *Biological Bulletin* 118:48-54.
- Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Canadian Heritage, Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and Conservation Ontario. 1999. Working around water: What you should know about fish habitat and docks, boathouses and boat launches. Fact Sheet #5, Issue Date September 1999. Published by the Fish Habitat Management Program, Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Burlington, ON.
- Ellis, M.M., 1936. Erosion silt as a factor in aquatic environments. *Ecology* 17:29-42.
- Ellis, J., V. Cummings, J. Hewitt, S. Thrush, and A. Norkko, 2002. Determining effects of suspended sediment on condition of a suspension feeding bivalve (*Atrina zelandica*): results of a survey, a laboratory experiment and a field transplant experiment 267(2):147-174.
- Ellis, J., D. Schneider, and S. Thrush, 2000. Detecting anthropogenic disturbance in an environment with multiple gradients of physical disturbance, Manukau Harbour, New Zealand. *Hydrobiologia* 440:379-391.
- FMRI, 2005. Manatee Mortality - Database Search. [http://research.myfwc.com/manatees/search\\_summary.asp](http://research.myfwc.com/manatees/search_summary.asp).
- Gabet, E.J., 1998. Lateral migration and bank erosion in a salt marsh tidal channel in San Francisco Bay, California. *Estuaries* 21(4B):745-753.
- Greccay, P.A., and T.E. Targett, 1996. Effects of turbidity light level and prey concentration on feeding of juvenile weakfish *Cynoscion regalis*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 131:11-16.
- Goodwin, L.K., 2007. Evaluating the impacts of environmental parameters on shoreline erosion and related aspects: assessing the current status of vegetation, sediments, and biota. M.S. Thesis, College of Charleston, SC, 117pp.

- Grizzle, R.E., Adams, J.R., and L.J. Walters, 2002. Historical changes in intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs in a Florida lagoon potentially related to boating activities. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 21:749-756.
- Gunter, G., 1953. The relationship of the Bonnet Carre Spillway to oyster beds in Mississippi Sound and the "Louisiana Marsh" with a report on the 1950 opening. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science of the University of Texas 3:17-71.
- Hardaway, C.S., 1999. Shoreline management in Chesapeake Bay. VSG-99-11, 54 pp.
- Hoenig, J.M., and D.M. Heisey, 2001. The abuse of power: the pervasive fallacy of power calculations for data analysis. *The American Statistician* 55: 1-6.
- Keck, D., A. Mauerer, and L. Watling, 1973. Tidal stream development and its effect on the distribution of the American oyster. *Hydrobiologia* 42:369-379.
- Kennish, M.J., ed., 2002. Impacts of motorized watercraft on shallow estuarine and coastal marine environments. *J. Coastal Res. Special Issue No. 37*:1-202.
- Klinck, J.M., E.E. Hofmann, E.N. Powell, and M.M. Dekshenieks, 2002. Impact of channelization on oyster production: a hydrodynamic-oyster population model for Galveston Bay, Texas. *Environmental Modeling and Assessment* 7:273-289.
- La Peyre, M.K., B. Gossman, and J.F. La Peyre, 2009. Defining optimal freshwater flow for oyster production: effects of freshet rate and magnitude of change and duration on Eastern oysters and *Perkinsus marinus* infection. *Estuaries and Coasts* 32:522-534.
- La Peyre, M., A.D. Nickens, A.K. Volety, G.S. Tolley, and J.F. La Peyre, 2003. Environmental significance of freshets in reducing *Perkinsus marinus* infection in eastern oysters *Crassostrea virginica*: potential management applications. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 248:165-176.
- La Peyre, M., S. Casas, and J. La Peyre, 2006. Salinity effects on viability, metabolic activity and proliferation of three *Perkinsus* species. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 71:59-74.
- La Peyre, M., B. Gossman, and J.F. La Peyre, 2008. Effects of freshwater diversions: an experimental determination of the effects of freshets on the oyster parasite, *Perkinsus marinus*. *J. Shellfish Res.* 27: 1041-1041.
- La Peyre, M.K., B. Gossman, and J.F. La Peyre, 2009. Defining optimal freshwater flow for oyster production: effects of freshet rate and magnitude of change and duration on eastern oysters and *Perkinsus marinus* infection. *Estuaries and Coasts* 32:522-534.
- Lenihan, H.S., and C. H. Peterson, 1997. Effects of harvesting on the habitat value of restored oyster reefs: an experimental analysis. *J. Shellfish Res.* 16(1):270.
- Levinton, J.S., 1991. Variable feeding behavior in three species of *Macoma* (Bivalvia: Tellinacea) as a response to water flow and sediment transport. *Marine Biology* 110:375-383.
- Livingston, R.J., F.G. Lewis, G.C. Woodsum, X.F. Niu, B. Galperin, W. Huang, J.D. Christensen, M.E. Monaco, T.A. Battista, C.J. Klein, R.L. Howell, and G.L. Ray, 2000. Modelling oyster population response to variation in freshwater input. *Estuarine, Coastal Shelf Sci.* 50:655-672.

- Livingston, R.J., X. Niu, F.G. Lewis, and G.C. Woodsum, 1997. Freshwater input to a gulf estuary: long-term control of trophic organization. *Ecol. Appl.* 7: 277-299.
- Lowrey, T.A., 1992. Apalachicola Bay's proclivity for sediment export during hurricanes and its impact on oyster production from 1960-1985. *Journal Shellfish Research* 11:461-466.
- Lunz, R.G., 1938. Oyster culture with reference to dredging operations in South Carolina. Report to U.S. Engineer Office, Charleston, South Carolina, 1-135.
- Maier, P.P., P.H. Wendt, W.A. Roumillat, G.H. Steele, M.V. Levisen, and R. Van Dolah, 1995. Effects of subtidal mechanical clam harvesting on tidal creeks. Harvesting Project Final Report, SCDNR-MRRI, 43 pp. with Appendices.
- Maryland Coastal Program, 2005. Shorelines Online. Department of Natural Resources, Tawes State Building E-2, Annapolis, MD, 21401.
- Meadows, L., G. Meadows, A. Troesch, S. Cohen, K. P. Beier, G. Root, O. M. Griffin, and T. F. Swean, 1994. Lagrangian velocity profiles in the wake of a high speed vessel. *Ocean Engineering* 21:221-242.
- Meeuwig, J.J., J.B. Rasmussen, and R.H. Peters, 1998. Turbid waters and clarifying mussels: their moderation of empirical chl:nutrient relations in estuaries in Prince Edward Island, Canada. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 171:139-150.
- Menzel, R. W., N. C. Hulings, and R. R. Hathaway, 1966. Oyster abundance in Apalachicola Bay, Florida in relation to biotic association influenced by salinity and other factors. *Gulf Res. Rep.* 2:73-96.
- Meyer, D.L., E.C. Townsend; G.W. Thayer, 1997. Stabilization and erosion control value of oyster cultch for intertidal marsh. *Restoration Ecology* 5:93-99.
- Meyer, D.L., E.C. Townsend; P.L. Murphy, 1996. Final report for the project "The Evaluation of restored wetlands and enhancement methods for existing restorations". NMFS, SEFSC, Beaufort Lab, NC, 115 pp + append.
- Minello, T.J., R.J. Zimmerman, and R.J. Martinez, 1987. Fish predation on juvenile brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus* Ives: effects of turbidity and substratum on predation rates. *Fishery Bulletin* 85:59-70.
- Mohlenberg, F., and T. Kiorboe, 1981. Growth and energetics in *Spisula subtruncata* and the effect of suspended bottom material. *Ophelia* 20:79-90.
- Moody, R.M., J. Cebrian, S.M. Kerner, K.L. Heck, Jr., S.P. Powers and C. Ferraro, 2013. Effects of shoreline erosion on salt-marsh floral zonation. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 488:145-155.
- Moore, P.G., 1977. Inorganic particulate suspensions in the sea and their effects on marine animals. *Oceanography and Marine Biology Annual Review* 15:225-363.
- Morton, J.W., 1977. Ecological effects of dredging and dredge spoil disposal: a literature review. U.S. Fish. Wildl. Ser. Tech. Pap. 76(20):1-38.

- Munroe, A., B. Tabatabai, I. Burt, D. Bushek, E.N. Powell, and J. Wilkin, 2013. Oyster mortality in Delaware Bay: Impacts and recovery from Hurricane Irene and Tropical Storm Lee. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 135:209-219.
- Nanson, G.C., A. Von Krusenstierna, E.A. Bryant and M.R. Renilson, 1994. Experimental measurements of river-bank erosion caused by boat-generated waves on the Gordon River, Tasmania. *Regulated Rivers: Research & Management* 9:1-14.
- Neumann, D.A., J.M. O'Connor, J.A. Sherk, and K.V. Wood, 1975. Respiratory and haematological responses of oyster toadfish (*Opsanus tau*) to suspended solids. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 104:775-781.
- National Marine Manufacturers Association, 2004. 2002 U.S. Recreational Boat Registration Statistics, Market Statistics Department, Chicago, IL, 18 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 1990. Mitigating coastal erosion. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C., 204pp.
- National Research Council, 2007. Mitigating shore erosion along sheltered coasts. Washington, D.C. National Academies Press, 174pp.
- NOAA Restoration Center, 2008. Restoring Tidal Hydrology: Breaking Down Barriers. Workshop Proceedings. NOAA-Coastal Services Center, Charleston, S.C. NOAA/CSC/RPT08-3, 55pp.. See [http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/toolkits/tidal\\_hydro/proceedings/SE\\_Hydrology\\_Wksp\\_Proceedings.pdf](http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/toolkits/tidal_hydro/proceedings/SE_Hydrology_Wksp_Proceedings.pdf)
- O'Connor, J.M., D.A. Neumann, and J.A. Sherk, 1976. Lethal effects of suspended sediments on estuarine fish. *U.S. Coast Eng. Res. Tech. Pap.* 76(20), 1-38.
- O'Connor, J.M., D.A. Neumann, and J.A. Sherk, 1977. Sublethal effects of suspended sediments on estuarine fish. *U.S. Coast. Eng. Res. Tech. Pap.* 77(3):1-90.
- Oczkowski, A.J., F.G. Lewis, S.W. Nixon, H.L. Edmiston, R.S. Robinson, and J.P. Chanton, 2011. Fresh water inflow and oyster productivity in Apalachicola Bay, FL (USA). *Estuaries and Coasts* 34:993-1005.
- Palmer, T.A., P.A. Montagna, J.B. Pollack, R.D. Kalke, and H.R. DeYoe, 2011. The role of freshwater inflow in lagoons, rivers, and bays. *Hydrobiologia* 667: 49-67.
- Palumbi, S.R., 1984. Measuring intertidal wave forces. *Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 81:171-179.
- Parker, M.L., W.S. Arnold, S.P. Geiger, P. Gorman, and E.H. Leone, 2013. Impacts of freshwater management activities on Eastern Oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) density and recruitment: recovery and long-term stability in seven Florida estuaries. *J. of Shellfish Res.* 32:695-708.
- Peterson, C.H., 1985. Patterns of lagoonal bivalve mortality after heavy sedimentation and their paleoecological significance. *Paleobiology* 11:139-153.

- Petes, L.E., A.J. Brown, and C.R. Knight. 2012. Impacts of upstream drought and water withdrawals on the health and survival of downstream estuarine oyster populations. *Ecology and Evolution* 2: 1712–1724.
- Piazza, B.P., P.D. Banks, and M.K. La Peyre, 2005. The potential for created oyster shell reefs as a sustainable shoreline protection strategy in Louisiana. *Restoration Ecology* 13:499–506.
- Pillay, S., L.R. Gardner, and B. Kjerfve, 1992. The effect of cross-sectional variations in velocity and concentration variations on suspended sediment transport rates in tidal creeks. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 35:331–345.
- Pilskaln, C. H., J. H. Churchill, and L. M. Mayer, 1998. Resuspension of sediment by bottom trawling in the Gulf of Maine and potential geochemical consequences. *Conservation Biology* 12:1223–1229.
- Pollack, J.B., H-C. Kim, E.K. Morgan, and P.A. Montagna, 2011a. Role of flood disturbance in natural oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) population maintenance in an estuary in south Texas, USA. *Estuaries and Coasts* 34:187–197.
- Pollack, J.B., T.A. Palmer, and P.A. Montagna, 2011b. Long-term trends in the response of benthic macrofauna to climate variability in the Lavaca-Colorado Estuary, Texas. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 436: 67–80.
- Powell, E.N., J.M. Klinck, E.E. Hofmann, and M.A. McManus, 2003. Influence of water allocation and freshwater inflow on oyster production: A hydrodynamic-oyster population model for Galveston Bay, Texas, USA. *Environ. Manage.* 31:100–121.
- Price, F.D., 2005. Quantification, analysis, and management of intracoastal waterway channel margin erosion in the Guana Tolomato Matanzas National Estuarine Research Reserve, Florida. M.S. Thesis. Florida State University, 70pp.
- Provancha, J.C., R. Hall and D.M. Oddy, 1992. NASA Technical Memorandum 107548, 111 pp.
- Riggs, S.R., 2001. Shoreline erosion in North Carolina estuaries. The Soundfront Series, UNC-SG-01-11. 68pp.
- Rogers, S., and T. Skrabal, 2001. Managing erosion on estuarine shorelines. The Soundfront Series, UNC-SG-01-12, 32pp.  
[http://www.ncseagrant.org/images/stories/ncsg\\_pdf/documents/products/guides/soundfront\\_series\\_managingerosionfull.pdf](http://www.ncseagrant.org/images/stories/ncsg_pdf/documents/products/guides/soundfront_series_managingerosionfull.pdf)
- Rozas, L.P. and T.J. Minello, 2011. Variation in penaeid shrimp growth rates along an estuarine salinity gradient: Implications for managing river diversions. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 397:196–207.
- Salinas, J.I.S., and I.I. Urdangarin, 1994. Response of sublittoral hard substrate invertebrates to estuarine sedimentation in the outer harbour of Bilbao (N. Spain). *Marine Ecology P.S.Z.N.I.* 15:105–131.
- Sanford, L.P., 1994. Wave-forced resuspension of Upper Chesapeake Bay muds. *Estuaries* 17:148–165.

- Sanger, D.M., and A.F. Holland, 2002. Evaluation of the impacts of dock structures of South Carolina estuarine environments. Tech. Report #99, MRRI-SCDNR, 82 pp.
- Sargent, F.J., W.B. Sargent, T.J. Leary, D.W. Crewz, and C.R. Kruer, 1995. Scarring of Florida's seagrass: assessment and management options. FMRI Technical Report TR-1.
- Schoellhamer, D.H., 1995. Sediment resuspension mechanisms in Old Tampa Bay, Florida. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 40:603-620.
- Scyphers, S.B., S.P. Powers, K.L. Heck, Jr., and D. Byron, 2011. Oyster reefs as natural breakwaters mitigate shoreline loss and facilitate fisheries. *PLoS ONE* 6(8):e22396. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0022396 See <http://www.plosone.org/article/info%3Adoi%2F10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0022396>
- Scyphers, S.B., 2012. Restoring oyster reefs along eroding shorelines: an ecological and socioeconomic assessment. Ph.D. dissertation, University of South Alabama, Mobile, AL.
- Settlemyer, J.L., and L.R. Gardner, 1977. Suspended sediment flux through a salt marsh drainage basin. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 5:653-663.
- Sherk, J.A., Jr., 1972. Current status of the knowledge of the biological effects of suspended and deposited sediments in Chesapeake Bay. *Chesapeake Science Suppl.* 13:S137-S144.
- Shirley, M., V. McGee, T. Jones, B. Anderson, and J. Schmid, 2004. Relative abundance of stenohaline and euryhaline oyster reef crab populations as a tool for managing freshwater inflow to estuaries. *Journal of Coastal Research* 45:195-208.
- Smith, E.P., 2002. BACI design, pp 141–148. In: A.H. El-Shaarawi and W.W. Piegorsch, Editors. *Encyclopedia of Environmetrics*, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Chichester, England. <http://www.web-e.stat.vt.edu/vining/smith/B001-o.pdf>
- Smith, G.F., D.G. Bruce, and E.B. Roach, 2001. Remote acoustic habitat assessment techniques used to characterize the quality and extent of oyster bottom in the Chesapeake Bay. *Marine Geodesy* 24:171-189.
- Smyth, D. D. Roberts, and L. Browne, 2009. Impacts of unregulated harvesting on a recovering stock of native oysters (*Ostrea edulis*). *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 58:916–922.
- Soniat, T.M., C.P. Conzelmann, J.D. Byrd, D.P. Roszell, J.L. Bridevaux, K.J. Suir, and S.B. Colley, 2013. Predicting the effects of proposed Mississippi River diversions on oyster habitat quality; application of an oyster habitat suitability index mode. *J. Shellfish Res.* 32:629-638.
- Stewart-Oaten, A., W.M. Murdoch, and K.R. Parker, 1986. Environmental impact assessment: “pseudoreplication” in time? *Ecology* 67:929-940.
- Stricklin, A.G., M.S. Peterson, J.D. Lopez, C.A. May, C.F. Mohrman, and M.S. Woodrey. 2010. Do small, patchy constructed intertidal oyster reefs reduce salt marsh erosion as well as natural reefs? *Gulf and Caribbean Research* 22:21-27.
- Strychar, K.B., and B.A. MacDonald, 1999. Impacts of suspended peat particles on feeding and absorption rates in cultured eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin). *J. Shellfish Res.* 18:437-444.

- Telesnicki, G. J., and W. M. Goldberg, 1995. Comparison of turbidity measurement by nephelometry and transmissometry and its relevance to water quality standards. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 57:540-547.
- Thieler, E.R., E.A. Himmelstoss, J.L. Zichichi, and T.L. Miller, 2005. Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS) V3.0: An ArcGIS extension for calculating shoreline change: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2005-1304.
- Tolley, S.G., A.K. Volety, and M. Savarese, 2005. Influence of salinity on the habitat use of oyster reefs in three southwest Florida estuaries. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 24:127-138.
- Tolley, S.G., A.K. Volety, M. Savarese, L.D. Walls, C. Linardich, and E.M. Everham, 2006. Impacts of salinity and freshwater inflow on oyster-reef communities in SW Florida. *Aquatic Living Resources*. 19: 371-387.
- Tolley, S.G., B.M. Brosious, J.T. Evans, III, J.L. Nelson, L.H. Haynes, L.K. Smith, S.E. Burghart, and E.B. Peebles, 2012. Freshwater Inflow effects on larval fish and crab settlement onto oyster reefs. *J. Shellfish Res.* 31:895–908.
- Tolley, S.G., B.B. Brosious and E.B. Peebles, 2013. Recruitment of the crabs *Eurypanopeus depressus*, *Rhithropanopeus harrisii*, and *Petrolisthes armatus* to oyster reefs: the influence of freshwater inflow. *Estuaries and Coasts* 36:820–833.
- Turner, E.J., and D.C. Miller, 1991. Behavior and growth of *Mercenaria mercenaria* during simulated storm events. *Marine Biology* 111:55-64.
- Turner, R.E., 2006. Will lowering estuarine salinity increase Gulf of Mexico oyster landings? *Estuaries and Coasts* 29:345-352.
- Turner, R.E., 2009. Comments on Buzan et al. “positive relationships between freshwater inflow and oyster abundance in Galveston Bay, Texas.” *Estuaries and Coasts* 32:213–217.
- Urban, E. R., Jr., and D. L. Kirchman, 1992. Effect of kaolinite clay on the feeding activity of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). *Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 160:47-60.
- Underwood, A.J., 1991. Beyond BACI: experimental designs for detecting human environmental impacts on temporal variations in natural populations. *Austr. J. Mar. Freshwater Res.* 42:569-587.
- Underwood, A.J., 1992. Beyond BACI: the detection of environmental impacts on populations in the real, but variable, world. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 161: 145-178.
- Underwood, A.J., 1993. The mechanics of spatially replicated sampling programmes to detect environmental impacts in a variable world. *Austr. J. Ecol.* 18: 99-116.
- Underwood, A.J., 1994. Things environmental scientists (and statisticians) need to know to receive (and give) better statistical advice. Pages 33-61 In D. J. Fletcher and B. F. J. Manly, editors. *Statistics in ecology and environmental monitoring*. University of Otago Press, Otago, New Zealand.
- Underwood, A.J., 1994. On beyond BACI: sampling designs that might reliably detect environmental disturbances. *Ecol. Appl.* 4: 3-15.

- Underwood, A.J. and E.J. Denley, 1984. Paradigms, explanations, and generalizations in models for the structure of intertidal communities on rocky shores. pp. 151-180 in D.R. Strong, D. Simberloff, L.G. Abele, and A.B. Thistle, Eds. *Ecological Communities: Conceptual issues and the evidence*. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ.
- Underwood, A.J. and P.G. Fairweather, 1989. Intertidal communities: do they have different ecologies or different ecologists? *Proc. Natl. Soc. Austr.* 14:7-16.
- Van Dolah, R.F., A.F. Holland, L.D. Coen, A.H. Ringwood, M.V. Levisen, P.P. Maier, G.I. Scott, A.K. Leight, Y. Bobo, D. Richardson, 1999. *Biological Resources, Report on the status of Broad Creek/Okatee River Systems*. DHEC-MRRI-NOAA-Charleston.
- Van Dolah, R.F., D.M. Sanger, A.B. Filipowicz, 2004. *A Baseline Assessment of Environmental and Biological Conditions in the May River, Beaufort County, South Carolina*. Final Report Submitted to The Town of Bluffton by South Carolina Department of Natural, United States Geological, and the National Ocean Service National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Center for Coastal Environmental Health and Biomolecular Research. 243 pp.
- Vernberg, F.J., W.B. Vernberg, D.E. Porter, G.T. Chandler, H.N. McKellar, D. Tufford, T. Siewicki, M. Fulton, G. Scott, D. Bushek and M. Wahl, 1999. Impact of coastal development on land-coastal waters. In *Land-Ocean Interactions: Managing Coastal Ecosystems*. E. Ozhan, Ed. MEDCOAST, Middle East Technical University, Ankara, Turkey. pp. 613-622.
- Volety, A.K., M. Savarese, S.G. Tolley, W.S. Arnold, P. Sime, P. Goodman, R.H. Chamberlain, P.H. Doering, 2009. Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) as an indicator for restoration of Everglades Ecosystems. *Ecological Indicators* 9(6) Supplement 1: S120-S136.
- Wall, L., Walters, L., Sacks, P., and R. Grizzle, 2005. Recreational boating activity and its impact on the recruitment and survival of the oyster *Crassostrea virginica* on intertidal reefs in Mosquito Lagoon, FL. *J. Shellfish Res.* 24:965-974.
- Walters, L.J., K. Johnson, L.M. Wall, N. Martinez and R. Grizzle, 2002. Shell movement and juvenile survival of the oyster on intertidal reefs adjacent to waters with intense boating activity in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. *J. Shellfish Res.* 21:415-416.
- Walters, L., L.D. Coen, P. Sacks, J. Grevert, and J. Stiner, 2004. Boat wakes on intertidal reefs of the Oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Presented at the 33rd Annual Marine Benthic Ecology Meetings, Mobile, AL, March 2004.
- Weinstein, M.P., and D.A. Kreeger, Eds., 2000. *Concepts and controversies in tidal marsh ecology*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, the Netherlands.
- Wilber, C.G., 1983. Turbidity in the aquatic environment: an environmental factor in fresh and oceanic waters. C.G. Thomas, Springfield, IL.
- Wilber, D.H., 1992. Associations between freshwater inflows and oyster productivity in Apalachicola Bay, Florida. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 35:179-190.

- Wilber, D.H., and R. Bass, 1998. Effect of the Colorado River diversion on Matagorda Bay epifauna. *Coastal and Shelf Science* 47:309-318.
- Winterwerp, J.C. and W.G.M. van Kesteren, 2004. Introduction to the physics of cohesive sediment dynamics in the marine environment, *Developments in Sedimentology* 56, Series Editor, T. van Loon, Elsevier, 300p.
- Woodin, S.A., 1984. Effects of browsing predators: activity changes in infauna following tissue loss. *Biol. Bull. (Woods Hole, Mass.)* 166:558-573.
- Woolnough, S. J., J. R. L. Allen, and W. L. Wood, 1995. An exploratory numerical model of sediment deposition over tidal salt marshes. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 41:515-543.
- Wright, D., 1989. Benthic boundary layers of estuarine and coastal environments. *Reviews in Aquatic Sciences* 1:75-95
- Wright, D., B. Prior, C.H. Hobbs, R.J. Byrne, C. Schaffner, and M.O. Green, 1987. Spatial variability of bottom types in the lower Chesapeake Bay and adjoining estuaries and inner shelf. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 10:140.
- Wright, D., A. Gammisch, and R. J. Byrne, 1990. Hydraulic roughness and mobility of three oyster-bed artificial substrate materials. *Journal of Coastal Research* 6:867-878.
- Zabawa, C., and C. Ostrum, 1980. Final Report On the role of boat wakes in shore erosion in Anne Arundel Co., MD.

<http://boatwakes.homestead.com/files/wakesb.htm>

### **General Statistics Texts, Ecological Analyses and Relevant Critiques**

- Agresti, A., and B. Finlay, 1997. *Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences*. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ.
- Anderson, M.J., R.N. Gorley, and K.R. Clarke, 2008. *PERMANOVA+ for PRIMER: Guide to software and statistical methods*. Primer-E, Plymouth, UK. 214pp.
- Anderson, M.J., and D.C.I Walsh, 2013. PERMANOVA, ANOSIM, and the Mantel test in the face of heterogeneous dispersions: What null hypothesis are you testing? *Ecol. Monogr.* 83:557-574.
- Bloomfield, P., 2000. *Fourier Analysis of Time-series: an Introduction*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc, 269pp.
- Bolker, B.M., M.E. Brooks, C.J. Clark, S.W. Geange, J.R. Poulsen, M.H.H. Stevens, and J.-S.S. White, 2009. Generalized linear mixed models: a practical guide for ecology and evolution. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 24:127-135.
- Box, G.E.P., and D.R. Cox, 1964. An analysis of transformations. *J. R. Statis. Soc. Ser.* 26:211-243.
- Box, G.E.P., and D.R. Cox, 1982. An analysis of transformations revisited. *J. Am. Statis. Assoc.* 77:209-210.

- Box, G.E.P., G.M. Jenkins, and G.C. Reinsel, 2008. Time-series analysis: forecasting and control. John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, U.K., 746pp.
- Dennis, B., 2004. Statistics and the scientific method in ecology, 327-378pp, In: The Nature of Scientific Evidence: Statistical, Philosophical, and Empirical Considerations, M.L. Taper and S. R. Lele, Eds., The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Illinois
- Digby, P.G.N. and R.A. Kempton, 1987. Multivariate analysis of ecological communities. P.G.N. Digby, London ; Chapman and Hall
- Emerson, J.D., 1983. Mathematical aspects of transformation. In D.C. Hoaglin, F. Mosteller and J.W. Tukey, Eds., Understanding Robust and Exploratory Data Analysis. New York: John Wiley, pp. 247-282.
- Gardener, M., 2012. Statistics for ecologists Using R and Excel, Pelagic Publishing Ltd., 334pp.
- Gauch, H.G., 1982. Multivariate analysis in community ecology, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K.
- Gotelli, N.J., and G.R. Graves, 1996. Null models in ecology, Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Gotelli, N.J., and A.M. Ellison, 2004. A primer of ecological statistics, Sinauer Associates, Inc., 4 Ed., 492pp.
- Green, R.H., 1979. Sampling design and statistical methods for environmental biologists, Wiley, Chichester, England.
- Heck, K.L., Jr., G. van Belle, and D. Simberloff, 1975. Explicit calculation of the rarefaction diversity measurement and the determination of sufficient sample size. Ecology 53, 1459–1461.
- Hurlbert, S H., 1984. Pseudoreplication and the design of ecological field experiments. Ecol. Monogr 84: 187-211.
- Jiang, J., 2007. Linear and generalized linear mixed models and their applications. Springer, New York, NY.
- James, F.C. and C.E. McCulloch, 1990. Multivariate analysis in ecology and systematics: Panacea or Pandora's box? Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 21:129-166.
- King, R., 2014. Statistical ecology. Ann. Rev. Statistics Application 1:401-426.
- Kirk, R.E., 1982. Experimental design: procedures for the behavioral sciences. Brooks/Cole, Belmont, CA.
- McDonald, J.H., 2008. University of Delaware, Sparky House Publishing, Baltimore, MD, 287pp. SAS emphasis, <http://udel.edu/~mcdonald/HandbookBioStat.pdf>
- Manly, B.F.J., 1991. Randomization and Monte Carlo methods in biology, Chapman & Hall, New York.
- Manly, B.F.J., 1994. Ecological statistics, In: Handbook of Statistics, G.P. Patil and C.R. Rao, Eds, Elsevier, Amsterdam.

- Matthews, R.A, G.B. Matthews, and W.J. Ehinger, 1991. Classification and ordination of limnological data - a comparison of analytical tools. *Ecological Modelling*, 53:167-187.
- Petratis, P.S., S.J. Beaupre & A.E. Dunham, 2001. ANCOVA: Nonparametric and Randomization Approaches, pp 116-133. In: *Design and Analysis of Ecological Experiments*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed. S.M. Scheiner and J. Gurevitch, Eds., Oxford University Press.
- Pielou, E.C., 1984. *The interpretation of ecological data: a primer on classification and ordination*. New York, Wiley Press.
- Pinheiro, J.C., and D.M. Bates, 2000. *Mixed-effects models in S and S-PLUS*. Springer-Verlag New York, Inc, 537pp.
- Pinheiro, J., D.Bates, S. DebRoy, D., Team RDC, 2010. nlme: Linear and Nonlinear Mixed Effects Models. R package Version 3.1–97.
- R Development Core Team, 2009. *R: A language and environment for statistical computing*. R Foundation for Statistical Computing. Vienna, Austria.
- R Core Team, 2013. *R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing*. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria.
- Roa, R., 1992. Design and analysis of multiple-choice feeding-preference experiments. *Oecologia* 89:509-515.
- Scheiner, S.M. and J. Gurevitch, Eds., 2001. *Design and Analysis of Ecological Experiments*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed. Oxford University Press.
- Schielzeth, H., 2010. Simple means to improve the interpretability of regression coefficients. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 1:103–113.
- Selvin, H.C., and A. Stuart, 1966. Data-dredging procedures in survey analyses. *The American Statistician* 20:20-23.
- Siegel, S., 1956. *Nonparametric statistics for the behavioral sciences*. McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Sokal, R.R., and F.J. Rohlf, 2011, *Biometry*, W.H. Freeman, 4<sup>th</sup> Ed., 937pp.
- Sparks, T., Ed., 2000. *Statistics in ecotoxicology*, Wiley, Chichester, England.
- Toms, J.D., and M.L. Lesperance, 2003. Piecewise regression: A tool for identifying ecological thresholds. *Ecology* 84:2034–2041.
- Transformations: an introduction, see <http://fmwww.bc.edu/repec/bocode/t/transint.html> and <http://udel.edu/~mcdonald/stattransform.html>
- Quinn, G.P., and M.J. Keough, 2002. *Experimental design and data analysis for biologists*, Cambridge University Press, 556pp.
- Underwood, A.J., 1997. *Experiments in ecology: their logical design and interpretation using analysis of variance*, Cambridge University Press, 524pp.
- Underwood, A.J., and M.G. Chapman, 2003. Power, precaution, Type II error and sampling design in assessment of environmental impacts. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 296:49-70.

- van Belle, G., L.D. Fisher, P.J. Heagerty, and T. Lumley, 2004. Biostatistics – A Methodology for the Health Sciences, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, NJ.
- Venables, W.N., and B.D. Ripley, 2002. Modern applied statistics with S. 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, Springer, New York, NY.
- Warton, D.I., and F.K.C. Hui, 2011. The arcsine is asinine: the analysis of proportions in ecology, *Ecology* 92:3–10.  
[http://www.maths.unsw.edu.au/sites/default/files/wartonhui10-0340final\\_0.pdf](http://www.maths.unsw.edu.au/sites/default/files/wartonhui10-0340final_0.pdf)
- Wood, S. 2011. gamm4: Generalized additive mixed models using mgcv and lme4. R package version 0.1–2.
- Zar, J.H., 1998, Biostatistical analysis, 5<sup>th</sup> Ed., Pearson, 960pp.
- Zuur, A.F., E.N. Ieno, N.J. Walker, A.A. Saveliev, and G.M. Smith, 2009. Mixed effects models and extensions in ecology with R. Springer, New York, NY, USA.
- Zuur, A.F., E.N. Ieno, and C.S. Elphick, 2010. A protocol for data exploration to avoid common statistical problems. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 1:3–14.

**Remote Sensing, Status and Trends and Mapping Related to Habitats, Especially Shellfish Habitats (Subtidal and Intertidal), Misc. Methods, Sed Traps, etc.**

- Allen, Y.C., C.A. Wilson, H.H. Roberts, and J. Supan, 2005. High resolution mapping and classification of oyster habitats in nearshore Louisiana using sidescan sonar. *Estuaries* 28:435–446.
- Anderson, D.W., and G.M. Yianopoulos, 2001. Using GIS, GPS and Digital Photography in Shellfish Management. Proceedings of the 2nd Biennial Coastal GeoTools Conference, Charleston, SC, January 8-11.
- Anderson, K. and K.J. Gaston, 2013. Lightweight unmanned aerial vehicles will revolutionize spatial ecology. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 11:138–146.
- Bartlett, D., and J. Smith, Eds., 2001. GIS for Coastal Zone Management, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, see <http://arch.her.hcmr.gr/GISCoast.pdf>
- Bashore, C.J., H.A. Lane, K.T. Paynter, M. Naylor, J.R. Harding, and D.C. Love, 2012. Analysis of marine police citations and judicial decisions for illegal harvesting of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*, Gmelin 1791) in the Maryland Portion of the Chesapeake Bay, United States, from 1959 to 2010. *J. Shellfish Res.* 31:591–598.
- Beyer, H. L. 2004. Hawth's Analysis Tools for ArcGIS. (see Ross and Luckenbach 2009) Available at <http://www.spatial ecology.com/htools>.
- Boswell, K.M., M.P. Wilson, and C.A. Wilson, 2007. Hydroacoustics as a tool for assessing fish biomass and size distribution associated with discrete shallow water estuarine habitats in Louisiana. *Estuaries and Coasts* 30: 607–617.
- Broadaway, B.J., and R.E. Hannigan, 2012. Elemental fingerprints used to identify essential habitats: Nantucket bay scallop *J. Shellfish Res.* 31:671–676.
- Carbotte, S.M., Bell, R.E., Ryan, W.B.F., McHugh, C., Slagle, A., Nitsche, F.O. and J. Rubenstone. 2004. Environmental change and oyster colonization within the Hudson River estuary linked to Holocene climate. *Geo-Marine Letters*. 24:212-224.
- Chauvaud, S., C. Bouchon, and R. Maniere, 1998. Remote sensing techniques adapted to high resolution mapping of tropical coastal marine ecosystems (coral reefs, seagrass beds and mangrove). *International Journal of Remote Sensing* 19(18):3625-3639.
- Chose, J.R., 1999. Factors influencing bank erosion in tidal salt marshes of Murrells Inlet and North Inlet, South Carolina. M.S. Thesis, University of Charleston and MUSC, 98 pp.
- Clarke, K.R. and R.H. Green, 1988. Statistical design and analysis for a 'biological effects' study. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 46:213-226.
- Coen, L. D., and A. Fischer, 2002. Managing the future if South Carolina's oysters: an experimental approach to evaluating current harvesting practices and boat wake impacts. *J. Shellfish Res.* 21:894.
- Cracknell, A.P., 1999. Remote sensing techniques in estuaries and coastal zones – an update. *International Journal of Remote Sensing* 19:485-496.

- CSC, 2003. Pilot investigation of remote sensing for intertidal oyster mapping in coastal South Carolina methods comparison, NOAA Coastal Services Center, Charleston, SC. 32pp.  
<http://www.csc.noaa.gov/benthic/mapping/pdf/oysterreport.pdf#search=%22Pilot%20investigation%20of%20remote%20sensing%20for%20intertidal%20oyster%20mapping%20in%20coastal%20South%20Carolina%20methods%20comparison%2C%20NOAA%20Coastal%20Services%20Center%2C%22>
- Cullen, K.M., G.T. Bourgaux, A. Martin, P.E. Delfico, 2002. The use of GIS in the development of a coastal resources management plan. 03 GeoTools Conference, Charleston, SC.
- Cutter, G.R. and R.J. Diaz, 1998. Novel optical remote sensing and ground-truthing of benthic habitat using the Burrow-Cutter-Diaz plowing sediment profile camera system (BCD sled). *Journal of Shellfish Research* 17:1443-1444.
- Dial Cordy and Associates Inc., 2011 Benthic Habitat Mapping and Substrate Characterization in the Northern Estuaries, Florida. Final report to US ACOE, Jacksonville District, August 2011, 76pp.
- Eggleston, D.B., and E. Ballance, 2007. Oyster mapping and metapopulation dynamics in Pamlico Sound, Final Report for FRG Project 06-EP-03, 20pp.
- Finkbeiner, M., W. Stevenson, W. Anderson, M. Yianopoulos, L. Coen, G. Martin, K. Cullen, 2003. Managing and monitoring intertidal oyster reefs with remote sensing in coastal South Carolina. ICSR'02, Charleston, SC. *J. Shellfish. Res.* 22
- Gambordella, M., L. McEachron, C. Beals, and W. S. Arnold, 2007. Establishing baselines for monitoring the response of oysters in southeast Florida to changes in freshwater input, Final Report, 176pp. (can be downloaded at <ftp://ftp.floridamarine.org/users/fishbio/CESI/>)
- Goshimam, S. and H. Fujiwara, 1994. Distribution and abundance of cultured scallop *Placopecten yessionsis* in extensive sea beds as assessed by underwater camera. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 110:151-158.
- Grant, J., G. Bugden, E. Horne, M.C. Archambault, and M. Carreau, 2007. Remote sensing of particle depletion by coastal suspension-feeders. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 64: 387-390
- Grizzle, R.E., 1990. Distribution and abundance of *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) (eastern oyster) and *Mercenaria* spp. (quahogs) in a coastal lagoon. *J. of Shellfish Res.* 9:347-358.
- Grizzle, R.E., Adams, J.R., and L.J. Walters, 2002. Historical changes in intertidal oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reefs in a Florida lagoon potentially related to boating activities. *J. Shellfish Res.* 21:749-756.
- Grizzle, R.E., L.G. Ward, R. Langan, G.M. Schnaittacher, J.A. Dijkstra, and J.R. Adams, 2003. Environmental monitoring at an open ocean aquaculture site in the Gulf of Maine: results for 1997-2000. In: *Open Ocean Aquaculture: from Research to Reality*. Eds.: C.J. Bridger and B.A. Costa-Pierce. The World Aquaculture Society, Baton Rouge, LA, USA.

- Grizzle, R.E. and M. Brodeur, 2004. Oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) reef mapping in the Great Bay estuary, New Hampshire. Final Report to the New Hampshire Estuaries Project, 19pp.
- Grizzle, R.E., L.G. Ward, J.R. Adams, S.J. Dijkstra, and B. Smith, 2005. Mapping and characterizing oyster reefs using acoustic techniques, underwater videography, and quadrat counts. pp. 153-160, In: Benthic Habitats and the Effects of Fishing. P.W. Barnes and J.P. Thomas (Eds.) American Fisheries Society Symposium 41.
- Grizzle, R. E., M. Brodeur, H. Abeels, and J.K. Greene, 2008. Bottom habitat mapping using towed underwater videography: subtidal oyster reefs as an example application. Journal of Coastal Research 24:103–109.
- Harris, D.C., 1980. Survey of the intertidal and subtidal oyster resources of the Georgia coast. Georgia Department of Natural Resources Coastal Resources Division (Project no. 2-234-R). Brunswick, Georgia, 44pp.
- Holman, R. and M.C. Haller, 2013. Remote sensing of the nearshore. Ann. Rev. Marine Sci. 5:95-113.
- Howard, B., and D.A. Arrington, 2008. Assessment of 2007–2008 Loxahatchee River oyster mapping and recruitment Loxahatchee River District, Jupiter, FL.
- Jefferson, W. H., Michener, W.K., Karinshak, D. A., Anderson, W., and Porter, D., 1991. Developing GIS Data Layers for Estuarine Resource Management. Proceedings, GIS/LIS 91, pp. 331-341.
- Klemas, V., 2013. Using remote sensing to select and monitor wetland restoration sites: an overview. J. of Coastal Res. 29:958-970.
- Kraeuter, J.N., S.E. Ford and M.J. Cummings, 2007. Growth measurement in oysters: A comparison of methods. Journal of Shellfish Research 26:479-491.
- Lazar, J., D. Bruce, S. Giordano, D. Levin, C. Little, and W. Slacum, 2007. Acoustic mapping and GIS aided oyster restoration. Proceedings of Coastal Zone 07 Portland, Oregon, July 22 to 26, 1-6.
- Lefsky, Michael A., Warren B. Cohen, Geoffrey G. Parker, and David J. Harding, 2002. LiDAR Remote Sensing for Ecosystem Studies. BioScience 52:19-30.
- Linton, T.L., 1969. Inventory of the intertidal oyster resources of Georgia. Pages 2-6, In: Linton, T.F. (Ed.) Feasibility study of methods for improving oyster production in Georgia. Final Report, Marine Fisheries Division, Georgia Game and Fish Commission and the University of Georgia.
- Luckenbach, M.W. and P.G. Ross, 2011. Evidence of self-organization and underlying environmental control of spatial pattern in intertidal oysters: Implications for restoration. Presentation at the Annual NSA March 2011 meeting, Baltimore, M.D.
- McGonigle, C., J. H. Grabowski, C. J. Brown, T. Weber, and R. Quinn, 2011. Detection of deep water benthic macroalgae using image-based classification techniques on multibeam backscatter at Cashes Ledge, Gulf of Maine, USA. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 91:87-101.

- Martin, G., K. Cullen, M. Finkbeiner, B. Stevenson, W. Anderson, M. Yianopoulos and L. Coen, 2002. Remote sensing for intertidal oyster reef mapping and change detection in coastal South Carolina, 03 GeoTools Conference, Charleston, SC.
- May, E. B. 1971. A survey of the oyster and oyster shell resources of Alabama. Alabama Marine Resources Bulletin 4:1-53.
- Meaux, K.L., 2011. Sarasota County, water quality planning: methods manual for field mapping of oysters, Sarasota County Report, 34pp.
- Meyer, G.R., G.J. Lowe, E. Kim, C.L. Abbott, S.C. Johnson, and S.R. Gilmore, 2010. Health Status of Olympia Oysters (*Ostrea lurida*) in British Columbia, Canada. J. Shellfish Res. 29:181–185.
- Moore, H. F. 1913. Condition and extent of the natural oyster beds and barren bottoms of Mississippi Sound, Alabama. United States Bureau of Fisheries Document No. 769. 41pp.
- Murphy, R.J., T.J. Tolhurst, A.J. Underwood, M.G. Chapman and AJ Underwood, 2005. Remote-sensing of benthic chlorophyll: should ground-truth data be expressed in units of area or mass? Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 316:69-77.
- Murphy, R.J., A.J. Underwood, T.J. Tolhurst, and M.G. Chapman, 2008. Field-based remote-sensing for experimental intertidal ecology: Case studies using hyperspatial and hyperspectral data for New South Wales (Australia). Remote Sensing of Environment 112:3353-3365.
- Oyster Sentinel, clearinghouse for environmental info and related health of estuaries in the Gulf of Mexico. Includes modeling tools to assess the impact of salinity alterations on oysters site selection for reef restoration, estimate timing and related info for sustainable harvests, see <http://www.oystersentinel.org/>.
- Paynter, K.T., and T.E. Knoles. 1999. Use of videography to assess differences between restored and non-restored areas in the Chesapeake Bay. 3rd. ICSR Cork, '99 . J. Shellfish. Res. 18(2):730-731. Paynter has used video for oysters in MD (albeit not as quantitative tool).
- Powell, E.N., J. Song, M.S. Ellis, and E.A. Wilson-Ormond, 1995. The status and long-term trends of oyster reefs in Galveston Bay, Texas. J. Shellfish Res. 14:439-457.
- Powell, E.N., K.A. Ashton-Alcox and J.N. Kraeuter. 2007. Reevaluation of eastern oyster dredge efficiency in survey mode: Application in stock assessment. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 27:492-511.
- Powers, A., B. Corley, D. Atkinson, R. Walker, D. Harris, J. Manley and T. Johnson, 2010. A caution against interpreting and quantifying oyster habitat loss from historical surveys. J. Shellfish Res. 29:927–936.
- Preston, J.M. and W.T. Collins, 2000. Bottom classification in very shallow water by high-speed data acquisition. OCEANS 2000 MTS/IEEE Conference Vol. 2:1277-1282.
- Price, F.D., 2005. Quantification, analysis, and management of intracoastal waterway channel margin erosion in the Guana Tolomato Mantanzas National Estuarine Research Reserve, Florida. Master of Science Thesis. Florida State University, 70pp.

- Quester-Tangent, 2003. Mapping Intertidal Oysters with QTC VIEW North Inlet – Winyah Bay, South Carolina, QTC Technical Report SR41-03, 22pp.
- Ragnarsson, S.A. and G.C. Thórarinsdóttir, 2002. Abundance of ocean quahog, *Arctica islandica*, assessed by underwater photography and hydraulic dredge. J. Shellfish Res. 21:673-676.
- Ross, P.G. and M.W. Luckenbach, 2009. Population assessment of Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) in the seaside coastal bays. Final Report, submitted to: Laura McKay Coastal Zone Management Program, Virginia Department of Environmental Quality, Richmond, VA, 101pp.
- SCDNR, 2008. Final Report for South Carolina's 2004-05 Intertidal oyster survey and related reef restoration/enhancement program: an integrated oyster resource/habitat management and restoration program using novel approaches, by the Marine Resources Division, SCDNR. Final Report Completed for NOAA Award No. NA04NMF4630309 December 2008, 103pp. <http://www.oyster-restoration.org/oyster-restoration-research-reports/>
- Schill, S.R., D. Porter, L.D. Coen, D. Bushek, and J. Vincent, 2006. Development of an Automated Mapping Technique for Monitoring and Managing Shellfish Distributions. A Final Report Submitted to the NOAA/UNH Cooperative Institute for Coastal and Estuarine Environmental Technology (CICEET), 88pp.
- Schmidt, L., 2000. Classifying oyster reefs using high-resolution multispectral imagery. Unpublished graduate research. University of South Carolina.
- Schulte, K.E., G.M. Yianopoulos, M.W. Vo, L.D. Coen, R.F. Van Dolah, W.D. Anderson, M.A. Finkbeiner, and W.R. Stevenson, 2005. Delineating oyster reefs using airborne multi-spectral imagery: assessing the accuracy of extraction techniques using ground-truthing and related approaches. GeoTools 2005, Myrtle Beach, March, 2005, SC.
- Seavey, J.R., W.E. Pine, III, P. Frederick, L. Sturmer, and M. Berrigan, 2012. Decadal changes in oyster reefs in the Big Bend of Florida's Gulf Coast. Ecosphere October 2011, Volume 2(10):1-14.
- Singh, W., E.B. Örnólfssdóttir, and G. Stefansson, 2013. A camera-based autonomous underwater vehicle sampling approach to quantify scallop abundance. J. Shellfish Res. 32:725-732.
- Smith, G.F.; D.G. Bruce, E.B. Roach, 2001. Remote acoustic habitat assessment techniques used to characterize the quality and extent of oyster bottom in the Chesapeake Bay. Marine Geodesy 24:171-189.
- Smith, G.F., K.N. Greenhawk, D.G. Bruce, E.B. Roach, and S.J. Jordan, 2001. A digital presentation of the Maryland oyster habitat and associated bottom types in the Chesapeake Bay (1974-1983). J. Shellfish Res. 20:197-206.
- Smith, G.F., D. Loy, G. Florence, R. F. Van Dolah, W. D. Anderson, L. D. Coen, M. Finkbeiner, B. Stevenson, 2005. South Carolina oyster bed mapping. A paper submitted to the ASPRS 2005 Annual Conference, Baltimore, Maryland, March 7-11, 2005.
- Soniat, T.M., J.M. Klinck, E.N. Powell, and E.E. Hofmann, 2006. Understanding the success and failure of oyster populations: climatic cycles and *Perkinsus marinus*. J. Shellfish Res. 25:83-93.

- Soniat, T.M., L.E. Smith, and M.S. Brody, 1989. Mortality and condition of the American oyster in Galveston Bay, Texas. *Contrib. Mar. Sci.* 31:77-94.
- Tatum, W.M., M.S. van Hoose, R.W. Havard and M.C. Clark, 1995. The 1995 atlas of major public oyster reefs of Alabama and a review of oyster management efforts 1975-1995. *Alabama Marine Resources Bulletin* (6):1-13.
- Twichell, D., B. Andrews, L. Edmiston, and W. Stevenson, in review. Geophysical mapping of oyster habitats in a shallow estuary: Apalachicola Bay, FL: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2006-1381. Ppt. also from FL Workshop *see oyster workgroup website*
- Twichell, D.C., B.D Andrews., H.L. Edmiston, and W.R. Stevenson, 2007, Geophysical mapping of oyster habitats in a shallow estuary, Apalachicola Bay, Florida: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2006-1381, DVD-ROM. Also available online at <http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2006/1381/> .
- U.S.E.S., 1997, Urbanization and Southeastern Estuarine Systems (USES) Study Areas, <http://www.baruch.sc.edu/usesweb/useshome.html>
- Vernberg, F.J., W.B. Vernberg, D.E. Porter, G.T. Chandler, H.N. McKellar, D. Tufford, T. Siewicki, M. Fulton, G. Scott, D. Bushek and M. Wahl. 1999. Impact of coastal development on land-coastal waters. In *Land-Ocean Interactions: Managing Coastal Ecosystems*. E. Ozhan (ed.) MEDCOAST, Middle East Technical University, Ankara, Turkey. pp. 613-622.
- Vincent, J.S., 2006. Mapping shellfish distribution using hyperspectral remote sensing. Ph.D. Dissertation, Department of Geography, University of South Carolina, 161pp.
- Vincent, J.S. D.E. Porter, L. Coen, D. Bushek, and S. Schill, 2003. Assessing and mapping shellfish resources using hyperspectral remote sensing. 03 GeoTools Conference, Charleston, SC.
- Vincent, J.S. D.E. Porter, L. Coen, D. Bushek, and S. Schill, 2002. Assessing and mapping intertidal shellfish resources using remote sensing. SEERS Meeting
- Walker, R.L. and C. Cotton, 2001. Oyster bed distribution as a long term environmental indicator for the Duplin River, Sapelo Island National Estuarine Research Reserve, University of Georgia, Marine Technical Report 01-1, 25pp.
- Wildish, D.J., G.B.J. Fader, P. Lawton and A.J. MacDonald, 1998. The acoustic detection and characteristics of sublittoral bivalve reefs in the Bay of Fundy. *Continental Shelf Research*, 18, 105-113.
- Wilson, C.A., H.H. Roberts, J. Supan and W. Winans, 1999. The acquisition and interpretation of digital acoustics for characterizing Louisiana's shallow water oyster habitat. Oyster Geophysics Program. 3rd. ICSR Cork, '99 *J. Shellfish. Res.* 18(2):730-731.
- Wilson, C.A., H.H. Roberts, J. Supan, 2000. MHACS: marine habitat acoustic characterization systems. A program for the acquisition and interpretation of digital acoustics to characterize marine habitat. *J. Shellfish Res.* 19:627
- Yund, P.O., S.D. Gaines and M.D. Bertness, 1991. Cylindrical tube traps for larval sampling. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 36:1167-1177.

## **Pollution and Impacts on Oysters and Other Faunal Associates on Reefs**

Oil Spill Studies. <http://www.bowdoin.edu/faculty/d/dpage/html/oilspill.shtml>

<http://embc.ucsd.edu/content/1/docs/jackson1989.pdf>

Gulf Oil Spill Information Center,

<http://guides.lib.usf.edu/content.php?pid=121415&sid=1059513>

Anderlini, V.C., et al. 1981. Distribution of hydrocarbons in the oyster, *Pinctada margaritifera*, along the coast of Kuwait. Mar. Poll. Bull. 12:57-62.

Banks, P.D., and K.M. Brown, 2002. Hydrocarbon effects on fouling assemblages: the importance of taxal differences and spatial and tidal variation. Marine Environmental Research 53:311-326.

Bellas, J., L. Saco-Álvarez, Ó. Nieto, J. Bayona, J. Albaigés, and R. Beiras, 2013. Evaluation of artificially-weathered standard fuel oil toxicity by marine invertebrate embryogenesis bioassays. Chemosphere 90:1103–1108.

Biancani, P.J., R.H. Carmichael, J.H. Daskin, W. Burkhardt, III, and K.R. Calci, 2012. Seasonal and spatial effects of wastewater effluent on growth, survival, and accumulation of microbial contaminants by oysters in Mobile Bay, Alabama. Estuaries and Coasts 35:121-131.

Blumer, M. G. Souza, and J. Sass, 1970. Hydrocarbon pollution of edible shellfish by an oil spill. Mar. Biol. 5:195-202.

Boehm, P.D., 1982. A chemical investigation of the transport and fate of petroleum hydrocarbons in littoral and benthic environments. The TSESIS oil spill. Mar. Envir. Res. 6:157-188.

Bushek, D., M. Heidenreich and, D. Porter, 2007. The effects of several common anthropogenic contaminants on proliferation of the parasitic oyster pathogen *Perkinsus marinus*. Mar. Environ. Res. 64:535–540.

Bustamante, P., A. Luna-Acosta, S. Clemens, R. Cassi, H. Thomas-Guyon, and M. Warnau, 2013. Bioaccumulation and metabolism of <sup>14</sup>C-pyrene by the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* exposed via seawater. Chemosphere 87:938-944.

Campos, C.J.A., S.R. Kershaw, and Ron J. Lee, 2013. Environmental influences on faecal indicator organisms in coastal waters and their accumulation in bivalve shellfish. Estuaries and Coasts 36:834–853.

Capuzzo, J.M., 1996. The bioaccumulation and biological effects of lipophilic organic contaminants. In: V.S.Kennedy, R.I.E.Newell & A.F. Eble (Eds.). The eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. College Park, MD: Maryland Sea Grant. pp. 539–557.

Chu, F.-L.E. and R.C. Hale, 1994. Relationship between pollution and susceptibility to infectious disease in the eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. Mar. Environ. Res. 38:243–256.

- Fodrie, F.J. and K.L. Heck, Jr., 2011. Response of coastal fishes to the Gulf of Mexico oil disaster. PLoS One 6(7): e21609.
- Hoellein, T.J., and C. Zarnoch, 2014. Effect of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) on sediment carbon and nitrogen dynamics in an urban estuary. Ecological Applications 24 doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/12-1798.1>
- Hulathduwa, Y., and K.M. Brown, 2006. Relative importance of hydrocarbon pollutants, salinity and tidal height in colonization of oyster reefs. Marine Environmental Research 62:301-314.
- Jackson, J.B.C., J.D. Cubit, B.D. Keller, et al. 1989. Ecological effects of a major oil spill on Panamanian coastal marine communities. Science 243:37-44.
- Karouna-Renier, N.K., R.A. Snyder, J.G. Allison, M.G. Wagner, and K. Ranga Rao, 2007. Accumulation of organic and inorganic contaminants in shellfish collected in estuarine waters near Pensacola, Florida: contamination profiles and risks to human consumers. Environmental Pollution 145:474-488.
- Key, P.B. and M.H. Fulton. 1993. Lethal and sub-lethal effects of chlorpyrifos exposure on adult and larval stages of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*. Journal of Environmental Science and Health. B28(5):621-640.
- Key, P.B., Fulton, M.H., Scott, G.I., Layman, S.L., & Wirth, E.F. (1998). Lethal and sublethal effects of malathion on three life stage of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*. Aquatic Toxicology, 40, 311-322.
- Kim, Y., E.N. Powell, T.L. Wade, B.J. Presley, and J.M. Brooks, 1999. Influence of climate change on interannual variation in contaminant body burden in Gulf of Mexico oysters. Mar. Environ. Res. 48: 459-488.
- McLusky, D.S., 1982. The impact of petrochemical effluent on the fauna of an inter-tidal estuarine mudflat. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 14(5):489-499.
- Mendelssohn, I.A., G.L. Andersen, D. M. Baltz, R. Caffey, K.R. Carman, J.W. Fleeger, S.B. Joye, Q. Lin, E. Maltby, E.B. Overton, and L.P. Rozas, 2012. Implications for the Mississippi River Delta Ecosystem after the Deepwater Horizon oil spill. BioScience 62:562-574.
- Michel, J. and C.B. Henry, Jr., 1997. Oil uptake and depuration in oysters after use of dispersants in shallow water in El Salvador. Spill Sci. Technol. Bull. 4:57-70.
- Moore, M.N., D.R. Livingstone and J. Widdows, 1989. Hydrocarbons in marine molluscs: Biological effects and ecological consequences. In: U. Varanasi (Ed.). Metabolism of polycyclic hydrocarbons in the aquatic environment. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL. pp. 291-328.
- Neff, J.M., P.D. Boehm, and W.E. Haensly, 1985. Petroleum contamination and biochemical alterations in oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) and plaice (*Pleuronectes platessa*) from bays impacted by the Amoco Cadiz crude oil spill. Mar. Environ. Res. 17:281-283.

- National Research Council (NRC), 2005. Oil spill dispersants: efficacy and effects. Committee on Understanding Oil Spill Dispersants, 396pp.  
[http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record\\_id=11283](http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=11283)
- National Research Council (NRC), 2013. An Ecosystem Services Approach to Assessing the Impacts of the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill in the Gulf of Mexico. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 350pp.
- Pezeshkia, S.R, M.W. Hester, Q. Lin, and J.A. Nyman, 2000. The effects of oil spill and clean-up on dominant US Gulf coast marsh macrophytes: a review. *Environmental Pollution* 108 (2):129–139.
- Soniat, T.M., 1988. Oil and oyster industry conflicts in coastal Louisiana. *J. Shellfish Res.* 7:511-514.
- Soniat, T.M. S.M. King, M.A. Tarr and M.A. Thorne, 2011. Chemical and physiological measures on oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) from oil-exposed sites in Louisiana. *J. Shellfish Res.* 30:713-717.
- Stegeman, J.J. and J.M. Teal, 1973. Accumulation, release, and retention of petroleum hydrocarbons by the oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. *Mar. Biol.* 22:37–44.
- Teal, J.M. and R.W. Howarth, 1984. Oil spill studies: A review of ecological effects. *Environmental Management* 8(1):27-43.
- Wilson, E.A., E.N. Powell, M.A. Craig, T.L. Wade, and J.M. Brooks, 1990. The distribution of *Perkinsus marinus* in gulf coast oysters-its relationship with temperature, reproduction and pollutant body burden. *Int. Rev. Gesamt. Hydrobiol.* 75:533-550.
- Wintermyer, M.L., and K.R. Cooper, 2003. Dioxin/Furan and polychlorinated biphenyl concentrations in eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*, Gmelin) tissues and the effects on egg fertilization and development. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 22:737-746.

### **General Intertidal and Subtidal Assessments (Fish, Inverts, etc.)**

- Aronson, R. B., P. J. Edmunds, W. F. Precht, D. W. Swanson and D. R. Levitan, 1994. Large-scale, long-term monitoring of Caribbean coral reefs: simple, quick, inexpensive techniques. *Atoll Research Bulletin* 421:1-19.
- Commito, J.A., and B.R. Rusignuolo, 2000. Structural complexity in mussel beds: the fractal geometry of surface topography. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 255:133-152.
- Dunham, A., H. Gurney-Smith, N. Plamondon, S. Yuan, and C.M. Pearce, 2013. Aquaculture potential of the basket cockle (*Clinocardium nuttallii*). Part 1: effects of stocking density on first year grow-out performance in intertidal and off-bottom suspended culture. *Aquaculture Research*, 44:1236–1253.
- Gillmor, R. B., 1982. Assessment of intertidal growth and capacity adaptations in suspension-feeding bivalves. *Mar. Biol.* 68:277-286.
- Hadley, N.H. and V.G. Burrell, 1992. Variations in oyster spatfall at different tidal heights measured horizontally and vertically in South Carolina. *J. Shell. Res.* 11:196.

- Kraan, C., G.Aarts, T. Piersma and C.F. Dorman, 2013. Temporal variability of ecological niches: a study on intertidal macrobenthic fauna. *Oikos* 122:753-760.
- McCormick, M.I., 1994. Comparison of field methods for measuring surface topography and their associations with a tropical reef fish assemblage. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 112:87-96.
- Hurlbert, S.H. 1984. Pseudoreplication and the design of ecological field experiments. *Ecological Monographs* 54:187–211.
- Proffitt, C.E., L. Coen, S. Geiger, D. Kimbro, H. Nance, and J. Weinstein, 2013. The Deepwater Horizon oil spill: Assessing impacts on a critical habitat, oyster reefs and associated species in Florida Gulf estuaries, GoMRI Block Grants Final Technical Report submitted to FIO, 28pp.
- Risk, M. J., 1972. Fish diversity on a coral reef in the Virgin Islands. *Atoll Research Bulletin* 193:1-6.

#### **Diseases (Dermo, MSX, QPX, Vibrio)**

- DePaola, A. et al., 2003. Analysis of *Vibrio vulnificus* from market oysters and septicemia cases for virulence markers. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 69:4006-4011.
- Oliver, J.D., 2005. *Vibrio vulnificus*. In: *Biology of Vibrios*. In: F.L. Thompson, B. Austin, and J. Swing, Eds.. Amer. Soc. Microbiol. Press, Washington, D.C
- Pfeffer, C.S. and J.D. Oliver, 2003. The ecology of *Vibrio vulnificus* in estuarine waters of eastern North Carolina. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 69:3526-3531.

### **Non-Native Impacts (does not include most mussel work)**

*C. gigas*, FAO, [http://www.fao.org/fishery/culturedspecies/Crassostrea\\_gigas/en](http://www.fao.org/fishery/culturedspecies/Crassostrea_gigas/en)

*C. gigas*, EOL, <http://eol.org/pages/451579/overview>, maps, <http://eol.org/pages/451579/maps>

See <http://www.nobanis.org/MarineIdkey/Bivalvia/LitCrassostrea.htm>

Introduced species of Hawaii

[http://www2.bishopmuseum.org/HBS/invertguide/species/crassostrea\\_virginica.htm](http://www2.bishopmuseum.org/HBS/invertguide/species/crassostrea_virginica.htm)

*C. gigas*, NOBANIS, <http://www.nobanis.org/MarineIdkey/Bivalvia/CrassostreaGigas.htm>, literature, <http://www.nobanis.org/MarineIdkey/Bivalvia/LitCrassostrea.htm>, fact sheet, 8/25/2006, [http://www.nobanis.org/files/factsheets/Crassostrea\\_gigas.pdf](http://www.nobanis.org/files/factsheets/Crassostrea_gigas.pdf)

Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC), UK, *C. gigas*, <http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-1714>

National Introduced Marine Pest Information System, [www.marinepests.gov.au/nimpis](http://www.marinepests.gov.au/nimpis), *Crassostrea gigas*, Pacific Oyster, <http://data.daff.gov.au/marinepests/index.cfm?fa=main.distribution&sp=6000006921&sn=Crassostrea%20gigas>

<http://www.waddensea-secretariat.org/management/publications/spread-of-the-pacific-oyster-in-the-wadden-sea-causes-and-consequences-of-a>

Andrews, J. 1980. A review of introductions of exotic oysters and biological planning for new importations. *Marine Fisheries Review* 42:1-11.

Audemard, C., R.B. Carnegie, M.J. Bishop, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Bureson, 2008. Interacting effects of temperature and salinity on *Bonamia* sp. parasitism in the Asian oyster *Crassostrea ariakensis*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 98:344-350.

Audemard, C., R.B. Carnegie, N.A. Stokes, M.J. Bishop, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Bureson, 2008. Effects of salinity on *Bonamia* sp. survival in the Asian oyster *Crassostrea ariakensis*. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 27:535-540.

Baker, P., J.S. Fajans, W.S. Arnold, D.A. Ingrao, D.C. Marelli, and S.M. Baker, 2007. Range and dispersal of a tropical marine invader, the green mussel, *Perna viridis*, in subtropical waters of the southeastern United States. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 26:345-355.

Beninger, P.G., P. Decottignies, F. Guiheneuf, L. Barillé, and Y. Rincé, 2007. Comparison of particle processing by two introduced suspension feeders: selection in *Crepidula fornicata* and *Crassostrea gigas*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 334:165-177.

Berghahn, R. and M. Ruth, 2005. The disappearance of oysters from the Wadden Sea: a cautionary tale for no-take zones. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 15: 91-104.

Bishop, M.J. and C.H. Peterson, 2006. When r-selection may not predict introduced-species proliferation: predation of a nonnative oyster. *Ecol Appl.* 16:718-730.

Bishop, M.J., R.B. Carnegie, N.A. Stokes, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Bureson, 2006. Predicting the outcome of a non-native oyster introduction: facilitation of an enzootic parasite. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 325:145-152.

- Boudry, P., Heurtebise, S., Collet, B., Cornetto, F. and Gérard, A. 1998. Differentiation between populations of the Portuguese oyster, *Crassostrea angulata* (Lamarck[sic!]) and the Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg), revealed by mtDNA RFLP analysis. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 226:279-291.
- Bouma, S., S. Gollasch, and W. Lengkeek, 2011. Neobiota in the Wadden Sea including recommendations for a Trilateral Strategy. Report nr 11-097. Prepared for Programma Rijke Waddenzee and the Common Wadden Sea Secretariat, Wilhelmshaven, Germany. 80pp.
- Brandt, G., A. Wehrmann, and K.W. Wirtz, 2008. Rapid invasion of *Crassostrea gigas* into the German Wadden Sea dominated by larval supply. *Journal of Sea Research* 59:279-296.
- Burreson, E.M., N.A. Stokes, R.B. Carnegie, and M.J. Bishop, 2004. *Bonamia* sp. (Haplosporidia) found in non-native oysters, *Crassostrea ariakensis*, in Bogue Sound, North Carolina. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health* 16:1-9.
- Byers, J.E., 2002. Physical habitat attribute mediates biotic resistance to non-indigenous species invasion. *Oecologia* 130:146-156.
- Cardoso, J.F.M.F., D. Langlet, J.F. Loff, A.R. Martins, J.I.J. Witte, P.T. Santos, and H.W. van der Veer, 2007. Spatial variability in growth and reproduction of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg, 1793) along the west European coast. *Journal of Sea Research* 57:303-315.
- Carnegie, R.B., E.M. Burreson, P.M. Hine, N.A. Stokes, C. Audemard, M.J. Bishop, and C.H. Peterson, 2006. *Bonamia perspora* n. sp. (Haplosporidia), a parasite of the oyster *Ostreola equestris*, is the first *Bonamia* species known to produce spores. *Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology* 53:232-245.
- Carnegie, R.B., N.A. Stokes, C. Audemard, M.J. Bishop, A.E. Wilbur, T.D. Alphin, M.H. Posey, C.H. Peterson, and E.M. Burreson, 2008. Strong seasonality of *Bonamia* sp. infection and induced *Crassostrea ariakensis* mortality in Bogue and Masonboro Sounds, North Carolina, USA. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 98:335-343.
- Carranza, A., C. De Mello, S. González, A. Ligrone, P. Píriz, and F. Scarabino, 2010. Observations on the invading gastropod *Rapana venosa* In Punta del Este, Maldonado Bay, Uruguay. *Biological Invasions* 12:995-998.
- Chew, K.K., 1990. Global bivalve shellfish introductions. *World Aquaculture* 21:9-22.
- David, E., A. Tanguy, K. Pichavant, and D. Moraga, 2005. Response of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* to hypoxia exposure under experimental conditions. *FEBS Journal* 272(21):5635-5652.
- Decottignies, P., P.G. Beninger, Y. Rincé, R.J. Robins, and P. Riera, 2007. Exploitation of natural food sources by two sympatric, invasive suspension-feeders: *Crassostrea gigas* and *Crepidula fornicata*. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 334: 179-192.
- Decottignies, P., P.G. Beninger, Y. Rincé, and P. Riera, 2007. Trophic interactions between two introduced suspension-feeders, *Crepidula fornicata* and *Crassostrea gigas*, are influenced

- by seasonal effects and qualitative selection capacity. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 342:231-241.
- Diederich, S., 2005. Differential recruitment of introduced Pacific oysters and native mussels at the North Sea coast: coexistence possible? *J. Sea Res.* 53:269-281.
- Diederich, S., G. Nehls, J.E.E. van Beusekom, and K. Reise, 2005. Introduced Pacific oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) in the northern Wadden Sea: invasion accelerated by warm summers? *Helgoland Marine Research* 59:97-106.
- Diederich, S. 2006. High survival and growth rates of introduced Pacific oysters may cause restrictions on habitat use by native mussels in the Wadden Sea. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 328:211-227.
- Drinkwaard, A.C., 1999. Introductions and developments of oysters in the North Sea area: a review. *Helgoland Meeresuntersuchungen* 52:301-308.
- Dumbauld, B.R., J.L. Ruesink, and S.S. Rumrill, 2009. The ecological role of bivalve shellfish aquaculture in the estuarine environment: A review with application to oyster and clam culture in West Coast (USA) estuaries. *Aquaculture* 290:196–223.
- Dutertre, M., P.G. Beninger, L. Barille, M. Papin, and J. Haure, 2010. Rising water temperatures, reproduction and recruitment of an invasive oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, on the French Atlantic coast. *Mar Environ Res.* 69:1–9.
- Drinkwaard, A.C., 1999. Introductions and developments of oysters in the North Sea area: a review. *Helgoländer Meeresunters* 52:301–308.
- Dumbauld, B. R., D. A. Armstrong, and T. L. McDonald, 1993. Use of oyster shell to enhance intertidal habitat and mitigate loss of dungeness crab (*Cancer magister*) caused by dredging. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 50:381-390.
- Grabowski, J.H., C.H. Peterson, M.J. Bishop, and R. Conrad, 2007. The bioeconomic feasibility of culturing *Crassostrea ariakensis* in North Carolina. *J Shellfish Res* 26: 529-542.
- Grizel, H., and M. Heral, 1991. Introduction into France of the Japanese oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*). *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 47:399-403.
- Goulletquer, P., M. Wolowicz, A. Latala, P. Geairon, A. Huvet, and P. Boudry, 1999. Comparative analysis of oxygen consumption rates between cupped oyster spat of *Crassostrea gigas* of French, Japanese, Spanish and Taiwanese origins. *Aquatic Living Resources* 12:271-277.
- Harwell, H.D., 2010. Habitat complexity and habitat function of native (*Crassostrea virginica*) and non-native (*C. ariakensis*) oysters in the Chesapeake Bay region, Ph.D., VIMS, 192pp. <http://web.vims.edu/library/theses/Harwell10.pdf?svr=www>
- Harwell, H.D., P.R. Kingsley-Smith, M.L. Kellogg, S.M. Allen, S.K. Allen, Jr., D.W. Meritt, K.T. Paynter, Jr., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2010. A comparison of *Crassostrea virginica* and *C. ariakensis* in Chesapeake Bay: does oyster species affect habitat function? *J. Shellfish Res.* 29:253–269.

- Hedgecock, D., 2011. Genetics of shellfish on a human-dominated planet Ch. 12, 339-357, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.
- Kennedy, V.S., 2011. The invasive dark false mussel *Mytilopsis leucophaeata* (Bivalvia: Dreissenidae): a literature review. *Aquatic Ecology* 45:163-183.
- Hu, Y.-P., C. Fuller, M. Castagna, R.C. Vrijenhoek, and R.A. Lutz, 1993. Shell morphology and identification of early life history stages of congeneric species of *Crassostrea* and *Ostrea*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 73: 471-496.
- Huvet, A., A. Gérard, C. Ledu, P. Phélipot, S. Heurtebise, and P. Boudry, 2002. Is fertility of hybrids enough to conclude that the two oysters *Crassostrea gigas* and *Crassostrea angulata* are the same species? *Aquatic Living Resources* 15:45-52.
- Kimbrow, D.L., J. Largier, and E.D. Grosholz, 2009a. Coastal oceanographic processes influence the growth and size of a key estuarine species, the Olympia oyster. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 54:1425-1437.
- Kimbrow, D. L. E. D. Grosholz, A. Baukus, N. Nesbitt, N. Travis, S. Attie, and C. Coleman-Hulbert. 2009b. Invasive species cause large-scale loss of native California oysters by disrupting trophic cascades. *Oecologia* 160: 563-575.
- Kingsley-Smith, P.R., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2008. Post-settlement survival and growth of the Suminoe oyster, *Crassostrea ariakensis*, exposed to simulated emersion regimes. *J. of Shellfish Res.* 27:609-618.
- Kingsley-Smith, P.R., H.D. Harwell, M.L. Kellogg, S.M. Allen, S.K. Allen, Jr., D.W. Meritt, K.T. Paynter, Jr., and M.W. Luckenbach, 2009. Survival and growth of triploid *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1791) and *C. ariakensis* (Fujita, 1913) in bottom environments of Chesapeake Bay: implications for an introduction. *J. Shellfish Res.* 28:169-184.
- Klinger, T., D.K. Padilla, and K. Britton-Simmons, 2006. Two invaders achieve higher densities in reserves. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 16:301-311.
- Kochmann, J., C. Buschbaum, N. Volkenborn and K. Reise, 2008. Shift from native mussels to alien oysters: Differential effects of ecosystem engineers. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 364:1-10.
- Krassoi, F.R., K.R. Brown, M.J. Bishop, B.P. Kelaher, and S. Summerhayes, 2008. Condition-specific competition allows coexistence of competitively superior exotic oysters with native oysters. *J. Anim. Ecol.* 77:5-15.
- Lejart, M., J. Clavier, L. Chauvaud, and C. Hily, 2012. Respiration and calcification of *Crassostrea gigas*: Contribution of an intertidal invasive species to coastal ecosystem CO<sub>2</sub> fluxes. *Estuaries and Coasts* 35:622-632.
- Lloyd, B.D., 2003. Potential effects of mussel farming on New Zealand's marine mammals and seabirds: a discussion paper. Wellington: Department of Conservation, Te Papa Atawhai. 35pp. see <http://www.doc.govt.nz/Documents/science-and-technical/MusselFarms01.pdf>
- Markert, A., A. Wehrmann and I. Kröncke, 2010. Recently established *Crassostrea*-reefs versus native *Mytilus*-beds: differences in ecosystem engineering affects the macrofaunal

- communities (Wadden Sea of Lower Saxony, southern German Bight). *Biological Invasions* 12:1387-3547.
- Minchin, D. and H. Rosenthal, 2002. Exotics for stocking and aquaculture, making correct decisions. In: *Invasive Aquatic Species in Europe*, Eds., E. Leppäkoski, S. Gollasch and S. Olenin, pp. 206-216. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- Mineur, F., T. Belsher, M.P. Johnson, C.A. Maggs, and M. Verlaque, 2007. Experimental assessment of oyster transfers as a vector for macroalgal introductions. *Biological Conservation* 137: 237-247.
- Mitchell, I. A. Jones, and C. Crawford, 2000, Distribution of feral Pacific oysters and environmental, Tasmanian Aquaculture & Fisheries Institute (TAFI) Marine Research Laboratories, Nubeena Crescent, Tarooma, TAS 7053 conditions, 70pp.  
[http://www.imas.utas.edu.au/\\_\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0007/68452/NHTFeralPacificOystersReport.pdf](http://www.imas.utas.edu.au/__data/assets/pdf_file/0007/68452/NHTFeralPacificOystersReport.pdf)
- Nehls, G., S. Diederich, D.W. Thielges, and M. Strasser, 2006. Wadden Sea mussel beds invaded by oysters and slipper limpets: competition or climate control? *Helgoland Mar. Res.* 60:135-143.
- Nehls, G. and H. Büttger, 2007. Spread of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in the Wadden Sea. Causes and consequences of a successful invasion. HARBASINS report. The Common Wadden Sea Secretariat, Wilhelmshaven, 54pp. see <http://www.waddensea-secretariat.org/news/symposia/oyster2007/Pacific-oyster-report-April-2007>
- Nehring, S., and F. Klingenstein, 2005. Alien species in the Wadden Sea – a challenge to act. *Wadden Sea Newsletter* 31:13-16.
- Nehring, S., K. Reise, N. Dankers and P.S. Kristensen, 2009. Alien species. In: H. Marencic and J. de Vlas, Eds., *Wadden Sea Quality Status report 2009*. Wadden Sea Ecosystem 26. Common Wadden Sea Secretariat, Wilhelmshaven.
- Nicastro, A. M.J. Bishop, B. P. Kelaher, and L. Benedetti-Cecchi, 2009. Export of non-native gastropod shells to a coastal lagoon: Alteration of habitat structure has negligible effects on infauna. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 374:31-36.
- NIMPIS, 2014. Distribution. National Introduced Marine Pest Information System. Web publication <http://www.marinepests.gov.au/nimpis>. Date of access: 21/01/2014
- O'Foighil, D., P.M. Gaffney, A.E. Wilbur, and T.J. Hilbish, 1998. Mitochondrial cytochrome oxidase I gene sequences support an Asian origin for the Portuguese oyster *Crassostrea angulata*. *Marine Biology* 131:497-503.
- Padilla, D.K., M.J. McCann and S.E. Shumway, 2011. Marine invaders and bivalve aquaculture: sources, impacts, and consequences, Ch. 14, 395-424, In: *Shellfish aquaculture and the environment*, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.
- Pechenik, J.A., O.V. Ambrogio, and S. Untersee, 2010. Predation on juveniles of *Crepidula fornicata* by two crustaceans and two gastropods. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 384:91–98.

- Pritchard, D.W., 1952. Distribution of oyster larvae in relation to hydrographic conditions. Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute, Fifth Annual Session, Miami Beach, Nov. University of Miami Lab, Coral Gables.
- Ragueneau, O., L. Chauvaud, B. Moriceau, A. Leynaert, G. Thouzeau, A. Donval, F. Le Loc'h, and F. Jean, 2005. Biodeposition by an invasive suspension feeder impacts the biogeochemical cycle of Si in a Coastal Ecosystem (Bay of Brest, France). *Biogeochemistry* 75:19-41.
- Rajagopal, S., G. van der Velde, J.Jansen, M. van der Gaag, G. Atsma, J.P.M. Janssen-Mommen, H. Polman, and H.A. Jenner, 2005. Thermal tolerance of the invasive oyster *Crassostrea gigas*: Feasibility of heat treatment as an antifouling option. *Water Research* 39:4335-4342.
- Reece, K.S., J.F. Cordes, J.B. Stubbs, E. Francis, and K. Hudson, 2008. Molecular phylogeny of *Crassostrea* spp. as inferred from mitochondrial and nuclear DNA sequences. *Mar. Biol.* 153:709-721.
- Reise, K., 1998. Pacific oysters invade mussel beds in the European Wadden Sea. *Senckenbergiana Marit.* 28:167-175.
- Reise K., N. Dankers, and K. Essink, 2005. Introduced species. In: K. Essink, C. Dettmann, H. Farke, K. Laursen, G. Luerssen, H. Marencic, and W. Wiersinga, Eds., *Wadden Sea Quality Status Report 2004*. Wadden Sea Ecosystem 19:155-161.
- Robinson, T.B., C.L Griffiths, A. Tonin, P. Bloomer, and M.P. Hare, 2005. Naturalized populations of oysters, *Crassostrea gigas* along the South African coast: Distribution, abundance and population structure. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 24:443-450.
- Ruesink, J.L., 2007. Biotic resistance and facilitation of a non-native oyster on rocky shores. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 331:1-9.
- Ruesink, J.L., H.S. Lenihan, A.C. Trimble, K.W. Heiman, F. Micheli, J.E. Byers, and M.C. Kay, 2005. Introduction of non-native oysters: ecosystem effects and restoration implications. *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst.* 36:643-689.
- Schab, C.M., S. Park, L.A. Waidner, and C.E. Epifanio, 2013. Return of the native: historical comparison of invasive and indigenous crab populations near the mouth of Delaware Bay. *J. Shellfish Res.* 32:751-758.
- Schloesser, D.W. and C. Schmuckal, 2012. Bibliography of *Dreissena polymorpha* (Zebra Mussels) and *Dreissena rostriformis* Bugensis (QUAGGA Mussels): 1989 to 2011. *J. Shellfish Res.* 31:1205-1263.
- Schmidt, A., A. Wehrmann, and S. Dittmann, 2008. Population dynamics of the invasive Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* during the early stages of an outbreak in the Wadden Sea (Germany). *Helgoland Marine Research* 62:367-376.
- Schmidt, A., A. Wehrmann, and S. Dittmann, 2010. Low mortality rates of juvenile Pacific oysters in the German Wadden Sea are characteristic for invasive species: a reply to Beukema and Dekker. *Helgol. Mar. Res.* 64:71-73.
- Siddall, S.E., 1980. A classification of the genus *Perna* (Mytilidae). *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 30:858-870.

- Smaal, A., van Stralen, M. and Craeymeersch, J. 2005. Does the introduction of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* lead to species shifts in the Wadden Sea? In: The comparative role of suspension-feeders in ecosystems, Eds., R.F. Dame and S. Olenin, pp. 277-289. NATO Science Series IV – Earth and Environmental Sciences, Volume 47. Springer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- Smaal, A., B. Kater, and J. Wijsman, 2009. Introduction, establishment and expansion of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in the Oosterschelde (SW Netherlands). Helgoland Marine Research 63:75–83.
- Spencer, B.E., D.B. Edwards M.J. Kaiser, and C.A. Richardson, 1994. Spatfalls of the non-native Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, in British waters. Aquatic Conserv. Mar. Freshwater Ecosyst. 4:203–217.
- Steele, S. and M.F. Mulcahy, 2001. Impact of the copepod *Mytilicola orientalis* on the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in Ireland. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 47:145-149.
- Stokesbury, K.D.E., E.P. Baker, B.P. Harris, and R.B. Rheault, 2011. Environmental impacts related to mechanical harvest of cultured shellfish, Ch. 11, 319-338, In: Shellfish aquaculture and the environment, S.E. Shumway, Ed., Wiley-Blackwell.
- Summerhayes, S.A., M.J. Bishop, A. Leigh, and B.P. Kelaher, 2009. Effects of oyster death and shell disarticulation on associated communities of epibiota J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 379:60–67.
- Tamburri, M.N., M.W. Luckenbach, D.L. Breitburg, and S.M. Bonniwell, 2008. Settlement of *Crassostrea ariakensis* larvae: effects of substrate, biofilms, sediment and adult chemical cues. J. of Shellfish Res. 27:601-608.
- Thieltges, D.W., M. Strasser, and K. Reise, 2006. How bad are invaders in coastal waters? The case of the American slipper limpet *Crepidula fornicata* in western Europe. Biological Invasions 8:1673-1680.
- Troost, K., E. Gelderman, P. Kamermans, A.C. Smaal and W.J. Wolffa, 2009. Effects of an increasing filter feeder stock on larval abundance in the Oosterschelde estuary (SW Netherlands). J. of Sea Res. 61:153-164.
- Troost, K., 2009. Pacific oysters in Dutch estuaries: causes of success and consequences for native bivalves. This project was funded by the Netherlands Organization for Scientific Research – Earth and Life Sciences (NOW-ALW; Project number 812.03.003). Part of a Ph.D. Dissertation, Wageningen IMARES – Yerseke. University of Groningen, Department of Marine Biology Centre for Ecological and Evolutionary Studies, 255pp. see [http://www.waddenacademie.nl/fileadmin/inhoud/pdf/06-wadweten/Proefschriften/Proefschrift\\_Karin\\_Troost.pdf](http://www.waddenacademie.nl/fileadmin/inhoud/pdf/06-wadweten/Proefschriften/Proefschrift_Karin_Troost.pdf)
- Troost, K., E.J. Stamhuis, L. van Duren, and W.J. Wolff, 2009. Feeding current characteristics of three morphologically different bivalve suspension feeders, *Crassostrea gigas*, *Mytilus edulis* and *Cerastoderma edule*, in relation to food competition. Marine Biology 156: 355-372.

- Troost, K., 2010. Causes and effects of a highly successful marine invasion: Case study of the introduced pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in continental NW European estuaries. J. Sea Res. 64:145–165.
- Kochmann, J., and T.P. Crowe, 2014. Effects of native macroalgae and predators on survival, condition and growth of non-indigenous Pacific oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*), J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 451:122-129.
- Wang, Y., M. Hu, W.H. Wong, S.G. Cheung and P.K. S. Shin, 2011. Combined effects of dissolved oxygen and salinity on growth and body composition of juvenile green-lipped mussel *Perna viridis*. J. Shellfish Res. 30:851-857.
- Wang, J., K. Christoffersen, S. Buck, and Y. Tao, 2007, The Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) in the Issefjord, Denmark, 49pp.  
[http://diggy.ruc.dk/bitstream/1800/2735/1/The%20Pacific%20Oyster%20\(Crassostrea%20gigas\)%20in%20the%20Isefjord,%20Denmark.pdf](http://diggy.ruc.dk/bitstream/1800/2735/1/The%20Pacific%20Oyster%20(Crassostrea%20gigas)%20in%20the%20Isefjord,%20Denmark.pdf)
- Wolff, W.J. and K. Reise, 2002. Oyster imports as a vector for the introduction of alien species into northern and western European coastal waters. In: Invasive Aquatic Species in Europe (E. Leppäkoski, S. Gollasch and S. Olenin, Eds.), pp. 193-205. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- Wrange, A.-L. J.V., L.S. Harketstad, Ø. Strand, S. Lindegarth, H.T. Christensen, P. Dolmer, P. S. Kristensen and S. Mortensen, 2010. Massive settlements of the Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, in Scandinavia. Biol. Invasions 12: 1145-1152.

### **Perna viridis and Interactions with Oysters**

- Baker, P. and A. Benson, 2002. Habitat and ecology of green mussels, *Perna viridis*, in Florida. J. Shellfish Res. 21:424-425.
- Baker, S.M., Baker P., Benson A., Nunez J., Philips E., and J. Williams. 2002. Biopollution by the green mussel, *Perna viridis*, in the southeastern United States. 2002 Progress Report. EPA Grant Number: R828898.
- Baker, P., J. Fajans, and D. Bergquist, 2003. Invasive green mussels, *Perna viridis*, on mangroves and oyster reefs in Florida, University of Florida. Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Marine Bioinvasions, La Jolla, California, March 16-19, 2003, p. 10.
- Barber, B.J., J.S. Fajans, S.M. Baker, and P.K. Baker, 2005. Gametogenesis in the non-native green mussel, *Perna viridis*, and the native scorched mussel, *Brachidontes exustus*, in Tampa Bay, Florida. Journal of Shellfish Research 24: 1087-1095.
- Baker, P., J.S. Fajans, W.S. Arnold, D.A. Ingrao, D.C. Marelli, and S.M. Baker. 2007. Range and dispersal of a tropical marine invader, the green mussel, *Perna viridis*, in subtropical waters of the southeastern United States. Journal of Shellfish Research 26: 345-355.
- Benson, A.J., D.C. Marelli, M.E. Frischer, J.M. Danforth, and J.D. Williams, 2001. Establishment of the green mussel, *Perna viridis* (Linnaeus 1758), (Mollusca: Mytilidae) on the west coast of Florida. J. Shellfish Research 20:21-29.
- Bergquist, D.C., J.A. Hale, P. Baker, and S.M. Baker, 2006. Development of ecosystem indicators for the Suwannee River Estuary: oyster reef habitat along a salinity gradient. Estuaries and Coasts 29: 353-360.
- Firth L.B., A.M. Knights and S. Bell, 2011. The role of climate change on the persistence and range expansion of the invasive mussel, *Perna viridis*. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 400:250-256.
- Gilg, M.R., E.A. Hoffman, K.R. Schneider, J. Ryabinov, C. Elkhoury and L.J. Walters, 2010. Recruitment preferences of non-native mussels: Interaction between marine invasions and land-use changes. J. Mollus. Stud. 76:333-339.
- Gilg, M.R., E.G. Johnson, J. Gobin, B.M. Bright and A. Ortolaza, in press. Population genetics of introduced and native populations of the green mussel, *Perna viridis*: determining patterns of introduction. Biol. Invas.
- Lloyd, B.D., 2003. Potential effects of mussel farming on New Zealand's marine mammals and seabirds: a discussion paper. Wellington: Department of Conservation, Te Papa Atawhai. 35pp. see <http://www.doc.govt.nz/Documents/science-and-technical/MusselFarms01.pdf>
- Mitchem, E., J.S. Fajans, and S.M. Baker, 2007. Contrasting responses of two native crustacean predators to non-indigenous prey, the green mussel, *Perna viridis*. Florida Scientist 70: 180-188.
- Power, A.J., R.L. Walker, K. Payne, and D. Hurley, 2004. First occurrence of the nonindigenous green mussel, *Perna viridis* in coastal Georgia, United States. J. Shellfish Res. 23:741-744.

- Somerfield, P.J., Y. Supaporn, and C. Aryuthaka, 2000. The effects of green mussel *Perna viridis* (L.) (Mollusca : Mytilidae) culture on nematode community structure in the Gulf of Thailand. *Raffles Bulletin of Zoology* 48: 263–272.
- Urian, A.G., J.D. Hatle and M.R. Gilg, 2011. Thermal constraints for range expansion of the invasive green mussel, *Pernaviridis*, in the Southeastern United States. *J. Exp. Zoo. Part A*. 315A: 12-21.

## **General Faunal Summaries by Region, State, Area (see Heck and Spitzer also below)**

See <http://www.dep.state.fl.us/labs/cgi-bin/sbio/keys.asp>

<http://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/>

<http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/> Source for a lot of invert pdfs

<http://www.fiddlercrab.info/> *Uca* website worldwide

Marine invertebrates and seaweeds, flora and fauna of Hawaii and beyond (wonderful images),

<http://www.marinelifephotography.com/marine/marine.htm>

<http://www.dnr.sc.gov/marine/sertc/>

<http://www.dnr.sc.gov/marine/sertc/Blue%20Crab%20SOM.pdf>

<http://www.dnr.sc.gov/marine/sertc/links.htm>

Marine Invertebrates of Coastal South Carolina, <https://sites.google.com/site/gricecove/home>

Historical ecology of Charleston waters – <https://sites.google.com/site/gricecove/historical-data-project>

Historical ecology of oysters – 2013, <https://sites.google.com/site/gricecove/historical-ecology-of-oysters>

<http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/12365/12365-001.pdf>

Indian River Lagoon (SW Atl. FL) Species Inventory <http://www.sms.si.edu/irlspec/>, see also [http://www.sms.si.edu/irlspec/Phyl\\_Mollus1.htm](http://www.sms.si.edu/irlspec/Phyl_Mollus1.htm)

Indian River Lagoon (SW Atl. FL) *C. virginica*.

[http://www.sms.si.edu/irlspec/Crassostrea\\_virginica.htm](http://www.sms.si.edu/irlspec/Crassostrea_virginica.htm)

West coast field guides/books,

<https://sites.google.com/site/seaquariainschools/extresources/fieldguidesbooks>

Polychaetes of Chesapeake Bay and Coastal VA,

<http://www.vims.edu/bio/benthic/polychaete.html>

FL keys online for all sorts of organisms, <http://www.dep.state.fl.us/labs/cgi-bin/sbio/keys.asp>

Southwest Florida Shells with Emphasis on Sanibel & Captiva by José H. Leal, at the Bailey-Matthews Shell Museum, <http://shellmuseum.org/shells.cfm>

Related Websites for Malacology, etc., <http://shellmuseum.org/links.cfm>

Jax Shells, On the Beach section, <http://www.jaxshells.org/slifex.htm>, sea life on beaches of NE FL.

Jax Shells, shell collecting, wonderful images and info on molluscs. Molluscs checklists for larger geographic scope but focus on east coast of FL, *Perna viridis* non-native also, <http://www.jaxshells.org/>

Integrated Taxonomic Information System, authoritative taxonomic information on plants, animals, fungi, and microbes of North America and the world, <http://www.itis.gov/>

IUCN, International Union for Conservation of Nature, <http://www.iucn.org/>

American Oyster in SC, ACE Basin Executive Summary Home,  
<http://www.dnr.sc.gov/marine/mrri/acechar/specgal/oyster.htm>

Sharks of Florida, FL Sea Grant,  
[https://www.flseagrant.org/images/PDFs/sgef\\_203\\_common\\_sharks\\_florida.pdf](https://www.flseagrant.org/images/PDFs/sgef_203_common_sharks_florida.pdf)

Cownose rays, <http://www.flmnh.ufl.edu/fish/Gallery/Descript/cownoseray/cownoseray.html>

World Register of Marine Species (WoRMS) provides an authoritative and comprehensive list of names of marine organisms, including information on synonymy,  
<http://www.marinespecies.org/>

World-wide Shell links page, <http://www.jaxshells.org/linksto.htm>

Hardy's Internet Guide To Marine Gastropods, common names of gastropod mollusks by group, worldwide with lots of info,  
[http://www.gastropods.com/Taxon\\_pages/Common\\_Names.shtml](http://www.gastropods.com/Taxon_pages/Common_Names.shtml)

<http://www.okeefes.org/index.htm> general marine organisms for NC

[http://www.okeefes.org/Crabs/crab\\_photos.htm](http://www.okeefes.org/Crabs/crab_photos.htm) images crabs, NC coast

### **Alphabetical List**

Abele, L. G., and W. Kim, 1986. An illustrated guide to the marine decapod crustaceans of Florida, Parts 1-2. Florida Department of Environmental Regulation Technical Series 8(1):1-760. <http://publicfiles.dep.state.fl.us/dear/labs/biology/biokeys/decapods.pdf>

Camp, D.K., 1973. Stomatopod Crustacea. Mem. Hourglass Cruises 3(2):1-100.

Chace, F.A., Jr., 1972. The Shrimps of the Smithsonian-Bredin Caribbean Expeditions with a Summary of the West Indian Shallow-water Species (Crustacea: Decapoda: Natantia) Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C  
<http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/10993/10993.pdf>

Crane, J., 1975. Fiddler crabs of the world: Ocypodidae: Genus *Uca*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 736pp. see <http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/15051/15051.pdf>

Defenbaugh, R.E. and S.H. Hopkins, 1973. The occurrence and distribution of the hydroids of the Galveston Bay, Texas area. Texas A&M Seagrant Publication. TAMU-SG-73-210. 202pp.

Druehl, L., 2000. Pacific seaweeds: A guide to common seaweeds of the west coast. Harbour Publishing. Madeira Park, B.C., Canada, 190pp.

Drumm, D.T. and R.W. Heard, 2010. Observations on the kalliapseudid Tanaidacea (Crustacea: Malacostraca: Peracarida) from the northwestern Atlantic with an illustrated key to the species. Gulf and Caribbean Research 22: 29-41.

Felder, D.L., 1973. An Annotated Key to Crabs and Lobsters (Decapoda, Reptantia) from Coastal Waters of the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico, Center for Wetland Resources. Baton Rouge, LSU, 1-103.

- Felder, D.L, and D.K. Camp, Eds., 2009. Gulf of Mexico—It's origins, waters, and biota. Biodiversity. Texas A&M University Press, College Station, Texas. 1393pp. se <http://www.gulfbase.org/biogomx/about.php>
- Fotheringham, N., 1980. Beachcomber's Guide to Gulf Coast Marine Life. Gulf Publishing Company, Houston, TX, 124pp.
- Fox, R.S. and E.E. Ruppert, 1985. Shallow water marine benthic macroinvertebrates of South Carolina: species identification, community composition, and symbiotic associations. USC Press, Columbia. 330pp.
- Gotshall, D.W., 1994. Guide to marine invertebrates. A Sea Challengers Publication, Monterey, CA, 105pp.
- Gotshall, D.W., 2001. Pacific Coast Inshore Fishes. 4<sup>th</sup> Ed. (Revised). Sea Challengers Publication, Monterey, CA, 117pp.
- Heard, R.W., 1982. Guide to common tidal marsh invertebrates of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Mississippi-Alabama Sea Grant Consortium No. MASGP-79-004 82 pp.
- Heard, R., T. Hansknecht, and K. Larsen. 2003. An illustrated identification guide to Florida Tanaidacea (Crustacea: Peracarida) occurring in depths of less than 200 m. see <http://publicfiles.dep.state.fl.us/dear/labs/biology/biokeys/tanaidacea.pdf> also <http://www.dep.state.fl.us/labs/cgi-bin/sbio/keys.asp>
- Heard, R. W., W. W. Price, R. King, and D. Knott, 2006. Guide to the identification of the Mysida of the South Atlantic Bight.—NOAA Professional Paper NMFS 4:1-37.
- Heard, R.W. and G. Anderson, 2009. Tanaidacea of the Gulf of Mexico of the Gulf of Mexico in Felder, D. L and D.K. Camp, editors, Gulf of Mexico—Its origins, waters, and biota. Biodiversity, Chapter 54: 1930-1963.
- Hedgepeth, J.W., 1953. An introduction to the zoogeography of the northwestern Gulf of Mexico with reference to the invertebrate fauna. Proc. Instit. Mar. Sci. 3:110-224.
- Heck, K.L., Jr., and P.M. Spitzer. Field Guide to Aquatic Habitats and Common Fauna of the Northern Gulf of Mexico: Point Aux Pins, Alabama to Port St. Joe, Florida, 39pp. <http://www.disl.org/downloads/FieldGuide.pdf>
- Holthuis, L.B., 1952. A General Revision of the Palaemonidae (Crustacea Decapoda Natantia) Of The Americas. II. The Subfamily Palaemoninae (Plates 1-55), Allan Hancock Foundation Publications of The University Of Southern California Occasional Paper Number 12, The University Of Southern California Press, Los Angeles, California <http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/25763/25763.pdf>
- Holthuis, L.B., 1955. The Recent Genera of the Caridean And Stenopodidean Shrimps (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda, Supersection Natantia) With Keys For Their Determination. Leiden, E.J Brill <http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/11016/11016.pdf>.
- Holthuis, L.B., 1980. FAO Species Catalogue. I. Shrimps and prawns of the world. An annotated catalogue of species of interest to fisheries. FAO Fish. Synop. 125:271pp.

- Jensen, G.C., 1995. Pacific coast crabs and shrimp. A Sea Challengers Publication, Monterey, CA, 87pp.
- Jensen, G.C., 2014. Crabs and Shrimps of the Pacific Coast: A Guide to Shallow-Water Decapods from Southeastern Alaska to the Mexican Border, Mola Marine, 240pp.
- Johnson, W.S. and D.M. Allen, 2012. Zooplankton of the Atlantic and Gulf coasts: a guide to their identification and ecology, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed. The Johns Hopkins University Press, 472pp.
- Kells, V., and K. Carpenter, 2011. A field guide to coastal fishes. The Johns Hopkins University Press, 448pp.
- Kozloff, E., 1983. Seashore life of the northern Pacific Coast: an illustrated guide to northern California, Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia. 1<sup>st</sup> Ed., University of Washington Press, 370pp.
- Lamb, A., and B.P. Hanby, 2005. Marine life of the Pacific Northwest: A photographic encyclopedia of invertebrates, seaweeds and selected fishes. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C., 398pp.
- LeCroy, S. E. 2000. An Illustrated Identification Guide to the Nearshore Marine and Estuarine Gammaridean Amphipoda of Florida. Pp. 1-195, In: Volume 1: Families Gammaridae, Hadziidae, Isaeidae, Melitidae, and Oedicerotidae. Florida Department of Environmental Protection, Tallahassee, Florida. <http://www.dep.state.fl.us/labs/cgi-bin/sbio/keys.asp>
- LeCroy, S. E. 2002. An Illustrated Identification Guide to the Nearshore Marine and Estuarine Gammaridean Amphipoda of Florida. Pp. 197-410, In: Volume 2: Families Ampeliscidae, Amphilochidae, Ampithoidae, Aoridae, Argissidae, and Haustoriidae. Florida Department of Environmental Protection, Tallahassee, Florida. <http://www.dep.state.fl.us/labs/cgi-bin/sbio/keys.asp>
- LeCroy, S.E., 2004. An Illustrated Identification Guide to the Nearshore Marine and Estuarine Gammaridean Amphipoda of Florida. Pp. 411-498, In: Volume 3: Families Bateidae, Biancolinidae, Cheluridae, Colomastigidae, Corophiidae, Cyproideidae and Dexaminidae. Florida Department of Environmental Protection, Tallahassee, Florida. <http://www.dep.state.fl.us/labs/cgi-bin/sbio/keys.asp>
- LeCroy, S.E., 2007. An Illustrated Identification Guide to the Nearshore Marine and Estuarine Gammaridean Amphipoda of Florida," Volume IV Taxonomic Guide to the Polychaetes, of the Northern Gulf Of Mexico, Prepared For U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS, Regional Office, Metairie, Louisiana, by family see <http://archive.org/search.php?query=subject%3A%22Annelida+--+Mexico%2C+Gulf+of%22>
- Light, S.F., R.I. Smith and, J.T Carlton, Eds., 1975. Light's Manual: Intertidal invertebrates of the central California Coast: S.F. Light's Laboratory and Field Text in Invertebrate Zoology, 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed, 4<sup>th</sup> printing, University of California Press, 716pp.
- Manning, R.B., and F.A. Chace Jr., 1971. Shrimps of the family Processidae from the northwestern Atlantic Ocean (Crustacea: Decapoda: Caridea). Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology 89:1-41.

- Maturo, F.J.S., Jr., 1957. A study of the Bryozoa of Beaufort, North Carolina, and vicinity. *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 73:11-68.
- McLelland, J.A., 1989. An illustrated key to the Chaetognatha of the northern Gulf of Mexico with notes on their distribution. *Gulf Research Reports* 8(2):145-172.
- Martin, J., and G.E. Davis, 2001. An updated classification of the recent Crustacea. *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science series* 39, 124pp.  
<http://web.vims.edu/tcs/LACM-39-01-final.pdf?svr=www>.
- Murdy, E.O., and J.A. Musick, 2013. *Field guide to fishes of the Chesapeake Bay*, The Johns Hopkins University Press, 360pp.
- Nowak, R.M., *Walker's Mammals of the World*, 6<sup>th</sup> Ed., The Johns Hopkins University Press, 2 vol., 2015pp.
- Overstreet, R.M., J.O. Cook, and R.W. Heard, 2009. Trematoda (Platyhelmenthes) of the Gulf of Mexico in Felder, D. L and D.K. Camp, editors, *Gulf of Mexico—Its origins, waters, and biota*. Biodiversity, Chapter 23: 774-939.
- Peabody, B., and H. Davis, 2013. Olympia oyster field guide: identifying Washington State's native oyster and its habitat features. Puget Sound Restoration Fund (PSRF), 21pp. see <http://www.restorationfund.org/sites/default/files/OlympiaOysterFieldGuide.pdf> for copy.
- Pérez Farfante, I., 1969. Western Atlantic shrimps of the genus *Penaeus*. *Fishery Bulletin*, 67:461-591.
- Pérez Farfante, I., 1980. A new species of rock shrimp of the genus *Sicyonia* (Penaeoidea), with a key to the western Atlantic species. *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 93:771-780.
- Pérez Farfante, I., 1988. Illustrated key to the penaeoid shrimps of commerce in the Americas. *NOAA Tech. Rep.*, 64:32.
- Pérez Farfante, I., and B. Kensley, 1997. Penaeoid and sergestoid shrimps and prawns of the world. Keys and diagnoses for the families and genera.— *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 175:1-233.
- Powers, L.W., 1977. A Catalogue and Bibliography to the Crabs (Brachyura) Of The Gulf Of Mexico Contributions in Marine Science, Supplement to Volume 20:189pp.  
<http://decapoda.nhm.org/references/referenceinfo.html?refid=4119>
- Price, W. and R. W. Heard, 2009. Mysida of the Gulf of Mexico of the Gulf of Mexico in Felder, D. L and D.K. Camp, editors, *Gulf of Mexico—Its origins, waters, and biota*. Biodiversity, Chapter 51: 1797-1823.
- Provenzano, A.J., 1959. The shallow-water hermit crabs of Florida. *Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib.* 9:349-420.
- Rathbun, M.J., 1918. The Grapsoid crabs of America, *National Museum Bulletin* 97:1-461.  
<http://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/item/15703>
- Rathbun, M.J., 1925. The spider crabs of America, Smithsonian Institution, United States *National Museum Bulletin* 139:1-917. <http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/10738/10738.pdf>

- Rathbun, M.J., 1930. The cancroid crabs of America of the families Euryalidae, Portunidae, Atelecyclidae, Cancridae, and Xanthidae. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 152:1-609. see <http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/10743/10743.pdf>
- Rathbun, M.J., 1937. The oxystomatous and allied crabs of America. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 166: 1-278. <http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/12427/12427.pdf>.
- Rouse, W. L., 1970. Littoral Crustacea from southwest Florida. Quarterly Journal of the Florida Academy of Sciences 32:127-152.
- Ruppert, E. E. and R. S. Fox, 1988. Seashore Animals of the Southeast. University of South Carolina Press, Columbia, SC. 429pp.
- Schmitt, W.L., 1914. Report on the Macrura, Anomura and Stomatopoda collected by the Barbados-Antigua Expedition from the University of Iowa in 1918. University of Iowa Studies in Natural History 10:65-99.
- Schmitt, W. L., J. C. McCain, and E.S. Davidson, 1973. Decapoda I, Brachyura I, Family Pinnotheridae. In: H.-E. Gruner and L.B. Holthuis, Eds. Crustaceorum Catalogus, 3:1-160, Dr. W. Junk B.V.-Den Haag.
- Sebens, K.P. 1998. Marine Flora and Fauna of the Eastern United States. Anthozoa: Actinaria, Corallimorpharia, Cerinantharia, and Zooanthidea. NOAA Tech. Repts., NMFS 141. 68p.
- Thomas, J.D., 1993. Identification manual for the marine Amphipoda: (Gammaridea), I. Common coral reef and rocky bottom amphipods of south Florida. Dept. of Environmental Protection, Division of Water Management, Bureau of Surface Water Management, 83pp.
- Ubelacker, J. M. and P. G. Johnson (Eds.). 1984. Taxonomic Guide to the Polychaetes of the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Final Report to the Minerals Management Service, contract 14-12-001-29091. Barry A. Vittor & Assoc., Mobile, AL., total of 7 volumes.
- Volety, A., 2013. Southwest Florida Shelf Coastal Marine Ecosystem—Habitat: Oyster Reefs, In: W.K. Nuttle, and P.J. Fletcher, Eds. Integrated conceptual ecosystem model development for the Southwest Florida Shelf coastal marine ecosystem. NOAA Technical Memorandum, OAR-AOML-102 and NOS-NCCOS-162. Miami, Florida. 109 pp. 67-79pp, [http://sofla-mares.org/docs/MARES\\_SWFS\\_ICEM\\_20130913\\_Appendix\\_OysterReefs.pdf](http://sofla-mares.org/docs/MARES_SWFS_ICEM_20130913_Appendix_OysterReefs.pdf)
- William, A.B., 1965. Marine Decapod Crustaceans of the Carolinas. Fish. Bull. 65(1):1-298. <http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/24228/24228.pdf>
- Williams, A.B., 1974. The swimming crabs of the genus *Callinectes* (Decapoda: Portunidae). Fishery Bulletin 72:685-798. <http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/27920/27920-001.pdf>
- Williams, A.B., 1983. The mud crab, *Penopeus herbstii*, S. L. partition into six species (Decapoda: Xanthidae). Fishery Bulletin 81:863-882.
- Williams, A.B., 1984. Shrimps, Lobsters, And Crabs Of The Atlantic Coast of The Eastern United States, Maine To Florida, Smithsonian Institution Press, <http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/11393/11393-001.pdf>.

- Winston, J.E., 1982. Marine Bryozoans (Ectoprocta) of the Indian River area (Florida). Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History 173(2):99-1756.
- Zullo, V. A. 1979. Marine Flora and Fauna of the Northeastern United States. Arthropoda: Cirripedia. NOAA Tech Repts., NMFS 425. 27pp.

## Species- or Taxa Specific Information

### *Boonea impressa*

[http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/sci/shelldis/pages/pyrasnoy\\_e.htm](http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/sci/shelldis/pages/pyrasnoy_e.htm)

<http://erato.acnatsci.org/wasp/search.php/9129>

Abbott, R.T., 1974. American seashells: The Marine Molluska of the Atlantic and Pacific Coasts of North America, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, NY, 663pp.

Bower, S.M., McGladdery, S.E., Price, I.M. (1994): Synopsis of Infectious Diseases and Parasites of Commercially Exploited Shellfish: Pyramidellid Snails of Oysters.

URL: [http://www-sci.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shelldis/pages/pyrasnoy\\_e.htm](http://www-sci.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/shelldis/pages/pyrasnoy_e.htm)

Cole, H.A., 1951. An *Odostomia* attacking oysters. Nature 168:953-954.

Collin, R and J.B. Wise, 1997. Morphology and development of *Odostomia columbiana* Dall and Bartsch (Pyramidellidae): Dall and Bartsch (Pyramidellidae): implications for the evolution of gastropod development. Biol. Bull. 192: 243-252.

Crook, R., 2003. The Bilbo Site, a 2001 Status Report. Report of Investigations, Antonio J. Waring, Jr. Archaeological Laboratory, State University of West Georgia, Carrollton.

Fradkin, A., 2005. Applying a Seasonality Measure of Oyster Harvesting: A Case Study from the Precolumbian Florida Coast. From M. Russo

Gale, L.D., 1990. Energetic costs to the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) due to parasitism by the ectoparasitic gastropod, *Boonea impressa* (Say). M.S. Thesis, College of Charleston, SC, 49pp.

Gale, L.D., J.J. Manzi, and M.P. Crosby, 1991. Energetic costs to the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* due to recent parasitism by the ectoparasitic gastropod *Boonea impressa*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 79:89-98.

Keene, D.A., 2002. Archaeological and Geophysical Investigations of Grove's Creek Site (9Ch71), Skidaway Island, Georgia. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Georgia, Athens.

Lauckner, G. 1983. Diseases of Mollusca: Bivalvia. In: O. Kinne (ed.) Diseases of Marine Animals. Volume II: Introduction, Bivalvia to Scaphopoda. Biologische Anstalt Helgoland, Hamburg, p. 797-800.

Powell, E.N., M.E. White, E.A. Wilson, and S.M. Ray, 1987a. Change in host preference with age in the ectoparasitic pyramidellid snail *Boonea impressa* (Say). J. Moll. Stud. 53:285-286.

Powell, E.N., M.E. White, E.A. Wilson, and S.M. Ray, 1987b. Small-scale spatial distribution of a pyramidellid snail ectoparasite, *Boonea impressa*, in relation to its host, *Crassostrea virginica*. P.S.N.Z.N.I.: Marine Ecology 8:107-130.

Powell, E.N., G.M. Staff, R.J. Stanton Jr., and W.R. Callender, 2001. Application of trophic transfer efficiency and age structure in the trophic analysis of fossil assemblages. Lethaia 34(2):97-118.

- Prezant, R.S., R.B. Toll, H.B. Rollins and E.J. Chapman, 2002. Marine Macroinvertebrate Diversity of St. Catherines Island, Georgia. American Museum Novitates Volume: 367(1): 1-31.
- Quitmyer, I.R., 2002. Faunal Remains of Remnant Mound Column Samples. In Archeological Investigation of De Soto National Monument, Margo Schwadron, editor, pp. 158-196. National Park Service, Southeast Archeological Center Technical Report No 8, Tallahassee.
- Russo, M., 1991. Archaic Sedentism on the Florida Coast: A Case Study from Horr's Island. Ph.D. dissertation, Dept. of Anthropology, University of Florida.
- Russo, M., 1991. A method for the measurement of season and duration of oyster collection: two case studies from the prehistoric South-east U.S. coast. Journal of Archaeological Science 18:205-221.
- Russo, M., 1992. Chronologies and Cultures of the St. Marys Region of Northeast Florida and Southeast Georgia. The Florida Anthropologist 45:107-126.
- Russo, M., 1993. The Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve Phase III Final Report. Southeastern Archaeological Center, National Park Service, SEAC Accession Number 899 (with contributions by Ann S. Cordell and Donna L. Ruhl).
- Russo, M., and I. Quitmyer, 1996. Sedentism in Coastal Populations of South Florida. In Case Studies in Environmental Archaeology, Elizabeth J. Reitz, Lee A. Newsom, and Sylvia J. Scudder, editors, pp. 215-231. Plenum Press, NY.
- Russo, M., 1998. Measuring Sedentism with Fauna: Archaic Cultures Along the Southwest Florida Coast, Ch 9, (*Boonea impressa* as a Seasonal Indicator of Oyster Collection). In: Seasonality and Sedentism Archaeological Perspectives from Old and New World Sites, Thomas R. Rocek, Ofer Bar-Yosef, Eds. Peabody Museum Bulletin #6, Cambridge, MA, 236pp.
- Schander C., Halanych K.M., Dahlgren T., Sundberg P., 2003. Test of the monophyly of Odostomiinae and Turbonilliinae (Gastropoda, Heterobranchia, Pyramidellidae) based on 16S mtDNA sequences. Zoologica Scripta 32(3):243-254.
- Ward, J.E., and C.J. Langdon, 1986. Effects of the ectoparasite *Boonea* (= *Odostomia*) *impressa* (Say) (Gastropoda: Pyramidellidae) on the growth rate, filtration rate, and valve movements of the host *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin). Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 99:163-180.
- Wells, H.W., 1959. Note on *Odostomia impressa* (Say). Nautilus 72:140-144.
- White, M.E., C.L. Kitting and E.N. Powell, 1984. The ectoparasitic gastropod *Boonea impressa* (= *Odostomia impressa*): population ecology and the influence of parasitism on oyster growth rates. Mar. Ecol. 5:283-299.
- White, M.E., C.L. Kitting and E.N. Powell, 1985. Aspects of reproduction, larval development and morphometrics in the pyramidellid *Boonea* (= *Odostomia*) *impressa* (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia). Veliger 28:37-51.

- White, M.E., N.E. Powell, S.M. Ray and E.A. Wilson, 1987. Host-to-host transmission of *Perkinsus marinus* in oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) populations by the ectoparasitic snail *Boonea impressa* (Pyramidellidae). *Journal of Shellfish Research* 6: 1-5.
- White, M.E., N.E. Powell, S.M. Ray, 1988a. Effect of parasitism by the pyramidellid gastropod *Boonea impressa* on the net productivity of oysters *Crassostrea virginica*. *Estuarine Coastal Shelf Sci.* 26:359-377.
- White, M.E., N.E. Powell, S.M. Ray, E.A. Wilson, and C.E. Zastrow, 1988b. Metabolic changes induced in oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) by the parasitism of *Boonea impressa* (Gastropoda: Pyramidellidae). *Comp. Biochem. Physiol.* 90A(2):279-290.
- White, M.E., E.N. Powell, E.A. Wilson and S.M. Ray, 1989. The spatial distribution of *Perkinsus marinus*, a protozoan parasite, in relation to its oyster host (*Crassostrea virginica*) and an ectoparasitic gastropod (*Boonea impressa*). *J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. UK*, 69:703-17.
- Wilson, E.A., M.E. White, E.N. Powell, S.M. Ray 1988a. Patch formation by the ectoparasitic snail *Boonea impressa* on its oyster hosts, *Crassostrea virginica*. *The Veliger* 31:101-110.
- Wilson, E.A., M.E. White, E.N. Powell, S.M. Ray 1988b. The effect of the ectoparasitic pyramidellid snail *Boonea impressa*, on the growth and health of oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*, under field conditions. *Fish. Bull.* 86:553-566.
- Wilson, E.A., E.N. Powell, S.M. Ray, 1991. The effects of host density and parasitic crowding on movement and patch formation of the ectoparasitic snail, *Boonea impressa*: field and modeling results. *J. of Anim. Ecology* 60:779-804.
- Wise, J. B. 1993. Anatomy and functional morphology of the feeding structures of the ectoparasitic gastropod *Boonea impressa* (Pyramidellidae). *Malacologia* 35:119-134.

### **Geukensia and Other Mussels on Reefs and in Estuaries (also Dreissenids)**

[http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/zebra/zmis/zmishelp4/zebra\\_mussel\\_identification.htm](http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/zebra/zmis/zmishelp4/zebra_mussel_identification.htm)

[http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/zebra/zmis/zmishelp4/distinguishing\\_between\\_dreissenid\\_species.htm](http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/zebra/zmis/zmishelp4/distinguishing_between_dreissenid_species.htm)

[http://www.aquaticinvasions.net/2011/AI\\_2011\\_6\\_2\\_Hosler.pdf](http://www.aquaticinvasions.net/2011/AI_2011_6_2_Hosler.pdf)

[http://wildlife.utah.gov/pdf/AIS\\_plans\\_2010/AIS\\_12iDreissenidMussels-NatalieFinal.pdf](http://wildlife.utah.gov/pdf/AIS_plans_2010/AIS_12iDreissenidMussels-NatalieFinal.pdf)

<http://nas.er.usgs.gov/queries/factsheet.aspx?speciesid=5>

For a discussion on *G. demissa* vs. *G. granosissima* see:

[http://s14.invisionfree.com/Conchologist\\_Forum/index.php?showtopic=1826](http://s14.invisionfree.com/Conchologist_Forum/index.php?showtopic=1826)

The Animal Diversity Web,

[http://animaldiversity.ummz.umich.edu/accounts/Geukensia\\_demissa/](http://animaldiversity.ummz.umich.edu/accounts/Geukensia_demissa/)

Abbott, R.T., 1974. American seashells: The Marine Molluska of the Atlantic and Pacific Coasts of North America, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, NY, 663pp.

Altieri, A.H and J.D. Witman, 2006. Local extinction of a foundation species in a hypoxic estuary: integrating individuals to ecosystem. *Ecology* 87:717-730.

Barber, B.J., J.S. Fajans, S.M. Baker, and P.K. Baker, 2005. Gametogenesis in the non-native green mussel, *Perna viridis*, and the native scorched mussel, *Brachidontes exustus*, in Tampa Bay, Florida. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 24: 1087-1095.

Bertness, M.D. 1980. Growth and mortality in the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Bivalvia: Mytilidae). *The Veliger* 23:62-69.

Bertness, M.D., and E. Grosholz, 1985. Population dynamics of the ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa*: the costs and benefits of an aggregated distribution. *Oecologia* 67:192-204.

Brousseau, D.J., 1982. Gametogenesis and spawning in a population of *Geukensia demissa* (Pelecypoda: Mytilidae) from Westport, Connecticut. *Veliger* 24:247-251.

Borrero, F.J., and T.J. Hilbish. 1988. Temporal variation in shell and soft tissue growth of the mussel *Geukensia demissa*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 42:9-15.

Brousseau, D.J., 1984. Age and growth rate determinations for the Atlantic ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa* Dillwyn (Bivalvia: Mytilidae). *Estuaries* 7:233-241.

Canton, L.L., 2011. Factors affecting the selection and consumption of oyster reef prey (*Crassostrea virginica*, *Geukensia demissa*) by mud crabs (*Panopeus herbstii*). MS in Coastal Marine and Wetland Studies, Coastal Carolina University, 35pp.

Coen, L.D. and K. Walters, 2005. Species account for ribbed mussel (*Geukensia demissa*). Dept. of Interior, Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Plan, SCDNR, 8 pp.  
<http://www.dnr.sc.gov/wcp/soon.htm>

Charles, F. and R.I.E. Newell, 1997. Digestive physiology of the rubbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) held at different tidal heights. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 209: 201-213.

- EPA, (Atlantic Ecology Division) 2012. Importance of ribbed mussels for salt marsh climate adaptation and water quality management in Atlantic estuaries. Quality Assurance Project Plan U.S. EPA, Ribbed Mussel Services 6/29/12 – Atlantic Ecology Division, Project Leader(s), E. Watson, S. Ayvazian, and M. Chintala. Principal Investigator, D. Kreeger (Partnership for the Delaware Estuary), 119pp.
- Franz, D.R., 1996. Size and age at first reproduction of the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in relation to shore level in New York salt marsh. *Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 205:1-13.
- Franz, D. R., 1997. Resource allocation in the intertidal salt-marsh mussel *Geukensia demissa* in relation to shore level. *Estuaries* 20:134-148.
- Franz, D.R., 2001. Recruitment, survivorship, and age structure of a New York ribbed mussel population (*Geukensia demissa*) in relation to shore level - a nine year study. *Estuaries* 24: 319-327.
- Heffernan, P. B., and R. L. Walker. 1989. Gametogenic cycles of three bivalves in Wassaw Sound, Georgia. 3. *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn, 1817). *Journal of Shellfish Research* 8:327-334.
- Hilbish, T.J. 1987. Response of aquatic and aerial metabolic rates in the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) to acute and prolonged changes in temperature. *Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 105:207-218.
- Hillard, R. and K. Walters, 2012. Prevalence, patterns, and effects of shell damage on *Geukensia demissa* in South Carolina estuarine habitats. *Marine Biology* 156:2149-2160.
- Honig, A.J., 2013. Population ecology of the ribbed mussel in southeastern Louisiana. M.S., The School of Renewable Natural Resources, L.S.U., 47pp.
- Huang, S.-C, D.A. Kreeger and R.I.E. Newell, 2003. Seston as a food resource for the ribbed mussel (*Geukensia demissa*) in a North American, mid-Atlantic salt marsh. *Estuarine, Coastal, and Shelf Sci.* 56:561-571.
- Huang, S.-C, D.A. Kreeger and R.I.E. Newell, 2003. Tidal and seasonal variations in the quantity and composition of seston in a North American, mid-Atlantic salt marsh. *Estuarine, Coastal, and Shelf Sci.* 56:547-560.
- Huang, S.-C, and R.I.E. Newell, 2002. Seasonal variations in the rates of aquatic and aerial respiration and ammonium excretion of the ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn). *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 270:241-255.
- Jordan, T.E. and I. Valiela, 1982. A nitrogen budget of the ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa*, and its significance in nitrogen flow in a New England salt marsh. *Limnology and Oceanography* 27: 75-90.
- Jost, J., and B. Helmuth, 2007. Morphological and ecological determinants of body temperature of *Geukensia demissa*, the Atlantic ribbed mussel, and their effects on mussel mortality. *Biol. Bull.* 213:141–151.

- Kennedy, V.S., R.I.E. Newell, G.E. Krantz and S. Otto, 1995. Reproductive capacity of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin) infested with the parasite *Perkinsus marinus*. Dis. Aquat. Org. 23:135-144.
- Kennedy, V.S., 2011. The invasive dark falsemussel *Mytilopsis leucophaeata* (Bivalvia: Dreissenidae): a literature review. Aquatic Ecology 45(2):163-183.
- Kemp, P.F., S.Y. Newall, and C. Krambeck, 1990. Effects of filter-feeding by the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* on the water-column microbiota of *Spartina alterniflora* saltmarsh. Marine Ecology Progress Series 50:119-131.
- Kraus, M. L., and J. H. Crow, 1985. Substrate characteristics associated with the distribution of the ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa* (*Modiolus demissus*), on a tidal creek bank in southern New Jersey. Estuaries 8(2B):237-243.
- Kreeger, D.A., R.I.E. Newell and C.J. Langdon. 1991. Effect of tidal exposure on utilization of dietary lignocellulose by the ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) (Mollusca: Bivalvia). J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 144:85-100.
- Kreeger, D.A., and R.I.E. Newell, 1997. Ingestion and assimilation of carbon from cellulolytic bacteria and heterotrophic flagellates by the mussels *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) and *Mytilus edulis* (L) (Bivalvia, Mollusca). Aquat. Microb. Ecol. 11:205-214. .
- Kreeger, D.A., and R.I.E. Newell. 1999. Trophic complexity between producers and invertebrate consumers in salt marshes. Pages 187 to 220 Chapter 11 In: M. Weinstein and D.A. Kreeger (Eds.) Concepts and Controversies in Tidal Marsh Ecology. Kluwer Press, New York.
- Kreeger, D.A., and R.I.E. Newell. 2001. Seasonal utilization of different seston carbon sources by the ribbed mussel, *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in a mid-Atlantic salt marsh. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 260: 71-91.
- Kuenzler, E.J., 1961. Structure and energy flow of a mussel population in a Georgia salt marsh. Limnology and Oceanography 6: 191-204.
- Langdon, C. J., and R.I.E. Newell, 1990. Utilization of detritus and bacteria as food sources by two bivalve suspension-feeders, the oyster *Crassostrea virginica* and the mussel *Geukensia demissa*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 58:299-310.
- Lee, T. and D. Ó Foighil, 2004. Hidden Floridian biodiversity: mitochondrial and nuclear gene trees reveal four cryptic species within the scorched mussel, *Brachidontes exustus*, species complex. Molecular Ecology 13:3527–3542
- Lee, T. and Ó Foighil, 2005. Placing the Floridian marine genetic disjunction into a regional evolutionary context using the scorched mussel, *Brachidontes exustus*, species complex. Evolution 59(10):2139–2158
- Lent, C.M., 1967. Effects and adaptive significance of air-gaping by the ribbed mussel, *Modiolus* (*Arcuatula*) *demissus* (Dillwyn). Ph.D. Dissertation, Univ. of Del., Newark, DE.
- Lent, C.M., 1969. Adaptations of the ribbed mussel, *Modiolis demissus* (Dillwyn), to the intertidal habitat. Am. Zool. 9:283-292.

- Levin, L. A., D. Talley, and G. Thayer. 1996. Succession of macrobenthos in a created salt marsh. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 141:67-82
- Lin, J. 1989. Importance of location in the salt marsh and clump size on growth of ribbed mussels. *Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 128:75-86.
- Lin, J., 1989. Influence of location in a salt marsh on survivorship of ribbed mussels. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 56:105-110.
- Lin, J., 1990. Mud crab predation on ribbed mussels in salt marshes. *Marine Biology* 107:103-109.
- Lin, J., 1991. Predator-prey interactions between blue crabs and ribbed mussels living in clumps. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 32:61-69.
- Luckenbach, M.W., L.D. Coen, P.G. Ross, Jr., and J.A. Stephen, 2005. Oyster reef habitat restoration: relationships between oyster abundance and community development based on two studies in Virginia and South Carolina. *J. of Coastal Research Special Issue* 40:64-78.
- Lutz, R. A., and M. Castagna. 1980. Age composition and growth rate of a mussel (*Geukensia demissa*)- population in a Virginia salt marsh. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 46:106-115.
- Lutz, R. A., and G. R. Clark II, 1984. Seasonal and geographic variation in the shell microstructure of a salt-marsh bivalve (*Geukensia demissa* [Dillwyn]). *Journal of Marine Research* 42:943-956.
- Newell, S.Y., and C. Krambeck, 1995. Responses of bacterioplankton to tidal inundations of a saltmarsh in a flume and adjacent mussel enclosures. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 190:79-95.
- Newell, S.Y. and D. Porter, 2000. Microbial secondary production from salt marsh-grass shoots, and its known and potential fates. pp. 159-185, in Weinstein & Kreeger, Eds., *Concepts and Controversies in Tidal Marsh Ecology*, Kluwer Academic Publishers.
- Nicchitta, C. V., and W. R. Ellington. 1983. Energy metabolism during air exposure and recovery in the high intertidal bivalve mollusc *Geukensia demissa granosissima* and the subtidal bivalve mollusc *Modiolus squamosus*. *Biological Bulletin* 165:708-722.
- Nielsen, K.J. and D.R. Franz, 1995. The influence of adult conspecifics and shore level on recruitment of the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in Jamaica Bay, NY. *Journal Experimental Marine Biology Ecology* 188: 89-98.
- Pales Espinoa, E., B. Allam and S.E. Ford, 2008. Particle selection in the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* and the Eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*: Effect of microalgae growth stage. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 79:1-6.
- Riisågrd, H.U., 1988. Efficiency of particle retention and filtration rate in 6 species of Northeast American bivalves. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 45:217-223.
- Ringwood, A.H., D.E. Connors and J. Hoguet. 1998a. The effects of natural and anthropogenic stressors on lysosomal destabilization in oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 166:163-171.
- Ringwood, A.H., D.E. Connors and A. DiNovo. 1998b. The effects of copper exposures on cellular responses in oysters. *Marine Environmental Research*. 46:591-595.

- Ringwood, A.H., D.E. Connors and C.J. Keppler. 1999a. Cellular responses of oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*, to metal-contaminated sediments. *Marine Environmental Research*. 48:427-437.
- Ringwood, A.H., D.E. Connors, C.J. Keppler and A. DiNovo, 1999b. Biomarker studies with juvenile oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) deployed in-situ. *Biomarkers* 4:400-414.
- Ringwood, A.H., 1999. Preliminary studies regarding the use of cellular responses in marsh mussels, *Geukensia demissa*, as potentially valuable indicators of habitat condition. Final Report, SC Sea Grant "Seed" Project, 18pp.
- Sarver, S.K., M.C. Landrum, and D.W. Foltz, 1992. Genetics and taxonomy of ribbed mussels (*Geukensia* spp.). *Marine Biology* 113:385-390.
- Scott, P.J.B., 1988a. Initial settlement behavior and survivorship of *Lithophaga bisculata* (d'Orbigny) (Mytilidae: Lithophaginae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 54:97-108.
- Scott, P.J.B., 1988b. Distribution, habitat and morphology of the Caribbean coral- and rock-boring bivalve, *Lithophaga bisculata* (d'Orbigny) (Mytilidae: Lithophaginae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 54:83-95.
- Seed, R., 1980. A note on the relationship between shell shape and life habits in *Geukensia demissa* and *Brachidontes exustus* (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 46:293-299.
- Seed, R., 1980. Predator-prey relationships between the mud crab *Panopeus herbstii*, the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* and the Atlantic ribbed mussel *Geukensia* (= *Modiolus*) *demissa*. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 11:445-458.
- Smith, J.M., 1984. Biodeposition by and paleoecological significance of the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* in a salt marsh, Sapelo Island, Georgia. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Georgia, Athens.
- Stiven, A.E., 1992. Genetic structure in a population of the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in a North Carolina salt marsh tidal gradient. *Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 164:36-44.
- Stiven, A.E., and S.A. Gardner, 1992. Population processes in the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in a North Carolina salt marsh tidal gradient: spatial pattern, predation, growth and mortality. *Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 160:81-102.
- Taehwan, T., and D.O' Foighil, 2005. Placing the Floridian marine genetic disjunction into a regional evolutionary context using the scorched mussel, *Brachidontes exustus*, species complex. *Evolution* 59:2139-2158.
- Turgeon, D. D., W. G. Lyons, P. Mikkelsen, G. Rosenberg, and F. Moretzsohn, 2009. Bivalvia (Mollusca) of the Gulf of Mexico, Pp. 711-744 In: D.L. Felder and D.K. Camp, Eds., *Gulf of Mexico—Origins, Waters, and Biota*. Biodiversity. Texas A&M Press.
- Ward, J.E., L.P. Sanford, R.I.E. Newell, and B.A. MacDonald. 2000. The utility of in vivo observations for describing particle capture processes in suspension-feeding bivalve molluscs. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 45:1203-1210.

Wilbur, A.E., and T.J. Hilbish. 1989. Physiological energetics of the ribbed mussel *Geukensia demissa* (Dillwyn) in response to increased temperature. Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 131:161-170.

### **Palaemonetes- (Grass shrimp) Related and Xanthid Papers**

- Abele, L.G., 1972. A reevaluation of the *Neopanope texana-sayi* complex with notes on *N. packardii* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Xanthidae) in the northwestern Atlantic. Chesapeake Science 13:263–271.
- Able, K.W., and J.T. Duffy-Anderson, 2005. A synthesis of impacts of piers on juvenile fishes and selected invertebrates in the lower Hudson River. Rutgers University, Institute of Marine and Coastal Sciences, Technical Report. 1–35.
- Adams, S. M., and J. W. Angelovic. 1970. Assimilation of detritus and its associated bacteria by three species of estuarine animals. Chesapeake Science 11:249-254.
- Alon, N. C., and S. E. Stancyk. 1982. Variation in life-history patterns of the grass shrimp *Palaemonetes pugio* in two South Carolina estuarine systems. Marine Biology 68:265-276.
- Anderson, G. 1985. Species Profiles: Life Histories and Environmental Requirements of Coastal Fishes and Invertebrates (Gulf of Mexico) -- Grass Shrimp. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biol. Rep. 82(11.35) pp. 19.
- Arnold, G.L., M.W. Luckenbach, and M.A. Unger, 2004. Runoff from tomato cultivation in the estuarine environment: biological effects of farm management practices. Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 298:323-346.
- Beck, J.T., and B. C. Cowell, 1976. Life history and ecology of the freshwater caridean shrimp, *Palaemonetes paludosus* (Gibbes). The American Midland Naturalist 96:52-65.
- Bell, S. S., and B. C. Coull. 1978. Field evidence that shrimp predation regulates meiofauna. Oecologia (Berlin) 35:141-148.
- Berg, A.V. and P.A. Sandifer. 1984. Mating behavior of the grass shrimp *Palaemonetes pugio* Holthuis (Decapoda, Caridea). Journal of Crustacean Biology. 4:417-424.
- Boesch, D.F. and R.E. Turner. 1984. Dependence of fishery species on salt marshes: the role of food and refuge. Estuaries 7:460-468.
- Boston, M.A., and A.J. Provenzano, 1982. Attempted hybridization of the grass shrimp *Palaemonetes* (Caridea, Palaemonidae) with an evaluation of taxonomic characters of juveniles. Estuaries 5:165-174.
- Carson, M.L., and H. Merchant, 2005. A laboratory study of the behavior of two species of grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes pugio* Holthuis and *Palaemonetes vulgaris* Holthuis) and the killifish (*Fundulus heteroclitus* Linnaeus). Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 314:187-201.
- Coen, L.D., K.L. Heck, and L.G. Abele, 1981. Experiments on competition and predation among shrimps of seagrass meadows. Ecology 62:1484-1493.
- Coen, L.D., D.M. Knott, E.L. Wenner, N.H. Hadley, A.H. Ringwood, 1999a. Intertidal Oyster Reef Studies in South Carolina: Design, Sampling and Experimental Focus for Evaluating Habitat Value and Function. Pages 131-156, In: M.W. Luckenbach, R. Mann, J.A. Wesson (eds.), Oyster Reef Habitat Restoration: A Synopsis and Synthesis of Approaches. Virginia Institute of Marine Science Press, Gloucester Point, VA.

- Coen, L.D., M.W. Luckenbach, and D.L. Breitburg, 1999b. The role of oyster reefs as essential fish habitat: a review of current knowledge and some new perspectives. Pages 438-454, In: L.R. Benaka, Editor. Fish habitat: essential fish habitat and rehabilitation. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 22, Bethesda, Maryland.
- Coen, L.D. and E.L. Wenner, 2005. Species account for grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes* spp.). Dept. of Interior, Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Plan, SCDNR, 9pp. <http://www.dnr.sc.gov/wcp/soon.htm>
- Everett, R.A., and G.M. Ruiz, 1993. Coarse woody debris as a refuge from predation in aquatic communities. *Oecologia* 93: 475-486.
- Finley, D.B., G.I. Scott, J.W., S.L. Layman, L.A. Reed, M. Sanders, S.K. Sivertsen, and E.D. Strozier. 1999. Case study: Ecotoxicological assessment of urban and agricultural nonpoint source runoff effects on the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*. In: Ecotoxicology and Risk Assessment for Wetlands. M.A. Lewis, F.L. Mayer, R.L. Powell, M.K. Nelson, S.J. Klaine, M.G. Henry, and G.W. Dickson, eds. Setac Press, USA, pp. 243-274.
- Fleming, L. E. 1969. Use of male external genitalic details as taxonomic characters in some species of *Palaemonetes* (Decapoda, Palaemonidae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 82:443-452.
- Fulton, M.H., G.I. Scott, A. Fortner, T.F. Bidleman, and B. Ngabe, 1993. The effects of urbanization on small high-salinity estuaries of the southeastern United States. *Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 25:476-484.
- Fulton, M.H., G.T. Chandler, G.I. Scott. 1997. Urbanization effects on the fauna of a southeastern U.S.A. bar-built estuary. In: *Sustainable development in the southeastern coastal zone*, F.J. Vernberg and W.B. Vernberg eds. Belle Baruch Library in Marine Science, University of South Carolina Press. Vol. 20:477-504.
- Gregg, C. S., and J. W. Fleeger, 1998. Grass shrimp *Palaemonetes pugio* predation on sediment- and stem-dwelling meiofauna: field and laboratory experiments. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 175:77-86.
- Haertel-Borera, S.S., D.M. Allen, and R.F. Dame, 2004. Fishes and shrimps are significant sources of dissolved inorganic nutrients in intertidal salt marsh creeks. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 311:79-99.
- Heck, K. L., Jr., and T. A. Thoman, 1981. Experiments on predator-prey interactions in vegetated aquatic habitats. *Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 53:125-134.
- Heck, K. L. J., and L. B. Crowder, 1991. Habitat structure and predator-prey interactions in vegetated aquatic systems. Pages 281-295, In: S. S. Bell, E. D. McCoy and H. R. Mushinsky, editors. *Habitat structure: the physical arrangement of objects in space*. Chapman and Hall, London.
- Holthuis, L.B., 1952. A general revision of the Palaemonidae (Crustacea: Decapoda, Natantia) of the Americas. II. The subfamily Palaemoninae. Allan Hancock Foundation Publications, Occasional Paper 12:1-396.

- Janiak, D. and R.W. Osman, 2012. Experimental effects of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*, on hard-substrate communities in Chesapeake Bay and an adjacent coastal bay, USA. *Estuaries and Coasts* 35:1128–1136.
- Key, P.B. and M.H. Fulton. 1993. Lethal and sub-lethal effects of chlorpyrifos exposure on adult and larval stages of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*. *Journal of Environmental Science and Health*. B28(5):621-640.
- Key, P.B., Fulton, M.H., Scott, G.I., Layman, S.L., & Wirth, E.F. (1998). Lethal and sublethal effects of malathion on three life stage of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*. *Aquatic Toxicology*, 40, 311-322.
- Khan, R.N., H.C. Merchant, and R.E. Knowlton, 1997. Effects of macrophytic cover on the distribution of grass shrimps, *Palaemonetes pugio* and *P. vulgaris*. *Invertebrate Biology* 116:243-247.
- Kneib, R. T. 1997. Early life stages of resident nekton in intertidal marshes. *Estuaries* 20:214-230.
- Kneib, R.T., 1985. Predation and disturbance by grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio* Holthuis, in soft-substratum benthic invertebrate assemblages. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 93: 91–102.
- Kneib, R.T., 1987. Predation risk and use of intertidal habitats by young fishes and shrimp. *Ecology* 68: 379–386.
- Knowlton, R.E., and D.F. Kirby. 1984. Salinity tolerance and sodium balance in the prawn *Palaemonetes pugio* Holthuis, in relation to other *Palaemonetes* spp. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology*. Part A, *Physiology* 77: 425–430.
- Knowlton, R.E., R.N. Khan, P.M. Arguin, T.A. Aldaghlis, and R. Sivapathasundram, 1994. Factors determining distribution and abundance of Delmarva grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes* spp.). *Virginia Journal of Science* 45: 231–247.
- Lerberg, S.B., A.F. Holland and D.M. Sanger, 2000. . Responses of tidal creek macrobenthic communities to the effects of watershed development. *Estuaries*, 23, 838-853.
- Leight, A.K., G.I. Scott, M.H. Fulton, and J.W. Daugomah, 2005. Long term monitoring of grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes* spp., population metrics at sites with agricultural runoff influences. *Integrative and Comparative Biology*
- Luckenbach, M.W., L.D. Coen, P.G. Ross, Jr., and J.A. Stephen, 2005. Oyster reef habitat restoration: relationships between oyster abundance and community development based on two studies in Virginia and South Carolina. *J. of Coastal Research Special Issue* 40:64-78.
- Lund, S. A., 1997. The effects of chlorpyrifos and malathion exposure on acetylcholinesterase activity in the embryos of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*. M.S. Thesis. University of Charleston.
- Martin, J.W. and L.G. Abele, 1986. Notes on male pleopod morphology in the brachyuran crab family Panopeidae Ortmann, 1893, sensu Guinot (1978)(Decapoda). *Crustaceana* 50:182–198.

- Morgan, M. D. 1980. Grazing and predation of the grass shrimp *Palaemonetes pugio*. Limnology and Oceanography 25:896-902.
- Olmi, E.J., III, and R.N. Lipcius, 1991. Predation on postlarvae of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun by sand shrimp *Cragon septemspinosa* Say and grass shrimp *Palaemonetes pugio* Holthuis. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 151:169–183.
- Orth, R. J., K. L. J. Heck, and J. Van Montfrans. 1984. Faunal communities in seagrass beds: a review of the influence of plant structure and prey characteristics on predator-prey relationships. Estuaries 7:339-350.
- Plotnick, R.E., T. Baumiller, and K.L. Wetmore, 1988. Fossilization potential of the mud crab, *Panopeus* (Brachyura: Xanthidae) and temporal variability in crustacean taphonomy. Palaeogeogr., Palaeoclimatol., Palaeoecol. 63:27–43.
- Porter, D., D. Edwards, G.I. Scott, B. Jones, W.S. Street, 1997. Assessing the impacts of anthropogenic and physiographic influences on grass shrimp in localized saltmarsh estuaries. Aquatic Botany. 58:289-306.
- Posey, M.H., and A.H. Hines. 1991. Complex predator–prey interactions within an estuarine benthic community. Ecology 72: 2155–2169.
- Quiñones-Rivera, Z.J., and J.W. Fleeger, 2005. The grazing effects of grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*, on epiphytic microalgae associated with *Spartina alterniflora*. Estuaries 28: 274–285.
- Reames, R.C. and A. B. Williams. 1983. Mud crabs of the *Panopeus herbstii* H.M. EDW., S.L., complex in Alabama, U.S.A. Fish. Bull. 81:885-890.
- Ruiz, G. M., A. H. Hines, and M. H. Posey. 1993. Shallow water as a refuge habitat for fish and crustaceans in non-vegetated estuaries: an example from Chesapeake Bay. Marine Ecology Progress Series 99:1-16.
- Ruppert, E. and R. Fox. 1988. Seashore animals of the southeast. University of South Carolina Press, Columbia, SC.
- Scott, G.I., M.H. Fulton, M.C. Crosby, P.B. Key, J.W. Daugomah, J.T. Walden, E.D. Strozier, C.J. Loudon, G.T. Chandler, T.F. Fidleman, K.L. Jackson, T.W. Hampton, T. Hoffman, A. Shultz and M. Bradford. 1992. Agricultural nonpoint runoff effects on estuarine organisms: correlating laboratory and field bioassays and ecotoxicological biomonitoring. Final Report. U.S EPA, Gulf Breeze, FL, 281p.
- Seed, R., 1980. Predator-prey relationships between the mud crab *Panopeus herbstii*, the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* and the Atlantic ribbed mussel *Geukensia (=Modiolus) demissa*. Estuarine Coastal Mar. Sci. II:445-458.
- Seitz, R.D., 2006. Influence of shallow-water habitats and shoreline development on abundance, biomass, and diversity of benthic prey and predators in Chesapeake Bay. Marine Ecology Progress Series 326: 11–27.

- Smith, D. L., and B.C. Coull. 1987. Juvenile spot (Pisces) and grass shrimp predation on meiobenthos in muddy and sandy substrates. *Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 105:123-126.
- Stunz, G.W., T.J. Minello, and L.P. Rozas, 2010. Relative value of oyster reef as habitat for estuarine nekton in Galveston Bay, Texas. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 406:147–159.
- Thorp, J.H., 1976. Interference competition as a mechanism of coexistence between two sympatric species of the grass shrimp *Palaemonetes* (Decapoda: Palaemonidae). *Journal Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 25:19-35.
- Trent, L., E.J. Pullen, and R. Proctor, 1976. Abundance of macrocrustaceans in a natural marsh and a marsh altered by dredging, bulkheading and filling. *U.S. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv. Fish. Bull.* 74:195-200.
- Uguccioni, D. M., and M. H. Posey. 1992. Predation by grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*, on hard clams, *Mercenaria mercenaria*: size and substrate interactions. *The Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 108:29-34.
- Van Dolah, R.F., A.F. Holland, L.D. Coen, A.H. Ringwood, M.V. Levisen, P.P. Maier, G.I. Scott, A.K. Leight, Y. Bobo, D. Richardson, 1999. Biological Resources, Report on the status of Broad Creek/Okatee River Systems. DHEC-MRRI-NOAA-Charleston.
- Vernberg, F.J., and S. Piyatiratitivorakul, 1998. Effects of salinity and temperature on the bioenergetics of adult stages of the grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes pugio* Holthuis) from the North Inlet estuary, South Carolina. *Estuaries* 21:176-193.
- Vince, S., I. Valiela, and N. Backus, 1976. Predation by the salt marsh killifish, *Fundulus heteroclitus* (L.) in relation to prey size and habitat structure: consequences for prey distribution and abundance. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 23:255-266.
- Weaver, J.E. and L.F. Hollaway, 1974. Community structure of fishes and macrocrustaceans in ponds of a Louisiana tidal marsh influenced by weirs. *Contrib. Mar. Sci.* 18:57-69.
- Weber, J.C. and C.E. Epifanio, 1996. Response of mud crab (*Panopeus herbstii*) megalopae to cues from adult habitat. *Marine Biology* 126:655–661.
- Welsh, B., 1975. The role of grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*, in a tidal marsh ecosystem. *Ecology* 56:513-530.
- Wenner, E., H.R. Beatty and L. Coen. 1996. A quantitative system for sampling nekton on intertidal oyster reefs. *J. Shellfish Res.* 15:769-775.
- Williams, A.B., 1974. The swimming crabs of the genus *Callinectes* (Decapoda: Portunidae). *Fishery Bulletin* 72:685-798.
- Williams, A.B., 1983. The mud crab, *Penopeus herbstii*, S. L. partition into six species (Decapoda: Xanthidae). *Fishery Bulletin* 81:863-882.
- Williams, A.B., 1984. Shrimps, lobsters and crabs of the Atlantic coast of the eastern United States, Maine to Florida. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC., <http://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/11393/11393-001.pdf>

Wood, C.E., 1967. Physioecology of the grass shrimp, *Palaemonetes pugio*, in Galveston Bay estuarine system. Contributions in Marine Science 12:54-79.

### **Birds associated with Shellfish Habitats (Methods also)**

Altmann, J., 1974. Observational study of behavior: sampling methods. Behaviour 49:227-267.

Brooks, G.L. 2011. Factors influencing reproductive success of near-shore seabirds in Cape Romain National Wildlife Refuge, South Carolina. M.S. thesis, Clemson University, Clemson, South Carolina.

Brown, S.C., S. Schulte, B. Harrington, B. Winn, J. Bart, and M. Howe, 2005. Population size and winter distribution of eastern American oystercatchers. Journal of Wildlife Management 69:1538-1545.

Cadman, M.D., 1980. Age-related foraging efficiency of the American Oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*). M.S. University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario.

Collins, S.A., F.J. Sanders, and P.G.R. Jodice. Feasibility of headstarting as a conservation tool for American Oystercatchers. Target: Biological Conservation

Collins, S.A., 2012, Enhancing Productivity of American Oystercatchers (*Haematopus palliatus*) in the Cape Romain Region, South Carolina. M.S. Thesis, Clemson University, Clemson, South Carolina.

Davis, M.B., T.R. Simons, M.J. Groom, J.L. Weaver and J.R. Cordes, 2001. The breeding status of the American Oystercatcher on the East Coast of North America and breeding success in North Carolina. Waterbirds 24:195-202.

Durell, S.E.A. le V. dit, 2000. Individual feeding specialization in shorebirds: population consequences and conservation implications. Biological Reviews 75:503-518.

Ellis, J.C., M. J. Shulman, M. Wood, J. D. Witman, and S. Lozyniak, 2007. Regulation of intertidal food webs by avian predators on New England rocky shores . Ecology 88:853-863.

Ens, B.J. and J.D. Goss-Custard, 1984. Interference among oystercatchers, *Haematopus ostralegus*, feeding on mussels, *Mytilus edulis*, on the Exe Estuary. Journal of Animal Ecology 53:217-231.

Ens, B.J., M. Kersten, A. Brenninkmeijer and J.B. Hulscher, 1992. Territory quality, parental effort, and reproductive success of oystercatchers (*Haematopus ostralegus*). Journal of Animal Ecology 61:703-715.

George, R.C., 2002. Reproductive ecology of the American Oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*) in Georgia. M.S. Thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia.

Gill F.B., 1999. Ornithology (2<sup>nd</sup> Ed.), W. H. Freeman and Company, New York, 276pp.

Goss-Custard, J.D., 1980. Competition for food and interference among waders. Ardea 68:31-52.

Goss-Custard, J.D., J.T. Cayford, and S.E.G. Lea, 1998. The changing trade-off between food finding and food stealing in juvenile oystercatchers. Animal Behavior 55:745-760.

- Goss-Custard, J.D., R.T. Clarke and S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, 1984. Rates of food intake and aggression of oystercatchers *Haematopus ostralegus* on the most and least preferred mussel *Mytilus edulis* beds of the Exe estuary. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 53:233-245.
- Goss-Custard, J.D. and S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, 1983. Individual and age differences in the feeding ecology of Oystercatchers *Haematopus ostralegus* wintering on the Exe Estuary, Devon. *Ibis* 125:155-171.
- Goss-Custard, J.D. and S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, 1987a. Age-related effects in oystercatchers, *Haematopus ostralegus*, feeding on mussels, *Mytilus edulis*. I. Foraging efficiency and interference. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 56:521-536.
- Goss-Custard, J.D. and S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, 1987b. Age-related effects in oystercatchers, *Haematopus ostralegus*, feeding on mussels, *Mytilus edulis*. II. Aggression. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 56:521-536.
- Goss-Custard, J.D. and S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, 1987c. Age-related effects in oystercatchers, *Haematopus ostralegus*, feeding on mussels, *Mytilus edulis*. III. The effect of interference on overall intake rate. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 56:521-536.
- Goss-Custard, J.D., S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, C.P. Goater, J.B. Hulscher, R.H.D. Lambeck, P.L. Meininger, and J. Urfi, 1996a. How oystercatchers survive the winter. In: *The Oystercatcher: from Individuals to Populations* (Ed. by J.D. Goss- Custard), pp. 133-154. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Goss-Custard, J.D., S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, H.P. Sitters and R. Swinfen. 1982. Age-structure and survival of a wintering population of oystercatchers. *Bird Study* 29:83-98.
- Goss-Custard, J.D., A.D. West, R.W.G. Caldow, S.E.A. Le V. Dit Durell, S. McGrorty and J. Urfi, 1996b. An empirical optimality model to predict the intake rates of oystercatchers *Haematopus ostralegus* feeding on mussels *Mytilus edulis*. *Ardea* 84A:199-214.
- Hackney, A., R. Baldwin, P.G.R. Jodice. 2013. Mapping risk for nest predation on a barrier island. *Journal of Coastal Conservation*. DOI 10.1007/s11852-013-0260-5
- Hand, C.E., 2008. Wintering ecology of American oystercatchers. M.S. thesis, Clemson University, Clemson, South Carolina.
- Hazlitt, S.L., 2001. Territory quality and reproductive success of black oystercatchers in British Columbia. *Wilson Bulletin* 113:404-409.
- Heijl, S.J., J. Verner, and G.W. Bell, 1990. Sequential versus initial observations in studies of avian foraging. *Studies in Avian Biology* 13:166-173.
- Hockey, P.A.R., 1996. *Haematopus ostregalus* in perspective: comparisons with other oystercatchers. Pages 251-286, In: J.D. Goss-Custard (Ed.), *The Oystercatcher: from individuals to populations*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Jodice, P.G.R., T.M.M. Murphy, F.J. Sanders and L.M. Ferguson. 2007. Longterm trends in nest counts of colonial seabirds in South Carolina, USA. *Waterbirds* 30: 40-51.
- Jodice home page, <http://people.clemson.edu/~pjodice/publications.html>
- Lack, D., 1966. *Population Studies of Birds*. Clarendon Press, Clarendon, Oxford.

- Lauro, B. and J. Burger. 1989. Nest-Site Selection of American Oystercatchers (*Haematopus palliatus*) in Salt Marshes. *The Auk* 106:185-192.
- Lauro, B. and E. Nol, 1993. The effect of prevailing wind direction and tidal flooding on the reproductive success of Pied Oystercatchers (*Haematopus longirostris*). *Emu* 93:199-202.
- McGowan, C.P., 2004. Factors affecting nesting success of American Oystercatchers (*Haematopus palliatus*) in North Carolina. M.S. thesis, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina.
- McGowan, C.P., T.R. Simons, W. Golder and J. Cordes, 2005. A comparison of American Oystercatcher reproductive success on barrier beach and river island habitats in coastal North Carolina. *Waterbirds* 28:150-155.
- Mawhinney, K., B. Allen, and B. Benedict, 1999. Status of the American Oystercatcher, *Haematopus palliatus*, on the Atlantic Coast. *Northeastern Naturalist* 6:177-182.
- Meire, P.M., 1996. Feeding behaviour of Oystercatchers *Haematopus ostralegus* during a period of tidal manipulations. *Ardea* 84A:509-524.
- Nol, E., 1989. Food supply and reproductive performance of the American oystercatcher in Virginia. *Condor* 91:429-436.
- Nagarajan, R., S. E. G. Lea, and J. D. Goss-Custard. 2002. Reevaluation of patterns of mussel (*Mytilus edulis*) selection by European oystercatchers (*Haematopus ostralegus*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 80: 846-853.
- Nol, E. and R.C. Humphrey, 1994. American Oystercatcher (*Haematopus palliatus*). In *The Birds of North America* No. 82 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.), The Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, PA; The American Ornithologist's Union, Washington, D.C.
- Peters, K.A., 2006. Shorebird and wading bird distribution, habitat use, and response to human disturbance at Cape Romain National Wildlife Refuge, South Carolina. Ph.D. Dissertation, Clemson University, Clemson, South Carolina, USA.
- Peters, K.A. and D.L. Otis, 2005. Using the risk-disturbance hypothesis to assess the relative effects of human disturbance and predation risk on foraging American Oystercatchers. *Condor* 107:716-725.
- Peters, K.A. and D.L. Otis, 2007. Shorebird roost-site selection at two temporal scales: is human disturbance a factor? *Journal of Applied Ecology* 44:196-209.
- Richardson, H. and N.A.M. Verbeek, 1987. Diet selection by yearling Northwestern Crows (*Corvus caurinus*) feeding on littleneck clams (*Venerupis japonica*). *Auk* 104:263-269.
- Sabine, J.B., J.M. Myers and S.H. Schweitzer, 2005. A simple inexpensive videocamera setup for the study of avian nest activity. *Journal of Field Ornithology* 76:293-297.
- Sabine, J.B., S.H. Schweitzer and J.M. Meyers, 2006. Nest fate and productivity of American Oystercatchers, Cumberland Island National Seashore, Georgia. *Waterbirds* 29:308-314.
- Sanders, F. and T. Murphy, <http://www.dnr.sc.gov/cwcs/pdf/AmericanOystercatcher.pdf>

- Sanders, F.J., T.M. Murphy, M.D. Spinks, 2004. Winter abundance of the American Oystercatcher in South Carolina. *Waterbirds* 27:83-88.
- Sanders, F.J., T.M. Murphy, M.D. Spinks, and J.W. Coker, 2008. Breeding season abundance and distribution of American Oystercatchers in South Carolina. *Waterbirds* 31:268-273.
- Schlacher, T.A., J.J. Meager, and T. Nielsen, 2014. Habitat selection in birds feeding on ocean shores: landscape effects are important in the choice of foraging sites by oystercatchers. *Marine Ecology* 35:67-76.
- Thibault, J. M. 2008. Breeding and foraging ecology of American Oystercatchers in the Cape Romain Region, South Carolina. M.S. thesis, Clemson University, Clemson, South Carolina.
- Thibault, J., F.J. Sanders, and P.G.R. Jodice, 2010. Parental attendance and brood success in American Oystercatchers. *Waterbirds* 33:511-517.
- Tuckwell, J. and E. Nol, 1997. Foraging behaviour of American Oystercatchers in response to declining prey densities. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 75:170-181.

#### **Eutrophication, Denitrification, Nitrogen and C Sequestration (Reviews, Methods also)**

- Carmichael, R.H., A.C. Shriver and I. Valiela, 2012. Bivalve response to estuarine eutrophication: the balance between enhanced food supply and habitat alterations. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 31:1-11.
- Carmichael, R.H., W. Walton, and H. Clark, 2012. Bivalve-enhanced nitrogen removal from coastal estuaries. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 69:1131-1149.
- Christian, R.R., V.F. Camacho-Ibar, M.F. Piehler and A.R. Smyth, 2012. Understanding the nitrogen cycle through network models in coastal ecosystems, pp.383-396, In: D. Baird and A. Mehta, Eds., *Treatise on Estuarine and Coastal Science*, Vol. 9, Estuarine and Coastal Ecosystem Modeling. Elsevier, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.
- Cornwell, J., W. Kemp, and T. Kana, 1999. Denitrification in coastal ecosystems: methods, environmental controls, and ecosystem level controls, a review. *Aquat. Ecol.* 33: 41-54.
- Fodrie, F.J., A.B. Rodriguez, J.H. Grabowski, N.L. Lindquist, C.H. Peterson, M.F. Piehler, and P.L. Rodriguez, in revision. The pearl of the oyster is the carbon: coastal shellfish reefs as sources and sinks on a blue carbon scale. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA*.
- Grabowski, J.H., R.D. Brumbaugh, R.F. Conrad, A.G. Keeler, J.J. Opaluch, C.H. Peterson, M.F. Piehler, S.P. Powers, and A.R. Smyth, 2012. Economic valuation of ecosystem services provided by oyster reefs. *BioScience* 62:900-909.
- Higgins, C.B., K. Stephenson, and B.L. Brown, 2011. Nutrient bioassimilation capacity of aquacultured oysters: quantification of an ecosystem service. *J. Environ. Qual.* 40:271-277.

- Higgins, C.B., C. Tobias, M.F. Piehler, A.R. Smyth, R.F. Dame, K. Stephenson, and B.L. Brown, 2013. Effect of aquacultured oyster biodeposition on sediment N<sub>2</sub> production in Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 473:7–27.
- Hoellein, T.J., and C. Zarnoch, 2014. Effect of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) on sediment carbon and nitrogen dynamics in an urban estuary. *Ecological Applications* 24
- Huettel, M., P. Berg, and J.E. Kostka, 2014. Benthic exchange and biogeochemical cycling in permeable sediments. *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 6:23-51.
- Higgins, C.B., C. Tobias, M.F. Piehler, A.R. Smyth, R.F. Dame, K. Stephenson, and B.L. Brown, 2013. Effect of aquacultured oyster biodeposition on sediment N<sub>2</sub> production in Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 473:7–27.
- Kellogg, M.L., J.C. Cornwell, M.S. Owens and K.T. Paynter, 2013. Feature Article: Denitrification and nutrient assimilation on a restored oyster reef. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 480:1-19.
- Piehler, M.F. and A.R. Smyth, 2011. Habitat-specific distinctions in estuarine denitrification affect both ecosystem function and services. *Ecosphere* 2:1-16.
- Smyth, A.R., N.R. Geraldi, M.F. Piehler, 2013. Oyster-mediated benthic–pelagic coupling modifies nitrogen pools and processes. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 493:23–30.
- Smyth, A.R., S.P. Thompson, K.N. Siporin, W.S. Gardner, M.J. McCarthy, and M.F. Piehler, 2013. Assessing nitrogen dynamics throughout the estuarine landscape. *Estuaries and Coasts* 36:44–55.